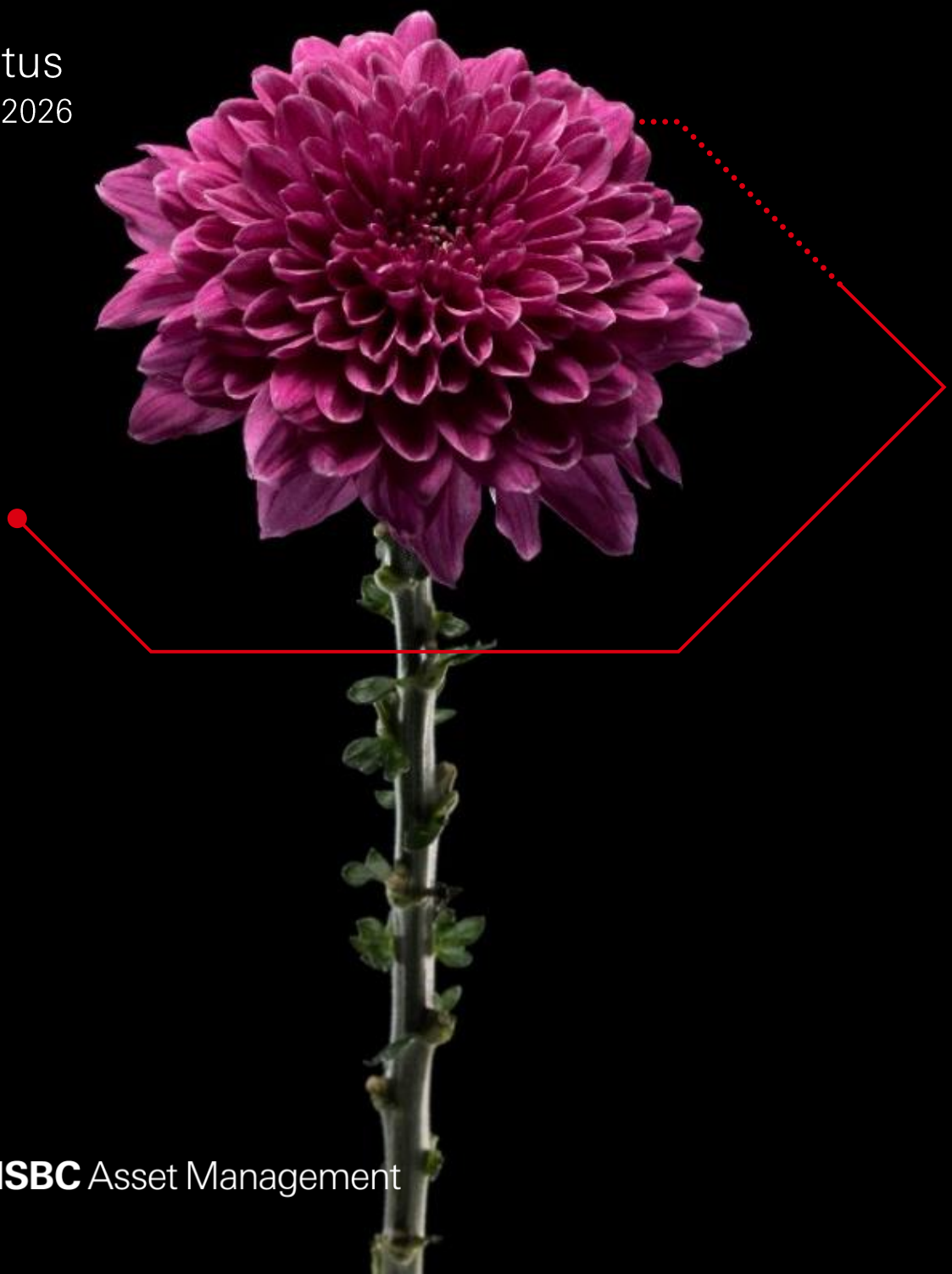
HSBC Global Investment Funds

Notices
31 March 2022
15 March 2022
30 March 2020

Information for Hong Kong Investors
November 2026

Prospectus
September 2026



HSBC Asset Management

IMPORTANT: THIS DOCUMENT IS IMPORTANT AND REQUIRES YOUR IMMEDIATE ATTENTION. IF IN DOUBT, PLEASE SEEK PROFESSIONAL ADVICE.

Capitalised terms not defined in this letter will have the same meaning as those defined in the Information for Hong Kong Investors read together with the current prospectus of HSBC Global Investment Funds ("**HGIF**") (collectively, the "**HK Prospectus**") and the current Explanatory Memorandum for the HSBC Managed Funds Series respectively.

31 March 2022

Dear Shareholder,

- HSBC Global Investment Funds - BRIC Equity
- HSBC Global Investment Funds - BRIC Markets Equity
- HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Equity Volatility Focused
- HSBC Global Investment Funds - Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income
- HSBC Managed Balanced Fund
- HSBC Managed Growth Fund

(each a "Sub-Fund", collectively, the "Sub-Funds")

This is an update to the notice of 15 March 2022 for investors who have investments in Sub-Funds with an exposure to Russian securities. Updates will be posted to the website in the event of changes to the information detailed below.

As mentioned in the said notice of 15 March 2022, HSBC Asset Management is currently applying a 'Fair Value' valuation to the Russian equities and ADR's in the Sub-Funds. As an update, until 9 March 2022, these assets were valued at 10% of their closing price on 25 February 2022, except in cases where the market price drop was higher than 90%, in which case we used the value of the stock based on the latest market price. Since 10 March 2022 (except for HSBC Managed Balanced Fund and HSBC Managed Growth Fund which is since 14 March 2022), all the local RUB denominated Russian equities are being valued at zero. For the majority of non-RUB Russian stocks (GDRs/ADRs and international listed equities), the latest available market price is being used; otherwise they are also valued at zero.

Also, for HSBC Global Investment Funds- Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, HSBC Asset Management remains the approach to mark the Russian Ruble Government bonds to zero. As a result, the administration agent of HGIF has been instructed to apply zero prices and also mark the coupons to zero for these securities, effective from 2 March 2022.

The Depository Bank of HGIF and the Trustee of HSBC Managed Funds Series have been respectively consulted on this matter and have not raised an objection.

These updates do not require any action by you. If you have any questions about the matters in this letter and would like to discuss the matter in more detail, please contact your bank or financial adviser or, alternatively, you may contact HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited (the Hong Kong Distributor for HGIF and the Manager for HSBC Managed Funds Series) at Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong (telephone number: (852) 2284 1229).

The Board of Directors of HGIF and the Directors of the Manager for HSBC Managed Funds Series accept responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this notice at the date of publication.

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of HGIF and the Manager of HSBC Managed Funds Series

HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited

15 March 2022

IMPORTANT: THIS DOCUMENT IS IMPORTANT AND REQUIRES YOUR IMMEDIATE ATTENTION. IF IN DOUBT, PLEASE SEEK PROFESSIONAL ADVICE.

Capitalised terms not defined in this letter will have the same meaning as those defined in the Information for Hong Kong Investors read together with the current prospectus of HSBC Global Investment Funds ("**HGIF**") (collectively, the "**HK Prospectus**") and the current Explanatory Memorandum for the HSBC Managed Funds Series respectively.

Dear Shareholder,

- HGIF- BRIC Equity
- HGIF- BRIC Markets Equity
- HGIF- Global Equity Volatility Focused Fund
- HGIF- Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income
- HSBC Managed Balanced Fund
- HSBC Managed Growth Fund

(each a "Sub-Fund", collectively, the "Sub-Funds")

This is an update for investors who have investments in Sub-Funds with an exposure to Russian securities. Updates will be posted to the website in the event of changes to the information detailed below.

As an update, HSBC Asset Management is applying 'Fair Value' to the Russian equities and ADR's in the Sub-Funds. Currently, these assets are being valued at 10% of their closing price on 25 February 2022, except in cases where the market price drop is higher than 90%, in which case we use the value of the stock based on the latest market price.

Also, for HGIF- Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, HSBC Asset Management has taken the approach to mark the Russian Ruble Government bonds to zero. As a result, HSBC Asset Management has instructed the custodian to apply zero prices and also mark the coupons to zero for these securities, effective 2 March 2022.

The Depository Bank of HGIF and the Trustee of HSBC Managed Funds Series have been respectively consulted on this matter and have not raised an objection.

These updates do not require any action by you. If you have any questions about the matters in this letter and would like to discuss the matter in more detail, please contact your bank or financial adviser or, alternatively, you may contact HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited (the Hong Kong Distributor for HGIF and the Manager for HSBC Managed Funds Series) at Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong (telephone number: (852) 2284 1229).

The Board of Directors of HGIF and the Directors of the Manager for HSBC Managed Funds Series accept responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this notice at the date of publication.

For and on behalf of the Board of Directors of HGIF and the Manager of HSBC Managed Funds Series

HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited

IMPORTANT: This document is important and requires your immediate attention. If you are in any doubt as to the action you should take, you should immediately consult your stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant or financial adviser.

HSBC Global Investment Funds
Investment company with variable share capital
(*Société d'investissement à capital variable* or SICAV)
16, boulevard d'Avranches
L-1160 Luxembourg
Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg
R.C.S. Luxembourg No B 25.087

30 March 2020

Notice to the shareholders of HSBC Global Investment Funds (the "Shareholders")

Dear Shareholder,

We are writing to inform you about important changes to the operation of HSBC Global Investment Funds ("**HSBC GIF**") which are effective immediately.

Capitalised terms not defined in this letter will have the same meaning as those defined in the Information for Hong Kong Investors read together with the current prospectus of the HSBC Global Investment Funds (collectively, the "**HK Prospectus**").

Increase of the maximum swing pricing factor disclosed in the prospectus of HSBC GIF

In the light of current exceptional market conditions created by the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic, the board of directors of HSBC GIF (the "**Board of Directors**") would like to inform you that it has decided to temporarily, until further notice, increase the maximum pricing adjustment rate (generally set at 2%) - disclosed in section 2.9 of the prospectus of HSBC GIF - to a level permitting to act in the best interest of all shareholders.

The reason for increasing the maximum pricing adjustment rate

The aim of pricing adjustment is to protect all investors and treat investors fairly. By increasing the maximum pricing adjustment rate, through robust governance processes and methodologies, the pricing adjustment rate will align with prevailing market conditions and allow the pricing adjustment mechanism to better achieve its aims.

Impacted Sub-Funds in the HSBC GIF range

The pricing adjustment rate employed by each Sub-Fund will be adjusted as the situation evolves, and the current pricing adjustment rates are available at:
https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.hk/en/individual-investor/investor-resources# (the website has not been reviewed or authorised by the SFC).

The Board of Directors has, in accordance with its existing powers delegated the determination of the actual applicable pricing adjustment rate to the management company of HSBC GIF, HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.("**HIFL**").

Please note that the Board of Directors and HIFL are acting in compliance with guidance from the Luxembourg financial regulator (the *Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier*) and other competent authorities.

The HK Prospectus of HSBC GIF will be updated at the earliest opportunity to reflect these additional flexibilities. The Board of Directors and HIFL are monitoring the situation and evaluating the different tools available to safeguard the best interest of the Shareholders in the current circumstances. Copies of the Articles of Incorporation, the HK Prospectus and the Product Key Facts Statement of the SFC-authorised sub-funds of HSBC GIF and the most recent financial report are available for inspection free of charge at the address of the Hong Kong Representative stated below.

Contact Information

If you have any questions about these changes and would like to discuss the matter in more detail, please contact your bank or financial adviser or, alternatively, you may contact HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited (the Hong Kong Representative) at Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong (telephone number: (852) 2284 1229).

Thank you for your support during these current market conditions and entrusting us with acting in the best interests of all investors.

The Board of Directors of the HSBC GIF accepts responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this letter as at the date of the mailing.

Yours faithfully
On behalf of the Board of Directors

HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited
Hong Kong Representative of HSBC Global Investment Funds

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS

investment company with variable capital incorporated in Luxembourg

---

INFORMATION FOR HONG KONG INVESTORS

November 2026

CONTENTS

Page

IMPORTANT INFORMATION 3

GENERAL INFORMATION 4

Description of Share Classes 6
General Risk Considerations 7
Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations 10

COMPANY DETAILS 12

Hong Kong Representative 12
Hong Kong Distributor 12
Reports and Accounts 12
Nominee Service 12
Glossary 12
How to Buy Shares 12
How to Sell Shares 14
How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes 16
Anti-Dilution Mechanism 17
Charges and Expenses 17
Dividends 17
Taxation 17
Valuation of Property and Pricing 18
Suspension of Dealing 18

SUB-FUND DETAILS 20

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

This document forms part of the offering document for retail investors in Hong Kong and should be read in the context of and together with:

- the prospectus, as amended (the "**Prospectus**") for the HSBC Global Investment Funds (the "**Company**"); and
- the latest Product Key Facts Statement which, for Hong Kong investors, replaces the Key Investor Information Documents (any reference to the Key Investor Information Documents in the Prospectus should be considered to refer to the Product Key Facts Statement).

Please note that the pre-contractual disclosure documents of the sub-funds pursuant to Sustainable Finance Disclosure Regulation ("SFDR") Regulatory Technical Standards ("RTS") Disclosure Requirements of sub-funds authorized by the SFC will only be available to Hong Kong investors in English online at https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.hk/en/individual-investor/fund-centre[1]. SFDR is a European regulation which introduced requirements for financial market participants to provide standardized sustainability disclosure to investors. Some sub-funds, categorized as Article 8 and Article 9 under SFDR, are subject to the aforementioned pre-contractual disclosure requirements, with the purpose of providing transparency to show how the sub-fund's environmental and/or social characteristics are met, or how the sustainable investment objective is achieved. Notwithstanding their SFDR categorization, such sub-funds may not be authorized by the SFC as ESG funds in Hong Kong.

The offering documents of the Company must be accompanied by the latest annual report and audited accounts of the Company and, if later, the most recent semi-annual report (such annual and semi-annual reports will only be provided in English).

Copies of these documents and reports, as well as an up to date list of Investment Advisers and the latest prices of classes made available to retail investors in Hong Kong (quoted in a relevant Dealing Currency or Reference Currency of the Share Class), are available online at http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.hk[1].

Copies of these documents and reports are also available for inspection free of charge at the Hong Kong office of HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited (the "**Hong Kong Representative**") alongside the Articles of Incorporation of the Company and material contracts to which the Company is party. Copies are available at a reasonable charge. The latest prices of classes are also obtainable on request from either the Management Company or the Hong Kong Representative.

Notice, communication or other documents required to be given to investors under the offering documents or the Articles of Incorporation of the Company may be disseminated either (i) in printed copies or (ii) through electronic means. The arrangements of each distributor may be different, please check with the distributor through which you invested in the Sub-Fund for details of the arrangements applicable to you.

This document contains supplemental information relevant to prospective Hong Kong investors in the Company. Words and expressions defined in the Prospectus have the same respective meanings when used in this document (unless otherwise defined in this document). References to "Hong Kong" in this document shall have the same meaning as "Hong Kong SAR" as defined in the Prospectus.

This document has been written and authorised for distribution in Hong Kong only. It does not constitute a distribution of information or an offer in any other jurisdiction.

Nationals or residents of, or persons domiciled in countries other than Hong Kong should inform themselves, as to (a) possible tax consequences, (b) legal requirements and (c) any foreign exchange restrictions or exchange control requirements which they may encounter under the law of their country of domicile or residence, and which may be relevant to the subscription, holding and disposal of Shares in the Company.

Neither the delivery of this document and the Prospectus nor the offer or issue of Shares in the Company shall under any circumstances constitute a representation that the information contained in this document and the Prospectus is correct as of any time subsequent to the date hereof. This document and the Prospectus may from time to time be updated and intending subscribers for Shares should enquire with the Hong Kong Representative as to the issue of any later version of this document and the Prospectus.

The Board of Directors and the Management Company accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this document and confirm, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of their knowledge and belief, there are no other facts or omissions of which would make any statement misleading.

Enquiries and complaints concerning the Company and the sub-funds (including information concerning subscription and redemption procedures and the current net asset value) should be directed to HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited (the "**Hong Kong Distributor**" or "**HIFH**") at (852) 2284 1118 or at Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong or the Hong Kong Representative at 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong or at (852) 3663 5437. The Hong Kong Distributor or the Hong Kong Representative will respond to any enquiry or complaint as soon as practicable.

[1] Investors should note that the website has not been reviewed or authorised by the SFC.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The below supplements section 1. "General Information" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.

The Company is an 'umbrella' structure consisting of separate sub-funds linked to a range of different investment markets. Each sub-fund invests independently of the others to achieve its set objectives.

As at the date of this document, the Company offers shares in a number of its sub-funds to Hong Kong retail investors (each a "**Sub-Fund**", collectively the "**Sub-Funds**"). These Sub-Funds have been authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission of Hong Kong ("**SFC**") and certain shares of these Sub-Funds are available for sale to the public in Hong Kong, as detailed under Section 1.3, "Description of Share Classes" in the Prospectus. SFC authorization is not a recommendation or endorsement of a scheme nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of a scheme or its performance. It does not mean the Company is suitable for all investors nor is it an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

In relation to the sub-funds as set out in the Prospectus, only the following Sub-Funds are authorised by the SFC pursuant to section 104 of the Securities and Futures Ordinance and hence may be offered to the public of Hong Kong:

- **Bond Sub-Funds**
  - Asia ESG Bond[2]
  - Asian Currencies Bond[3]
  - Euro Bond
  - Euro High Yield Bond
  - Global Bond
  - Global Corporate Bond
  - Global Emerging Markets Bond
  - Global Government Bond
  - Global High Income Bond
  - Global High Yield Bond
  - Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond
  - Global Corporate Bond Climate Transition
  - Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond
  - Global Short Duration Bond
  - India Fixed Income
  - Strategic Duration and Income Bond
  - Ultra Short Duration Bond
  - US Dollar Bond
  - US High Yield Bond
  - US Short Duration High Yield Bond[4]

- **Equity Sub-Funds**

  International and Regional Equity Sub-Funds

  - Asia ex Japan Equity
  - Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies
  - Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend
  - BRIC Equity
  - BRIC Markets Equity
  - Euroland Value
  - Euroland Equity Smaller Companies
  - Europe Value
  - Frontier Markets[5]
  - Global Emerging Markets Equity
  - Global Equity Climate Solutions
  - Global Equity High Dividend
  - Global Equity Climate Transition
  - Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare[6]
  - Global Equity Volatility Focused
  - Global Infrastructure Equity
  - Global Real Estate Equity

[2] This Sub-Fund has been terminated with effect from 16 May 2025 and is no longer offered to the public in Hong Kong despite it remained authorised by the SFC as of the date of this document. An application will be made to the SFC for the withdrawal of authorisation of the Sub-Fund in due course.

[3] The Sub-Fund is not yet launched in Hong Kong.

[4] The Sub-Fund is not yet launched in Hong Kong.

[5] The Sub-Fund is not yet launched in Hong Kong.

[6] Please note that the SFDR pre-contractual disclosures (referred to in Appendix 6 of the Prospectus, which is available in English online at https://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.hk/en/individual-investor/fund-centre [1]) may refer to "Sustainable Investments", which is derived by and specific to the SFDR regulation and therefore such may not have the same meaning as "sustainable" in the sub-funds' names or in the investment objectives/ policy of the sub-funds that are authorized by the SFC as ESG funds in Hong Kong.

Market Specific Equity Sub-Funds

- ASEAN Equity
- Brazil Equity
- Chinese Equity
- Economic Scale US Equity
- Hong Kong Equity
- Indian Equity
- Russia Equity[7]

- **Other Sub-Funds**

  - Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income
  - Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative
  - Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth
  - Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income
  - US Income Focused

New sub-funds may be launched with the approval of the relevant authorities as and when suitable opportunities arise.

Please note that the Prospectus is a global offering document and therefore also contains information of the following sub-funds which are **not** authorised by the SFC:

- **Bond sub-funds**

  - Asia Bond
  - Asia High Yield Bond
  - Euro Bond Total Return
  - Euro Credit Bond
  - GEM Debt Total Return
  - Global Bond Total Return
  - Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond
  - Global Emerging Markets Corporate Sustainable Bond
  - Global Emerging Markets ESG Local Debt
  - Global Emerging Markets Local Debt
  - Global ESG Corporate Bond
  - Global Green Bond
  - Global High Yield ESG Bond
  - Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond
  - Global Inflation Linked Bond
  - RMB Fixed Income
  - Singapore Dollar Income Bond

- **Equity sub-funds**

  International and Regional Equity sub-funds

  - Euroland Growth
  - Global Equity Circular Economy
  - Global Equity Quality Income

- **Market Specific Equity sub-funds**

  - China A-shares Equity
  - Turkey Equity

- **Other sub-funds**

  - Corporate Euro Bond Fixed Term 2027
  - Multi-Asset Style Factors
  - Multi-Strategy Target Return

No offer shall be made to the public of Hong Kong in respect of the above unauthorised sub-funds. The issue of the offering document of the Company in Hong Kong was authorised by the SFC only in relation to the offer of the SFC-authorised Sub-Funds to the public of Hong Kong.

Intermediaries should take note of this restriction.

[7] This Sub-Fund has been terminated with effect from 30 July 2025 and is no longer offered to the public in Hong Kong despite it remained authorised by the SFC as of the date of this document. An application will be made to the SFC for the withdrawal of authorisation of the Sub-Fund in due course.

Description of Share Classes

The below supplements section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.

Investors in Hong Kong should note the following:

- Retail investors can also consult the Product Key Facts Statement of the relevant Sub-Fund for a list of classes currently available to them. In addition, a full up-to-date list of launched Share Classes can be obtained from the registered office of the Hong Kong Distributor or Hong Kong Representative.
- The hedging policy of Currency Hedged Share Classes (including RMB Currency Hedged Share Classes) is managed by the Management Company. The Management Company may delegate execution of the hedging policy to the Administration Agent or other appointed parties.
- For A Shares, M Shares and P Shares, the Minimum Initial Investment, Minimum Holding, Minimum Subsequent Investment and Minimum Partial Redemption is as follows for Hong Kong investors:

Class	**Description**	**Minimum Initial Investment, Minimum Holding, Minimum Subsequent Investment and Minimum Partial Redemption** (for currencies not listed in this table, the value will be equivalent to the stated USD value denominated in the omitted currency)	
Class A	A Shares are available to all investors.	USD	1,000*
		HKD	10,000
		CHF	1,000
		EUR	850
		AUD	1,500
		CAD	1,000
		GBP	650
		SGD	1,250
		RMB	10,000
		NZD	1,500
		JPY	150,000
Class B	B Shares are available to sub-distributors who have a separate fee arrangement with their clients in relation to the provision of investment services and activities and who have opted to not accept and retain inducements from third parties	USD	1,000*
		HKD	10,000
		CHF	1,000
		EUR	850
		AUD	1,500
		CAD	1,000
		GBP	650
		SGD	1,250
		RMB	10,000
		JPY	150,000
Class M**	M Shares are available to all investors.	USD	1,000*
		HKD	10,000
Class P	P Shares are available in certain countries or through certain Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	1,000*
		HKD	10,000
		CHF	1,000
		EUR	850
		AUD	1,500
		CAD	1,000
		GBP	650
		SGD	1,250
		RMB	10,000
		JPY	150,000

** Unless otherwise provided in the section headed "Sub-Fund Details"*

*** Successive M Share Classes in a given sub-fund may be numbered 1, 2, 3 … and would be referred to as M1, M2, M3 (…) (see Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" of the Prospectus for further information on the different Share Classes offered in relation to each sub-fund).*

General Risk Considerations

The below supplements section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.

Currency Risk

Underlying investments of a Sub-Fund may be denominated in currencies other than the Base Currency of such Sub-Fund and the Class of Shares may be designated in a currency other than the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund.

Where the currency of the underlying assets differs to the currency used to quote a Share's price (whether expressed in the Base Currency or another designated currency), such price may be affected unfavourably by fluctuations in exchange rates between these currencies (or, in the case of Currency Hedged Share Classes, between the currency of the underlying assets and the Base Currency).

Exchange rates may be affected by changes to exchange rate controls amongst other political and economic events.

Hedging Risks

Hedging a risk typically attempts to preclude a Sub-Fund or Class from both benefitting and suffering from any return associated with the hedged risk (e.g. currency risk between non-Base Currency assets and the Base Currency). If there is positive return associated with a hedged risk then a Sub-Fund's performance will fare relatively poorer than if it had not hedged the risk. Conversely, if there is negative return associated with a hedged risk then a Sub-Fund's performance will fare relatively better than if it had not hedged the risk.

There is no guarantee that the desired hedging instruments will be available or hedging techniques will achieve their desired result. In adverse situations, a Sub-Fund's hedging technique may become ineffective and a Sub-Fund may suffer significant losses.

Furthermore, the return of a hedge will be impacted by various factors including transaction costs and, for currency hedging, interest rate differentials between the currency being hedged and the currency it is being hedged into. These impacts may be significant depending on prevailing market conditions and they will be reflected in the net asset values of the relevant Sub-Funds and Classes. This may adversely affect the returns of investors in such Sub-Funds and Classes.

Hedging may involve the use of derivatives (e.g. forward contracts). Please refer to the "Futures and Options" and the "OTC Financial Derivative Transactions" disclosures in section 1.4 "General Risk Considerations" of the Prospectus.

Volatility Risk

A Sub-Fund's investment portfolio will be exposed to volatility risk – meaning the value of assets will fluctuate. Volatility is not constant and may increase or decrease over time. Investors may suffer losses due to high volatility.

Valuation Risk

Valuation of a Sub-Fund's investments may involve uncertainties and judgmental determinations, and independent pricing information may not at all times be available. If such valuation turns out to be incorrect, this may affect the net asset value of the Sub-Fund.

Credit Rating Risk

Credit rating agencies may assign credit ratings to indicate credit quality of certain securities. Credit ratings are subject to limitations and do not guarantee the creditworthiness of a security and/or its issuer at all times. Conversely, some debt securities are unrated, meaning that assessment of credit quality will solely be down to the Investment Adviser. The credit rating and/or credit quality of a debt instrument or its issuer may decline. In the event of such decline, the value of a Sub-Fund may be adversely affected and the Investment Adviser may or may not be able to dispose of the relevant debt instruments.

Derivative Instrument Risk

Risks associated with financial derivative instruments include counterparty/credit risk, greater liquidity risk, valuation risk, volatility risk and over-the-counter transaction risk.

The investment objective of a Sub-Fund may allow the use of derivatives for investment purposes. The use of derivatives for investment purposes may involve leverage. Leverage can result in a loss significantly greater than the amount invested in derivatives by a Sub-Fund leading to a higher risk of significant loss by a Sub-Fund.

For further information on derivatives risk, please refer to the "Futures and Options" and the "OTC Financial Derivative Transactions" disclosures in section 1.4 "General Risk Considerations" of the Prospectus.

Distribution / Payout out of Capital Risk

Distributions / payouts of a Sub-Fund may be paid from capital of the Sub-Fund. The Board of Directors may at their discretion distribute from capital if the income generated from a Sub-Fund's investments attributable to the relevant Class during the relevant period is insufficient to pay distributions / payouts as declared. The Board of Directors may also at their discretion pay dividend / payout out of gross income while charging/paying all or part of a Sub-Fund's charges and expenses to/out of the capital of the Sub-Fund (resulting in an increase in distributable income for the payment of dividends by the Sub-Fund), and thereby effectively pay distributions / payouts out of capital of the Sub-Fund.

In addition, for certain Currency Hedged Share Classes, the distribution / payout amount and the net asset value may be adversely affected by differences in the interest rates of the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Classes and

the Sub-Fund's Base Currency. Also, for certain Currency Hedged Share Classes, differences in interest rates may result in an increase in the amount of distribution paid out of capital and hence a greater erosion of capital than other non-hedged Share Classes.

Investors should note that the payment of distributions / payout out of capital or effectively out of capital represents a return or withdrawal of part of the amount they originally invested or from any capital gains attributable to the original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends / payouts out of a Sub-Fund's capital or effectively out of a Sub-Fund's capital will result in an immediate reduction in the net asset value of the relevant Class of Shares.

Concentration Risk

A Sub-Fund's investments may be concentrated in specific industry sectors, instruments or geographical location etc. The value of a Sub-Fund may be more volatile than that of a Sub-Fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments.

For Sub-Funds with geographical concentration, the value of the Sub-Fund may be more susceptible to adverse economic, political, policy, foreign exchange, liquidity, tax, legal or regulatory event affecting the specific geographical market.

Investing in Other Collective Investment Schemes Risk

A Sub-Fund may invest in shares or units in underlying funds to obtain exposure to underlying assets, such as equity and bonds. Investors should note that such investment may involve another layer of fees charged at the underlying fund level. This is because, in addition to the expenses and charges payable by a Sub-Fund as disclosed in the Prospectus, a Sub-Fund will bear indirectly the fees charged by the managers and other service providers of the underlying funds, or will incur charges in subscribing for or redeeming shares in the underlying funds. Please refer to section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" of the Prospectus for further details.

The Investment Adviser will consider various factors in selecting the underlying funds, for example, the investment objective and strategy, level of fees and charges, the redemption frequency and liquidity of such funds. However, there is no assurance that the investment objective or strategy of an underlying fund will be successfully achieved.

Where underlying funds are not able to meet redemption requests of a Sub-Fund, such Sub-Fund will be subject to liquidity risks, and may suffer losses as a result of delays in receiving redemption proceeds.
Underlying funds may include those managed by the Management Company, the Investment Adviser, the sub-investment adviser (if any) or other entities of HSBC Group. Where potential conflicts of interest arise, the Management Company will endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly. Please refer to section 2.18. "Conflicts of interest" of the Prospectus for further details.

Currency conversion risks for investments in RMB and RMB denominated Classes

A Sub-Fund will need to convert cash (at the applicable exchange rate and subject to the applicable spread) into or out of RMB in the following circumstances:

(1) Conversion of RMB settled subscriptions into another currency for investment.
(2) Conversion of cash in a Sub-Fund into RMB for the purposes of settling RMB settled redemptions.
(3) Conversion of available RMB into another currency in the course of investing.
(4) Conversion of available cash into RMB in the course of investing.

Such transactions could incur considerable currency conversion costs. Further, as RMB is not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and restrictions, currency conversion is subject to availability of RMB at the relevant time. A Sub-Fund may not be able to invest according to its intended strategy in the event that there is insufficient RMB available to it. A Sub-Fund's payment of redemption proceeds or dividends may be delayed in the event that there is insufficient RMB available to it.

The RMB is traded in both the onshore and offshore markets. While both onshore RMB ("**CNY**") and offshore RMB ("**CNH**") represent the same currency, they are traded in different and separate markets which operate independently. Therefore CNY and CNH do not necessarily have the same exchange rate and their movement may not be in the same direction. When converting the Base Currency of a Sub-Fund to RMB for the purposes of calculating the net asset value of a Share Class with a RMB Reference Currency, the Management Company will apply the CNH rate. Any divergence between CNH and CNY may adversely impact investors.

For investors with a non-RMB Home Currency who invest in RMB Currency Hedged Share Classes, they will be exposed to the RMB and any associated foreign exchange risk. Currency Hedged Share Classes are not recommended for such investors. There is no guarantee that the value of RMB against the investor's Home Currency will not depreciate. Any depreciation of RMB could adversely affect the value of such investors' investment in RMB denominated Currency Hedged Share Classes. Investors should read the "Currency Hedged Share Classes" sub-section in section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes" of the Prospectus for further details.

Risks associated with the ChiNext Board and/or the Science and Technology Innovation Board

A Sub-Fund may have exposure to stocks listed on the ChiNext Board of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange ("SZSE") (the "ChiNext Board"), and/or the Science and Technology Innovation Board of the Shanghai Stock Exchange (the "STAR Board").

Higher fluctuation on stock prices and liquidity risk - Listed companies on the ChiNext Board and/or STAR Board are usually of emerging nature with smaller operating scale. In particular, listed companies on ChiNext Board and STAR Board are subject to wider price fluctuation limits, and due to higher entry thresholds for investors may have limited liquidity, compared

to those listed on other boards. Hence, they are subject to higher fluctuation in stock prices and liquidity risks and have higher risks and turnover ratios than companies listed on the main board.

Over-valuation risk - Stocks listed on ChiNext Board and/or STAR Board may be overvalued and such exceptionally high valuation may not be sustainable. Stock price may be more susceptible to manipulation due to fewer circulating shares.

Differences in regulation applicable to ChiNext Board and STAR Board - The rules and regulations regarding companies listed on ChiNext Board and STAR Board are less stringent in terms of profitability and share capital than those in the main board.

Delisting risk - It may be more common and faster for companies listed on the ChiNext Board and/or STAR Board to delist. In particular, ChiNext Board and STAR Board have stricter criteria for delisting compared to other boards. This may have an adverse impact on a Sub-Fund if the companies that it invests in are delisted.

Concentration risk applicable to STAR Board - STAR Board is a newly established board and may have a limited number of listed companies during the initial stage. Investments in STAR Board may be concentrated in a small number of stocks and subject the Sub-Fund to higher concentration risk.

Investments in the ChiNext Board and/or STAR Board may result in significant losses for a Sub-Fund and its investors.

Custodial Risk

Depositary and sub-custodians may be appointed in local markets for puprose of safekeeping assets in those markets. Where a Sub-Fund invests in markets where custodial and/or settlement systems are not fully developed, the assets of the Sub-Fund may be exposed to custodial risk. In case of liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a depositary or sub-custodian, the Sub-Fund may take a longer time to recover its assets. In extreme circumstances such as the retroactive application of legislation and fraud or improper registration of title, the Sub-Fund may even be unable to recover all of its assets. The costs borne by a Sub-Fund in investing and holding investments in such markets will be generally higher than in organised securities markets.

Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations

The below supplements section 3.3. "Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.

Asset Allocation Strategy Risk

Currently applicable to: Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income, Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth and US Income Focused.

The portfolio of a Sub-Fund may be allocated into different asset classes, and such allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities. Therefore, the performance of a Sub-Fund is dependent on the success of the asset allocation strategy employed by a Sub-Fund. There is no assurance that the strategy employed by a Sub-Fund will be successful and therefore, there is no assurance that the investment objectives will be achieved.

The investments of a Sub-Fund may be periodically rebalanced and therefore a Sub-Fund may incur greater transaction costs than a fund with a buy-and-hold allocation strategy.

Volatility Focused Strategy Risk

Currently applicable to Global Equity Volatility Focused

The use of a multi-factor investment process and systematic, defensive portfolio construction techniques may not achieve the desired result (i.e. to maximise risk-adjusted return whilst reducing volatility and drawdowns during periods of market turbulence) under all circumstances and market conditions.

Further, whilst such volatility and drawdown management may manage losses, it may also preclude the Sub-Fund from fully capturing the upside in rising markets and the Sub-Fund may underperform funds not adopting such a strategy in such circumstances.

Risk associated with High Volatility of the Equity Market in Emerging Markets

Currently applicable to Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare

High market volatility and potential settlement difficulties in the markets may also result in significant fluctuations in the prices of the securities traded on such markets and thereby may adversely affect the value of the Sub-Fund**.**

Sovereign Debt Risk

Currently applicable to Asian Currencies Bond, US High Yield Bond and US Income Focused

The Sub-Fund's investment in securities issued or guaranteed by governments may be exposed to political, social and economic risks. In adverse situations, the sovereign issuers may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due or may request the Sub-Fund to participate in restructuring such debts. The Sub-Fund may suffer significant losses when there is a default of sovereign debt issuers.

Sustainable Investment Policy Risk

Currently applicable to Asia ESG Bond, Global Equity Climate Solutions, Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare, Global Corporate Bond Climate Transition, Global Equity Climate Solutions and Global Equity High Dividend

The Sub-Fund invests based on ESG and/or sustainable criteria and/or ESG ratings and/or certain inclusion / exclusion themes as set out in the investment policy ("**Sustainable Criteria**"). These Sustainable Criteria are subjective and are subject to the Investment Adviser's discretion. The use of Sustainable Criteria may affect the Sub-Fund's investment performance and, as such, the Sub-Fund may perform differently compared to similar funds that do not use such criteria. For instance, Sustainable Criteria used in the Sub-Fund's investment policy may result in the Sub-Fund forgoing opportunities to buy certain securities when it might otherwise be advantageous to do so, and/or selling securities due to Sustainable Criteria when it might be disadvantageous to do so. As such, the application of Sustainable Criteria may restrict the ability of the Sub-Fund to acquire or dispose of its investments at a price and time that it wishes to do so, and may therefore result in a loss to the Sub-Fund. The use of Sustainable Criteria may also result in the Sub-Fund being concentrated in companies with a focus on the Sustainable Criteria and its value may be more volatile than that of a fund having a more diverse portfolio of investments.

The lack of common or standardised definitions and labels regarding ESG and/or sustainable criteria may result in different approaches by managers in the market when integrating such criteria into investment decisions. Hence, the way in which different funds and/or different managers (including HSBC funds or HSBC managers) apply such sustainable criteria may vary. Further it may be difficult to compare funds with similar objectives as these funds will employ different inclusion / exclusion themes when selecting ESG / sustainable investments. Consequently, the performance profile of similar ESG funds may also deviate substantially.

The Investment Adviser's evaluation of a company's Sustainable Criteria may be dependent upon information and data from third party Sustainable Criteria data providers, which may be incomplete, inaccurate or unavailable. As a result, there is a risk associated with the assessment of a security or issuer based on such information or data.

Risk of Specific Investment Strategy

Currently applicable to US Income Focused

The asset allocation strategy balancing investment opportunities and downside risk may not achieve the desired results under all circumstances and market conditions.

Investment Strategy Risk – Long Term Equity

Currently applicable to Global Equity High Dividend

The investment strategy to consider cash profitability and overall financial profile as it might evolve over the long-term under multiple scenarios may not achieve the desired results under all circumstances and market conditions.

Risks associated with Investments in Debt Instruments with Loss-Absorption Features

Currently applicable to Asia ESG Bond, Asian Currencies Bond, Euro Bond, Euro High Yield Bond, Global Bond, Global Corporate Bond, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Government Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Corporate Bond Climate Transition, Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, India Fixed Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income, Strategic Duration and Income Bond, Ultra Short Duration Bond, US Dollar Bond, US High Yield Bond, US Income Focused and US Short Duration High Yield Bond

A Sub-Fund may invest in instruments with loss-absorption features which are subject to greater risks when compared to traditional debt instruments as such instruments typically include terms and conditions which may result in them being partly or wholly written off, written down, or converted to ordinary shares of the issuer upon the occurrence of a pre-defined trigger event (e.g. when the issuer is near or at the point of non-viability or when the issuer's capital ratio falls to a specified level).

Such trigger events are likely to be outside of the issuer's control and commonly include a reduction in the issuer's capital ratio below a specified level or upon specific government or regulatory action being taken as a result of the issuer's ongoing financial viability. Trigger events are complex and difficult to predict and can result in a significant or total reduction in the value of such instruments, giving rise to consequential loss of the Sub-Fund. In the event of the activation of a trigger event, there may be potential price contagion and volatility to the entire asset class. Debt instruments with loss-absorption features may also be exposed to liquidity, valuation and sector concentration risk.

For example:

- a Sub-Fund may invest in contingent convertible securities; additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital instruments; and total loss-absorbing capacity eligible instruments. These are hybrid capital securities that absorb losses when the capital of the issuer falls below a certain level. Upon the occurrence of a predetermined event (known as a trigger event), these securities can be converted into shares of the issuing company, potentially at a discounted price or the principal amount invested may be lost on a permanent or temporary basis. These securities are risky and highly complex instruments. Coupon payments on these securities are discretionary and may at times also be ceased or deferred by the issuer. Trigger events can vary but these could include the capital ratio of the issuing company falling below a certain level, or the share price of the issuer falling to a particular level for a certain period of time.
- a Sub-Fund may invest in senior non-preferred debt. While senior non-preferred debt instruments are generally senior to subordinated debt, certain senior non-preferred debt may be subject to write-down upon the occurrence of a trigger event and will no longer fall under the creditor ranking hierarchy of the issuer. This may result in total loss of principal invested.

For further information on risks relating to these securities, please refer to the sub-section “Contingent Convertible Securities (CoCos)” in section “3.3 Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations” in the Prospectus.

COMPANY DETAILS

Hong Kong Representative

The Hong Kong Representative is HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Asia) Limited. The Hong Kong Representative may receive requests for the subscription, redemption and repurchase of Shares and switching between Sub-Funds in Hong Kong. It provides information to shareholders and potential investors in Hong Kong. The Hong Kong Representative may be contacted at 17/F Tower 2 & 3, HSBC Centre, 1 Sham Mong Road, Kowloon, Hong Kong (telephone number: (852) 3663 5437).

Hong Kong Distributor

The Hong Kong Distributor is HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited. The Hong Kong Distributor also provides information to shareholders and potential investors in Hong Kong. The Hong Kong Distributor may be contacted at Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong (telephone number: (852) 2284 1118).

A copy of the risk management policy of the Management Company will also be available for inspection by investors upon request from the Hong Kong Distributor or Hong Kong Representative.

Reports and Accounts

The below supplements section 2.16. "Meetings and Reports" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.

The financial year-end of the Company is 31 March each year. Audited accounts are prepared and published within four months of the financial year-end. Semi-annual reports are also prepared and published within two months of 30 September each year. Annual and semi-annual reports will only be published in English.

Currently, investors will be notified when and where such reports are available (in printed and electronic forms) each time they are published. Alternatively, the Hong Kong Representative may distribute hard copies directly to shareholders. Regardless, the latest annual reports and semi-annual reports will be available on the website of HSBC Asset Management at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.hk[8]. Printed copies of the annual reports and semi-annual reports will be provided to shareholders upon their request and will be available at the office of the Hong Kong Representative.

With effect from 11 November 2024, the latest audited annual reports and semi-annual reports of the Company (in English only) will be available on the website of HSBC Asset Management at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.hk[9] within four months of the financial year, and within two months of 30 September each year. Printed copies of the annual reports and semi-annual reports will be provided to shareholders upon their request and will be available at the office of the Hong Kong Representative. Please note that, where a number 8 or above typhoon signal or black rainstorm warning is hoisted or other similar event occurs at any time during a Hong Kong Business Day, the office of the Hong Kong Representative shall not be open for such purpose.

Nominee Service

Unless a subscriber for Shares specifically requests otherwise, subscribers will benefit from a free of charge nominee service (the "**Nominee Service**") which allows speedier and more efficient administration of holdings in the Company, since most of the administration will take place in Hong Kong, rather than Luxembourg.

Under the Nominee Service, the Hong Kong Distributor is appointed as the relevant shareholder's agent to enter into, for and on behalf of the shareholder, a custody agreement with The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited appointing it as the shareholder's custodian to safekeep the Shares. The Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited, as custodian, will in turn appoint HSBC Nominees (Hong Kong) Limited, or other entity owned directly or indirectly by HSBC Holdings PLC notified to shareholders from time to time, as the nominee (the "**Nominee**") to hold the legal title to, and be the registered holder of the Shares for the benefit of the shareholder. This means that whilst the beneficial interest in the Shares lies with the shareholder, the legal title will be vested in the Nominee.

The "Glossary", "How to Buy Shares", "How to Sell Shares" and "How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes" sections below are only relevant to those investors investing through the Nominee Service. Investors choosing not to invest via the Nominee Service should read the equivalent sections in the Prospectus and should note that the redemption and settlement procedures may differ from those investing via the Nominee Service.

Glossary

Application Form	The application form available from the Hong Kong Representative.
Hong Kong Business Day	A day on which banks are open for normal banking business in Luxembourg and on which The Stock Exchange of Hong Kong is open for normal trading.
Issue Price / Redemption Price	The Net Asset Value per Share or the adjusted Net Asset Value per Share, more fully described in the section headed "Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV" in the Prospectus.

[8] Investors should note that the website has not been reviewed or authorised by the SFC.

[9] Investors should note that the website has not been reviewed or authorised by the SFC.

How to Buy Shares

Save as provided in this section, further details are set out under section 2.3. "How to Buy Shares" of the Prospectus.

Application

The minimum initial investment and minimum holding requirements in each Sub-Fund for different Classes of Shares are set out in the table under Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes" in the Prospectus as well as the section headed "Description of Share Classes" in this document. The minimum subsequent investment for A Shares, M Shares and P Shares is set out in the section headed "Description of Share Classes" in this document; there is no minimum subsequent investment for other Shares. Any minimum amount may be waived or reduced at the discretion of the Company or the Management Company. Investors purchasing any Shares through a distributor should note that they will be subject to the distributor's account opening requirements.

Applications for Shares may be made by such means (including electronic means) with the required information and supporting documents as from time to time determined by the Hong Kong Distributor. Investors should be reminded that if they choose to send Application Forms by facsimile or other electronic means, they bear their own risk of the forms being illegible or not being received. Investors should therefore for their own benefit confirm with the Hong Kong Representative the receipt of the Application Forms. Neither the Company, the Management Company, the Hong Kong Representative nor the Hong Kong Distributor shall be responsible to a shareholder or an investor for any loss resulting from non-receipt or illegibility of any order sent by facsimile or other electronic means, or for any loss caused in respect of any action taken as a consequence of such order believed in good faith to have originated from properly authorised persons. This is notwithstanding the fact that a transmission report produced by the originator of such transmission discloses that such transmission was sent.

An investor shall notify the Hong Kong Distributor as soon as practicable if there is any change in the information provided by the investor in the Application Form.

Shares will be issued at the prevailing Issue Price. A sales charge may be charged when issuing shares. Further details are provided in the section headed "Charges and Expenses".

No application may be made by a "United States Person" or Canadian resident and if any shareholder becomes a "United States Person" or Canadian resident, their Shares may be compulsorily redeemed.

Certain Classes of Shares are only available to investors and intermediaries selected by the Management Company at its discretion. Subscribers should contact the relevant intermediary or the Management Company, Hong Kong Representative or Hong Kong Distributor before making an application. When dealing through an intermediary, investors also need to follow the terms of the intermediary in addition to those stated in the Prospectus and this document.

Additional purchases of Shares in other Sub-Funds or an increased investment in existing Sub-Funds may be made in written form without completing further Application Forms.

Dealing Deadline

Notwithstanding the disclosure in section 2.3 of the Prospectus, the Dealing Deadline for Hong Kong investors who invest via the Nominee Service may differ as set out below.

The relevant prevailing Issue Price shall be the Issue Price applicable to the Dealing Day on which the Application Form is received by the Hong Kong Representative by 4:00 p.m. Hong Kong time on any Dealing Day (or such other cut-off time as may be specified under Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in the Prospectus in relation to a specific Sub-Fund). Applications received by the Hong Kong Representative after such cut-off time on any Dealing Day will be deemed to have been received on the next Dealing Day. Applications received by the Hong Kong Representative on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications for which documentation is missing will be dealt on receipt of the relevant documents, on the appropriate Dealing Day, after taking account of the dealing cut-off times.

Investors and shareholders dealing through distributors should note that distributors may impose earlier cut-off times for receiving instructions for subscriptions, redemptions or switching. Investors should pay attention to the arrangements of the intermediary concerned.

Settlement

Notwithstanding the disclosure in section 2.3 of the Prospectus, the settlement timeline for Hong Kong investors who invest via the Nominee Service will differ as set out below.

Payment of the subscription monies must be made at the time of application.

Notwithstanding the above, the Company may rely upon application orders received, even prior to receipt of application monies, and may issue Shares to investors according to such orders and invest the expected application amounts.

The Company reserves the right to cancel the transaction at any time thereafter at the cost of the subscriber or its financial intermediary. In such circumstances, an investor may be required to settle the difference between the Issue Price and the Redemption Price of the Shares concerned.

Payment may be made by telegraphic transfer made to the appropriate bank account as shown on the Application Form in a Settlement Currency (as described further below). Bank charges may be deducted by the remitting bank and such charges will be borne by the investor. Payments may also be sent through an intermediary. No money should be paid to any intermediary in Hong Kong who is not a person licensed or registered to carry on Type 1 (dealing in securities) regulated activity under Part V of the Securities and Futures Ordinance.

Anti-Money Laundering and Prevention of Terrorist Financing

Measures aimed towards the prevention of money laundering may require a detailed verification of an investor's identity in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations in Luxembourg and/or other places.

The Company, its service providers (including but not limited to the Management Company, Depositary Bank, Registrar and Transfer Agent, Hong Kong Distributor and Hong Kong Representative) and other members of the HSBC Group are required to act in accordance with the laws, regulations and requests of public and regulatory authorities operating in various jurisdictions which relate to, amongst other things, the prevention of money laundering, terrorist financing and the provision of financial and other services to any persons or entities which may be subject to sanctions. The Company, any of its service providers or any member of the HSBC Group may take any action which in its sole and absolute discretion considers appropriate to take in accordance with all such laws, regulations and requests.

Such action may include but is not limited to: the interception and investigation of any payment messages and other information or communications sent to or by an investor or on behalf of such investor via the systems of the Company, any service provider of the Company or any member of the HSBC Group; and making further enquiries as to whether a name which might refer to a sanctioned person or entity actually refers to that person or entity.

The Company, its service providers and other members of the HSBC Group shall not be liable for loss (whether direct or consequential and including, without limitation, loss of profit or interest) or damage suffered by any party arising out of:

1) any delay or failure of the Company, any of its service providers or any member of the HSBC Group in processing any such payment messages or other information or communications, or in performing any of its duties or other obligations in connection with any accounts or the provision of any services to an investor, caused in whole or in part by any steps which the Company, any of its service providers or any member of the HSBC Group, in its sole and absolute discretion, considers appropriate to take in accordance with all such laws, regulations and requests; or

2) the exercise of any of the rights of the Company, its service providers and other members of the HSBC Group under this section.

In certain circumstances, the action which the Company, any of its service providers or any member of the HSBC Group may take may prevent or cause a delay in the processing of certain information. Therefore, the Company, its service providers and other members of the HSBC Group do not warrant that any information on their systems relating to any payment messages or other information and communications which are the subject of any action taken pursuant to this section is accurate, current or up-to-date at the time it is accessed, whilst such action is being taken.

Certificates

Shares allocated will be registered shares and a contract note will be drawn up to show the number of Shares issued. No certificates will be issued to shareholders.

A contract note will normally be issued within 2 Hong Kong Business Days after the Issue Price/Redemption Price is available and will be sent by post.

How to Sell Shares

Save as provided in this section, further details are set out under section 2.4. "How to Sell Shares" of the Prospectus.

Redemption request

A redemption request may be made by such means (including electronic means) with the required information and supporting documents as from time to time determined by the Hong Kong Distributor. Investors should be reminded that if they choose to send redemption requests by facsimile or other electronic means, they bear their own risk of the redemption requests being illegible or not being received. Investors should therefore for their own benefit confirm with the Hong Kong Representative the receipt of the redemption requests. Neither the Company, the Management Company, Hong Kong Distributor nor the Hong Kong Representative shall be responsible to a shareholder or an investor for any loss resulting from non-receipt or illegibility of any order sent by facsimile or other electronic means, or for any loss caused in respect of any action taken as a consequence of such order believed in good faith to have originated from properly authorised persons. This is notwithstanding the fact that a transmission report produced by the originator of such transmission discloses that such transmission was sent.

Partial redemptions exceeding the minimum partial redemption level are allowed provided that the value of the remaining balance of Shares is not less than the minimum holding. The minimum partial redemption for A Shares, M Shares and P Shares is set out in the section headed "Description of Share Classes" in this document; there is no minimum partial redemption for other Shares.

There is no redemption charge except that a charge may be imposed on redemption to protect the interest of the relevant Sub-Fund according to the procedure set out under the section headed "Prevention of Market Timing and Other Shareholder Protection Mechanisms" in the Prospectus.

When dealing through an intermediary for any redemption requests, investors also need to follow the terms of the intermediary in addition to those stated in the Prospectus and this document.

Dealing Deadline

Notwithstanding the disclosure in section 2.4 of the Prospectus, the Dealing Deadline for Hong Kong investors who invest via the Nominee Service may differ as set out below.

For all Sub-Funds except HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond, shares are usually redeemed at the prevailing Redemption Price applicable to the Dealing Day on which a redemption request form (available from the Hong Kong Distributor) is received by the Hong Kong Representative by 4:00 p.m. Hong Kong time on any Dealing Day (or such other cut-off time as may be specified under Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in the Prospectus in relation to a specific Sub-Fund). For HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond, shares are usually redeemed at the prevailing Redemption Price applicable to the Dealing Day on which a redemption request form (available

from the Hong Kong Distributor) is received by the Hong Kong Representative by 4:00 p.m. Hong Kong time 3 Business Days (as defined in the Prospectus) prior to the relevant Dealing Day.

Redemption requests received by the Hong Kong Representative after such cut-off time on any Dealing Day will be deemed to have been received on the next Dealing Day. Redemption requests received by the Hong Kong Representative on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Settlement

Notwithstanding the disclosure in section 2.4 of the Prospectus, the settlement timeline for Hong Kong investors who invest via the Nominee Service will differ as set out below.

Proceeds from redemption will be paid to the registered shareholder by cheque or by telegraphic transfer usually within seven Dealing Days but not later than 28 days of receipt by the Hong Kong Representative of the documents necessary to complete the redemption.

No third party payment will be accepted. All bank charges incurred in making the redemption payment will be borne by the redeeming shareholder.

Settlement Currencies

Unless otherwise agreed by the Hong Kong Distributor, payments for subscriptions and redemptions can only be made in the Reference Currency of the Share Class or, where available, in a Dealing Currency.

Payments made in a currency other than the Reference Currency of the Share Class or a Dealing Currency available for the Share Class, as agreed by the Hong Kong Distributor, will require a foreign exchange transaction. This operation will be arranged by the Hong Kong Representative at the shareholder's expense on the basis of the exchange rate applicable as at the Dealing Day. Such foreign exchange expenses will be in addition to any foreign exchange expenses incurred when converting proceeds from the disposal of assets into the Reference Currency / Dealing Currency of the Share Class (such expenses are included within the Share Class' net asset value per Share).

All these currencies in which payments for redemptions and subscriptions shall be made are subsequently referred to as "Settlement Currency".

In exceptional circumstances, such as during an event of very significant currency markets disruption, should it not be possible for the Company to make payments for redemptions in the Reference Currency of a Share Class, or in the Dealing Currency, the Company reserves the right to make such payment only in the Base Currency of the Sub-Fund.

How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes

Save as provided in this section, further details are set out under section 2.5. "How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes" of the Prospectus.

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in the Prospectus in relation to a specific Sub-Fund, shareholders are entitled to convert all or part of their Shares ("Switch-Out") of one Sub-Fund into Shares of another ("Switch-In") Sub-Fund, and may also convert from one Class of Shares of a Sub-Fund into other available Classes of Shares of that Sub-Fund or available Classes of Shares of other Sub-Funds, provided that shareholders meet the eligibility criteria for the Class of Shares into which they are converting, as detailed in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes" in the Prospectus. The Company reserves the right to reject any switching application in whole or in part.

Switching requests may be sent in writing or by such other means (including electronic means) to the Hong Kong Representative. Investors should be reminded that if they choose to send switching requests by facsimile or other electronic means, they bear their own risk of the switching requests being illegible or not being received. Investors should therefore for their own benefit confirm with the Hong Kong Representative the receipt of the switching requests. Neither the Company, the Management Company, Hong Kong Distributor nor the Hong Kong Representative shall be responsible to a shareholder or an investor for any loss resulting from non-receipt or illegibility of any order sent by facsimile or other electronic means, or for any loss caused in respect of any action taken as a consequence of such order believed in good faith to have originated from properly authorised persons. This is notwithstanding the fact that a transmission report produced by the originator of such transmission discloses that such transmission was sent.

If accepted, switching requests received by the Hong Kong Representative are operated in two stages as follows:

a) For all Sub-Funds except HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond, the investor's Switch-Out Shares are effectively redeemed at the Redemption Price of the Switch-Out Class of Shares by the Hong Kong Representative on behalf of the investor. For switching requests received by the Hong Kong Representative before 4:00 p.m. Hong Kong time on any Dealing Day or such other cut-off time as may be specified under Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in the Prospectus in relation to the specific Switch-Out Sub-Fund) of the Switch-Out Sub-Fund (the Hong Kong Representative will effect a redemption on that Dealing Day. For HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond, the investor's Switch-Out shares are usually redeemed at the prevailing Redemption Price applicable to the Dealing Day on which a switching request form (available from the Hong Kong Distributor) is received by the Hong Kong Representative before 4:00 p.m. Hong Kong time 3 Business Days (as defined in the Prospectus) prior to the relevant Dealing Day. For switching requests received by the Hong Kong Representative after such cut-off time on any Dealing Day of the Switch-Out Sub-Fund the Hong Kong Representative will effect a redemption on the next Dealing Day of the Switch-Out Sub-Fund; and

b) simultaneous or subsequent to the effective Switch-Out redemption, a subscription at the Issue Price of the Switch-In class of shares will be effected by the Hong Kong Representative on behalf of the investor. If the day that the Switch-Out is effected is also a Dealing Day for the Switch-In Sub-Fund and if the Switch-In Sub-Fund has a cut-off, valuation time and Settlement Date in common with the Switch-Out Sub-Fund then the Switch-In will simultaneously occur on the same Dealing Day as the Switch-Out. Otherwise the Switch-In will be effected on the next Dealing Day of the Switch-In Sub-Fund in which the Dealing Day's subscription cut-off is met. This means that an investor will not have market exposure in the interim and no interest shall accrue during the period.

For example, given the following scenario:

	Cut-off time	Next Dealing Day
Sub-Fund A	4:00pm on the Dealing Day	1st May
Sub-Fund B	4:00pm on the Dealing Day	4th May

If an investor places an order with the Hong Kong Representative to Switch-Out of Sub-Fund A and Switch-In to Sub-Fund B at 2:00pm on the 1st May, the Switch-Out will be effected on that day. However, the Switch-In to Sub-Fund B will only be effected on the 4th May. From the 1st May to the 4th May, the investor will not be exposed to the market.

Switching between Sub-Funds of the Company is carried out at a charge. The switching charge levied will be up to 1% of the Switch-Out proceeds. The charge is deducted from the Switch-Out proceeds. The Switch-Out proceeds less switching charge are then used for the Switch-In.

Additional charges may be imposed to protect the interest of the relevant Sub-Fund according to the procedure set out under the section headed "Prevention of Market Timing and Other Shareholder Protection Mechanisms" in the Prospectus. For investors who initially invest in Share Classes where no or a lower sales charge is usually payable and subsequently switch into Share Classes of the same or different Sub-Funds with higher sales charges, such switching will be subject to the sales charge normally payable on direct investment into such Share Classes.

Shareholders in Capital-Accumulation Shares can switch their holding to Distribution Shares in the same or other Sub-Funds and vice versa. Shareholders in Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes can switch their holding to unhedged Share Classes in the same or other Sub-Funds and vice versa.

Switching to or from other HSBC unit trusts and mutual funds may be effected with a charge, the rates of which are available on request from the Hong Kong Representative or Hong Kong Distributor.

The minimum amount allowed to be switched is equal to the minimum initial investment of the Switch-In Share Class, provided that the remaining balance in the Switch-Out Share Class is not less than its minimum holding.

Certain Classes of Shares are only available to investors and intermediaries selected by the Management Company at its discretion. Investors should contact the relevant intermediary or the Management Company, Hong Kong Representative or Hong Kong Distributor before making an application for switching. When dealing through an intermediary, investors also need to follow the terms of the intermediary in addition to those stated in the Prospectus and this document.

Anti-Dilution Mechanism

Save as provided in this section, further details are set out under section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" of the Prospectus.

There are two anti-dilution mechanisms available to each Sub-Fund, a pricing adjustment and an anti-dilution levy, both mechanisms aim to protect shareholders in a Sub-Fund.

As at the date of this document, the Sub-Funds may apply a pricing adjustment but do not apply an anti-dilution levy.

Adopting the pricing adjustment mechanism means if on a particular Dealing Day the net subscription (redemption) of a Sub-Fund exceeds the predefined threshold, the net asset value will have upward (downward) adjustment to protect existing shareholders. All transactions on that Dealing Day will adopt the adjusted net asset value. If the Issue Price/Redemption Price is adjusted upward (downward), subscribing (redeeming) investors will pay more (receive less) for each Share.

Charges and Expenses

Save as provided in this section, further details are set out under section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" of the Prospectus.

Sales Charge

A sales charge may be deducted from the total subscription amount. The maximum sales charge applicable to Hong Kong investors is as set out in the table below and Hong Kong investors should disregard the higher sales charge set out in the Prospectus. Shares are then issued or allocated based on the net subscription amount (i.e. the total subscription amount less the sales charges) and the relevant Issue Price applicable to the Dealing Day. The sales charge is levied by and at the discretion of the Distributor or sub-distributors. The Distributor and sub-distributors reserve the right to waive the whole or part of the sales charge on any application to buy Shares.

Category	% of the total subscription amount
Bond Sub-Funds	Up to 3.00%
Equity Sub-Funds	Up to 4.50%
Other Sub-Funds	Up to 3.00%

Currently, neither the Management Company, the Hong Kong Distributor nor the Hong Kong Representative is retaining the sales charge and has shared the sales charge with its authorised sub-distributors who will retain the full sales charge.

Management Fee

For so long as a Class of Shares of a Sub-Fund is authorised by the SFC in Hong Kong, in the event of any increase in the current level of the management fee set out in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in the Prospectus up to the maximum permitted rate, at least one month prior written notice will be given to affected shareholders. Any increase in the maximum permitted rate is subject to the prior approval of affected shareholders of the relevant Class of Shares of the relevant Sub-Fund.

Dividends

The below supplements section 2.10. "Dividends" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.

If there is a change to the dividend or payout policy set out in the Prospectus, prior approval will be sought from the SFC (if required) and affected investors will receive at least one month's prior written notification.

Share Classes with a "1", "2" or "3" suffix (e.g. AM2 or AM3HAUD) may pay distributions out of capital or effectively out of capital. For such classes, the composition of the latest dividends / payouts (i.e. the relative amounts paid out of (i) net distributable income and (ii) capital) (if any) for the last 12 months is available from the Hong Kong Distributor or the Hong Kong Representative on request and on the website www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.hk [10]. Investors should note that the payment of distributions out of capital or effectively out of capital represents a return or withdrawal of part of the amount they originally invested or from any capital gains attributable to the original investment. Any distributions involving payment of dividends / payouts out of a Sub-Fund's capital or effectively out of a Sub-Fund's capital will result in an immediate reduction in the net asset value of the relevant Share Class.

Taxation

The below supplements section 2.19. "Taxation" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.

Taxation of Shareholders

The following statements regarding taxation are based on advice received by the Company regarding the law and practice in force in Hong Kong at the date of this document. Investors should be aware that levels and bases of taxation are subject to change and that the value of any relief from taxation depends upon the individual circumstances of the taxpayer.

Under present Hong Kong law and practice, no tax will be payable by shareholders in Hong Kong in respect of distributions of the Company or in respect of any capital gains arising on a sale, realisation or other disposal of Shares, except that Hong Kong profits tax may arise where such transactions form part of a trade, profession or business carried on in Hong Kong. No stamp duty is payable in Hong Kong on the issue of Shares of the Company.

Automatic exchange of information relating to the Nominee

Automatic exchange of information ("**AEOI**") is an umbrella term covering a number of inter-governmental and multi-lateral agreements concerning information sharing between jurisdictions to promote tax transparency.

This section sets out the impact of AEOI on the Nominee. Investors should read the section entitled "Taxation of Shareholders" in the Prospectus for relevant details applicable to the Company and the Sub-Fund(s) specifically.

Investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding AEOI requirements with respect to their own situation. In particular, investors who hold their Shares through intermediaries should confirm the AEOI compliance status of those intermediaries.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

The US Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("**FATCA**") requires non-U.S. (foreign) financial institutions ("**FFI**") to report certain investor information to the US authorities. Under sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code if an FFI is not compliant with FATCA then a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on certain payments to such FFI. Currently this withholding tax only applies to payments that constitute interest, dividends and other types of income derived from U.S. sources (such as dividends paid by a U.S. corporation). However, beginning on 1 January 2019, this withholding tax may be extended to the proceeds received from the sale or disposition of assets that give rise to U.S. source dividend or interest payments.

These FATCA withholding taxes may be imposed on payments to the Nominee unless (i) the Nominee becomes FATCA compliant pursuant to the provisions of FATCA and the relevant regulations, notices and announcements issued thereunder, or (ii) the Nominee is subject to an appropriate Intergovernmental Agreement ("**IGA**") to improve international tax compliance and to implement FATCA.

Hong Kong has signed an IGA with the U.S. for the implementation of FATCA, adopting a "Model 2" IGA arrangement, and the Nominee intends to comply with the terms of the IGA and local implementing regulations.
As an IGA has been signed between Hong Kong and the U.S., FFIs in Hong Kong (such as the Nominee) complying with the FFI Agreement (i) will generally not be subject to the above described 30% withholding tax; and (ii) will not be required to withhold tax on payments to recalcitrant accounts (i.e. accounts of which the holders do not consent to FATCA reporting and disclosure to the U.S. IRS) or close those recalcitrant accounts (provided that information regarding such recalcitrant account holders is reported to the U.S. IRS), but may be required to withhold tax on payments made to non-compliant FFIs.

The Nominee has completed the registration process and entered into the requisite FFI Agreement with the IRS. In order to comply with its FATCA obligations, the Nominee will be required to obtain certain information from its investors so as to ascertain their U.S. tax status. If the investor is a specified U.S. person, U.S. owned non-U.S. entity, non-participating FFI ("NPFFI") or does not provide the requisite documentation, the Nominee may need to report information on these investors to the appropriate tax authority, as far as legally permitted.

If an investor or an intermediary through which it holds its interest in the Nominee fails to provide the Nominee, its agents or authorised representatives with any correct, complete and accurate information that may be required for the Nominee to comply with FATCA, the investor may be subject to withholding tax under FATCA. Such investor may be compelled to sell its interest in the Nominee or, in certain situations, the investor's interest in the Nominee may be sold involuntarily (if legally permitted). The Nominee may at its discretion enter into any supplemental agreement without the consent of investors to provide for any measures that the Nominee deems appropriate or necessary to comply with FATCA.

[10] Investors should note that the website has not been reviewed or authorised by the SFC.

Although the Nominee will attempt to satisfy any obligations imposed on it to avoid the imposition of the FATCA withholding tax, no assurance can be given that the Nominee will be able to satisfy these obligations. If the Nominee becomes subject to a withholding tax as a result of the FATCA regime, the value of the Shares held by shareholders may suffer material losses.

Common Reporting Standard

Hong Kong's Inland Revenue (Amendment) (No.3) Ordinance and its subsequent legislative amendments (the "**Ordinance**") sets out the legislative framework for the implementation in Hong Kong of the OECD Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information – Common Reporting Standard (the "**CRS**").

The Ordinance requires financial institutions, such as the Nominee, and/or its agents to collect account holders' (investors') information from 1 January 2017 and to file such information to the Hong Kong Inland Revenue Department ("**IRD**") who will in turn exchange the information with the jurisdiction(s) in which that account holder is resident. Generally, tax information will only be exchanged if such jurisdiction has a Competent Authority Agreement ("**CAA**") with Hong Kong; however, the Nominee may further collect information relating to residents of other jurisdictions.

The Ordinance requires the Nominee to, amongst other things: (i) register the Nominee's status as a "Reporting Financial Institution" with the IRD; (ii) conduct due diligence on its accounts (i.e., investors) to identify whether any such accounts are considered "Reportable Accounts" under the Ordinance; and (iii) report to the IRD the required information on such Reportable Accounts. The IRD is expected on an annual basis to transmit the information reported to it to the government authorities of the jurisdictions with which Hong Kong has signed a CAA. Broadly, CRS contemplates that Hong Kong FIs should report on: (i) individuals or entities that are tax resident in a reportable jurisdiction; and (ii) certain entities controlled by individuals who are tax resident in reportable jurisdictions. Under the Ordinance, details of investors, including but not limited to their name, date of birth, place of birth (if any), address, tax residence, tax identification number (if any), account details, account balance/value, distribution income and sale/redemption proceeds, may be reported to the IRD and subsequently exchanged with government authorities in the relevant jurisdictions of tax residence.

By investing (or continuing to invest) via the Nominee, investors shall be deemed to acknowledge that:

(i) the IRD may be required to automatically exchange information as outlined above with relevant tax authorities in other jurisdictions;

(ii) the Nominee (or its agent) may be required to disclose to the relevant tax authorities in other jurisdictions certain confidential information when registering with such authorities and if such authorities contact the Nominee (or their agent directly) with further enquiries;

(iii) the Nominee may require the investor to provide additional information and/or documentation which the Nominee may be required to disclose to the IRD;

(iv) in the event an investor does not provide the requested information and/or documentation, whether or not that actually leads to compliance failures by the Nominee, the Nominee reserves the right to take any action and/or pursue all remedies at its disposal including, without limitation, compulsory redemption or withdrawal of the investor concerned, to the extent permitted by applicable laws and the Nominee's constitutional documents and the Hong Kong Representative and the Hong Kong Distributor shall observe relevant legal requirements and shall act in good faith and on reasonable grounds;

(v) no investor affected by any such action or remedy shall have any claim against the Nominee (or their agent) for any form of damages or liability as a result of actions taken or remedies pursued by or on behalf of the Nominee in order to comply with CRS in Hong Kong or any of the relevant underlying legislation; and

(vi) the Nominee may at its discretion enter into supplemental agreements without the consent of investors to provide for any measures that the Nominee deems appropriate or necessary to comply with CRS regulations in Hong Kong.

Valuation of Property and Pricing

Notwithstanding disclosures in the “NAV Valuation Principles” and “Fair Value Adjustments” sub-sections of section “2.8. Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV” of the Prospectus, fair value adjustments may be employed and the relevant procedures may be undertaken under the direction of the Board of Directors and / or Management Company in consultation with the Depositary.

Suspension of Dealing

The Management Company, on behalf of the Company, having regard to the best interest of shareholders, may suspend the issue, redemption and conversion of Shares relating to a Portfolio during any period when any market(s) or stock exchange(s), which is the principal market(s) or stock exchange(s) on which a material part of the investments of the relevant Sub-Fund for the time being are quoted, is closed, or during which dealings are substantially restricted or suspended. For clarification, the threshold for determining a material part of the investments of the relevant Sub-Fund is set at 20% or above, and serves as a clear indicator of the Management Company’s assessment of materiality. Reaching this threshold does not automatically trigger suspension, rather, it signals the point at which the Management Company will begin a formal assessment to determine whether suspension may be warranted. The final decision is subject to rigorous governance review and is guided by the overarching principle of acting in the best interests of shareholders.

SUB-FUND DETAILS

The below supplements section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" of the Prospectus with disclosures specific to Hong Kong investors.

Applicable to: Asian Currencies Bond, Euro Bond, Euro High Yield Bond, Global Bond, Global Corporate Bond, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Government Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Corporate Bond Climate Transition, Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, India Fixed Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income, Strategic Duration and Income Bond, Ultra Short Duration Bond, US Dollar Bond, US High Yield Bond, US Income Focused and US Short Duration High Yield Bond

Investment in debt instruments with loss-absorption features

A Sub-Fund may invest less than 30% of the respective Sub-Fund's net assets in debt instruments with loss-absorption features including, but not limited to, contingent convertible securities; additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital instruments; total loss-absorbing capacity eligible instruments; and certain senior non preferred debt.

Applicable to: Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

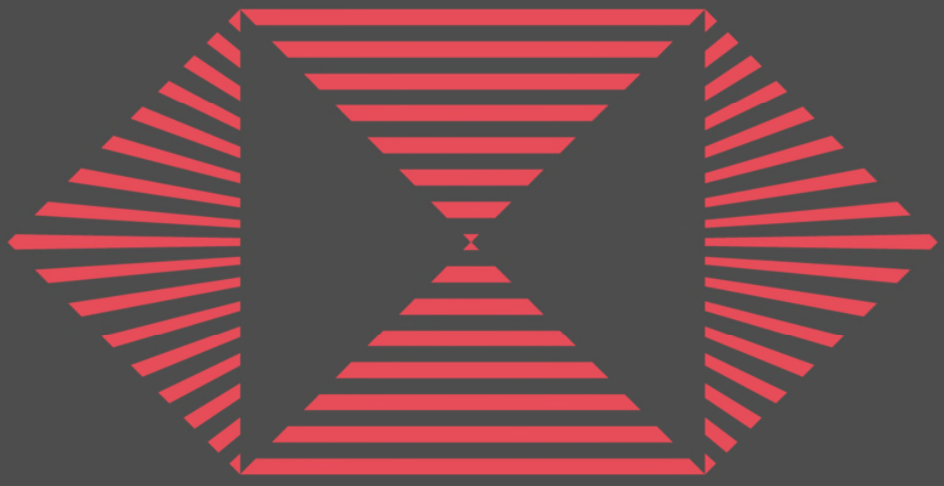
Class of Shares	**Minimum Initial Investment / Minimum Holding (when investing via the Nominee)**	
Class P	USD	100,000
	HKD	1,000,000

Applicable to: Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare

With respect to the disclosures in the "Investment Objective" sub-section of the Sub-Fund under section "3.2. Sub-Fund Details" of the Prospectus, it is clarified that the Sub-Fund will invest a minimum of 80% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of Sustainable Healthcare Companies which are companies with current and/or expected revenue exposures to Sustainable Healthcare Products, and with -1 to positive Sustainable Healthcare Scores as determined based on HSBC Asset Management's proprietary analysis. As such, references to "Healthcare Companies" in the "Investment Objective" sub-section of the Sub-Fund under section "3.2. Sub-Fund Details" of the Prospectus are referred to as "Sustainable Healthcare Companies" in the "Objectives and Investment Strategy" section of the Product Key Facts Statement of the Sub-Fund.

HSBC Global Investment Funds

Investment Company with Variable Capital Incorporated in Luxembourg



7 September 2026

HSBC Asset Management | Opening up a world of opportunity

Table of contents

1.	Section 1. General information	14
1.1.	Investment Objectives and Policies of the Company	14
1.2.	Profile of the Typical Investor Categories	14
1.3.	Description of Share Classes	15
1.4.	General Risk Considerations	20
1.5.	Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles	30
1.6.	Taxonomy Regulation	36
1.7.	Risk Management Process	37
2.	Section 2. Company Details	40
2.1.	Summary of Principal Features	40
2.2.	Shares	40
2.3.	How to Buy Shares	41
2.4.	How to Sell Shares	45
2.5.	How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes	48
2.6.	How to Transfer Shares	49
2.7.	Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and/or the Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares	49
2.8.	Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV	50
2.9.	Anti-Dilution Mechanisms	52
2.10.	Dividends	53
2.11.	Charges and Expenses	58
2.12.	Management Company and Investment Advice	62
2.13.	Depositary Bank and Paying Agent	63
2.14.	Administration	65
2.15.	Distribution of Shares	65
2.16.	Meetings and Reports	66
2.17.	Availability of Documents	66
2.18.	Conflicts of Interest	67
2.19.	Taxation	68
2.20.	Liquidation and Merger of the Company and of Sub-Funds	76
2.21.	Remuneration Policy	76
3.	Section 3. Sub-fund information	78

EXTERNAL

3.1. List of Sub-Funds Available 78
3.2. Sub-Fund Details 81
3.3. Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations 299
4. Appendices 320
Appendix 1. General Investment Restrictions 320
Appendix 2. Restrictions on the use of Techniques and Instruments 325
Appendix 3. Additional Restrictions 330
Appendix 4. Reference Benchmarks 332
Appendix 5. Directory 335
Appendix 6. SFDR regulatory technical standards (RTS) Disclosure Requirements 340

EXTERNAL

Important information

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS is an investment company ("*Société d'Investissement à Capital Variable*") incorporated in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and qualifies as an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) complying with the provisions of Part I of the 2010 Law.

No dealer, salesman or any other person has been authorised to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Prospectus and in the documents referred to herein, in connection with the offer hereby made, and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Company.

The delivery of this Prospectus (whether or not accompanied by any reports) or the issue of Shares shall not, under any circumstances, create any implication that the affairs of the Company have not changed since the date hereof.

This Prospectus does not constitute an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not lawful or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The Company is a recognised collective investment scheme in the United Kingdom under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the "Act").

The distribution of this Prospectus and the offering of the Shares may be restricted in certain jurisdictions. It is the responsibility of any persons in possession of this Prospectus and any persons wishing to apply for Shares to inform themselves of, and to observe, all applicable laws and regulations of any relevant jurisdictions. Prospective subscribers for Shares should inform themselves as to legal requirements so applying and any applicable exchange control regulations and taxes in the countries of their respective citizenship, residence or domicile.

This Prospectus and the key investor information document ("Key Investor Information Document") may be translated into other languages. Any such translation shall only contain the same information and have the same meaning as the English language Prospectus and the Key Investor Information Document. To the extent that there is any inconsistency between the documentation in English and the documentation in another language, the English language documentation will prevail, except to the extent required by the law of any jurisdiction where the Shares are sold.

For the avoidance of doubt and as applicable, the references to Key Investor Information Document in this Prospectus shall be understood as references to the packaged retail and insurance-based investment products key information document (as defined in regulation 1286/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 November 2014 on key information documents for packaged retail and insurance-based investment products ("PRIIPs") or the key investor information document as defined by Commission Regulation (EU) No 583/2010 of 1 July 2010 implementing Directive 2009/65/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council.

The Key Investor Information Documents can be found at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com, by selecting the "Funds" tab. Before subscribing to any Class and to the extent required by local laws and regulations each investor shall consult the Key Investor Information Documents. The Key Investor Information Documents provide information in particular on historical performance, the synthetic risk and reward indicator and charges. Investors may download the Key Investor Information Documents on the website mentioned above or obtain them in paper form or on any other durable medium agreed between the Management Company or the intermediary and the investor.

◆ United States of America

The Shares in the Company have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") or under the securities laws of any state and the Company has not been and will not be registered under the Investment Company Act 1940 (the "Investment Company Act"). This document may not be distributed, and the Shares in the Company may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or to US Persons, (as specified under the "US Person" definition in the Glossary of the Prospectus).

◆ Canada

The Shares described in this Prospectus may be distributed to Canadian nationals or in Canada exclusively through a distributor appointed by the Global Distributor or HSBC Securities Inc. by way of exempt distribution to accredited investors as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus and Registration Exemption who qualify as permitted clients under National Instrument 31-103 - Registration Requirements, Exemptions and On-going Registrant Obligation. This Prospectus may not be used to solicit, and will not constitute a solicitation of, an offer to buy Shares in to Canadian nationals or in Canada unless such solicitation is made by a distributor appointed by the Global Distributor or HSBC Securities Inc. For the avoidance of doubt, the Shares may be solicited or offered to Canadian non-residents providing that their registered addresses are not in Canada.

EXTERNAL

◆ Hong Kong SAR

In Hong Kong SAR, the Company and a number of its sub-funds have been authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission ("SFC"). SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of a scheme nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the scheme or its performance. It does not mean the Company is suitable for all investors nor it is an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

Investors in Hong Kong SAR should read the Information for Hong Kong SAR Investors obtainable from www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.hk.

The Company is authorised and regulated in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. HSBC Holdings plc ("HSBC") is the ultimate parent company of a number of affiliates involved in the management, investment management and distribution of the Company. HSBC is regulated by the Federal Reserve in the United States of America as a Financial Holding Company ("FHC") under the Bank Holding Company Act (and its associated the rules and regulations) (the "BHCA"). As an FHC, the activities of HSBC and its affiliates are subject to certain restrictions imposed by the BHCA.

◆ Bank Holding Company Act

Although HSBC does not own a majority of the Shares, the relationship with HSBC means that HSBC may be deemed to "control" the Company within the meaning of the BHCA. Investors should note that certain operations of the Company, including its investments and transactions, may therefore be restricted in order to comply with the BHCA.

For example, in order to comply with the BHCA a sub-fund may be:

1. restricted in its ability to make certain investments;
2. restricted in the size of certain investments;
3. subject to a maximum holding period on some or all of its investments; and/or
4. required to liquidate certain investments.

In addition, certain investment transactions made between the Company and the Investment Advisers, the Board of Directors, HSBC and their affiliates may be restricted.

Any actions required pursuant to the BHCA will be executed in compliance with applicable law and in a manner consistent with the best interests of the shareholders of each sub-fund. Investors should also refer to Section 2.18. "Conflicts of Interest".

There can be no assurance that the bank regulatory requirements applicable to HSBC and/or indirectly to the Company, will not change, or that any such change will not have a material adverse effect on the investments and/or investment performance of the sub-funds. Subject to applicable law, HSBC and the Company may in the future, undertake such actions as they deem reasonably necessary (consistent with ensuring any actions remain in the best interests of the shareholders of the sub-funds) in order to reduce or eliminate the impact or applicability of any bank regulatory restrictions on the Company and its sub-funds.

◆ Data Protection and Outsourcing

Any information concerning Shareholders or potential investors (the "**Personal Data**") and individuals connected with such Shareholders or potential investors, including but not limited to directors, employees and/or agents, representatives and/or beneficial owners and shareholders (together the "**Data Subjects**"), provided to, or collected by or on behalf of, the Company and the Management Company (directly from Data Subjects or from publicly available sources and from external sources) will be processed by the latter as joint data controllers (the "Controllers" – contact details available at HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A. at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/luxembourg) in compliance with applicable data protection laws, in particular Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of 27 April 2016, the "**General Data Protection Regulation**" (together the "**Data Protection Legislation**"). The data of corporate investors may be processed in the same manner but outside the scope of the Data Protection Legislation.

Failure to provide certain requested Personal Data may result in the impossibility to invest or maintain Shares of the Company.

Personal Data will be processed by the Controllers and disclosed to, and processed by, services providers acting as processors on behalf of the Controllers such as the Depositary Bank, Paying Agent and Administration Agent, the Registrar and Transfer Agent, the Corporate and Domiciliary Agent, the Investment Advisers, the Distributors and their appointed sub-distributors, legal and financial advisers (the "**Processors**") for certain purposes which include, but are not limited to (for more information please refer to the more detailed privacy notice) of (i) offering and managing investments and performing the related services (ii) developing and processing the business relationship with the Processors, (iii) verifying your identity as part of our client on boarding process (iv) carrying out your instructions (v) keeping track of our conversations with you (by phone, in person, by email or any kind of communication including email screening and (vi) managing our internal operational requirements for risk management, system or product development and planning, insurance, audit and administrative purposes (the "**Purposes**").

EXTERNAL

Personal Data will also be processed by the Controllers and Processors to comply with legal or regulatory obligations applicable to them such as cooperation with, or reporting to, public authorities including but not limited to legal obligations under applicable fund and company law, anti-money laundering and counter terrorist financing (AML-CTF) legislation, prevention and detection of crime, tax law such as reporting to the tax authorities under Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA), the Common Reporting Standard (CRS) or any other tax identification legislation to prevent tax evasion and fraud as applicable (the "**Compliance Obligations**").

The Controllers and/or the Processors may be required to report information (including name and address, date of birth and U.S. tax identification number (TIN), account number, balance on account, the "**Tax Data**") to the Luxembourg tax authorities (Administration des contributions directes) which will exchange this information with the competent authorities in permitted jurisdictions (including outside the European Economic Area) for the purposes provided for in FATCA and CRS or equivalent Luxembourg legislation. It is mandatory to answer questions and requests with respect to the Data Subjects' identification and Shares held in the Company and, as applicable, FATCA and/or CRS and failure to provide relevant Personal Data requested by the Controllers or the Processors in the course of their relationship with the Company may result in incorrect or double reporting, prevent them from acquiring or maintaining their Shares of the Company and may be reported to the relevant Luxembourg authorities.

In certain circumstances, the Processors may also process Personal Data of Data Subjects as controllers, in particular for compliance with their legal obligations in accordance with laws and regulations applicable to them (such as anti-money laundering identification) and/or order of any competent jurisdiction, court, governmental, supervisory or regulatory bodies, including tax authorities.

Communications (including telephone conversations and e-mails) may be recorded by the Controllers and Processors including for record keeping as proof of a transaction or related communication in the event of a disagreement and to enforce or defend the Controllers' and Processors' interests or rights in compliance with any legal obligation to which they are subject. Such recordings may be produced in court or other legal proceedings and permitted as evidence with the same value as a written document and will be retained for a period of 10 years starting from the date of the recording. The absence of recordings may not in any way be used against the Controllers and Processors.

Personal Data of Data Subjects may be transferred outside of the European Union (including to Processors), in countries which are not subject to an adequacy decision of the European Commission and whose legislation does not ensure an adequate level of protection as regards the processing of personal data such as, but not limited to, Sri Lanka and Hong Kong SAR.

Insofar as Personal Data is not provided by the Data Subjects themselves the Shareholders represent that they have authority to provide such Personal Data of other Data Subjects. If the Shareholders are not natural persons, they undertake and warrant to (i) adequately inform any such other Data Subject about the processing of their Personal Data and their related rights as described below and in the information notice and (ii) where necessary and appropriate, obtain in advance any consent that may be required for the processing of the Personal Data.

Personal Data of Data Subjects will not be retained for longer than necessary with regard to the Purposes and Compliance Obligations, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, subject always to applicable legal minimum retention periods.

Detailed data protection information is contained in the privacy notice available at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/Luxembourg/privacy-notices in particular in relation to the nature of the Personal Data processed by the Controllers and Processors, the legal basis for processing, recipients, safeguards applicable for transfers of Personal Data outside of the European Union.

The Shareholders have certain rights in relation to Personal Data relating to them including the rights to access to or have Personal Data about them rectified or deleted, ask for a restriction of processing or object thereto, right to portability, right to lodge a complaint with the relevant data protection supervisory authority and the right to withdraw consent after it was given). The information notice contains more detailed information concerning these rights and how to exercise them.

The full privacy notice is also available on demand by contacting HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A. at 18 Boulevard de Kockelscheuer, L-1821 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg.

The Shareholders' attention is drawn to the fact that the data protection information contained herein and in the information notice is subject to change at the sole discretion of the Controllers.

The Management Company, the Depositary Bank and Paying Agent, the Administration Agent, and the Registrar and Transfer Agent acting in their respective capacities as described in this Prospectus are in addition bound by professional secrecy rules and required to keep any information relating to Shareholders confidential.

The Management Company, Depositary Bank and Paying Agent, the Administration Agent, and the Registrar and Transfer Agent outsource certain activities to intra-group or third party service providers located in various jurisdictions. Such outsourcing could imply the transfer of information related to Shareholders. Information on the current outsourcing parties appointed by

EXTERNAL

them or on their behalf, including the jurisdiction in which they are located, are available at www.hsbc.lu/-/media/cl-luxembourg/consent-ss-12112021.pdf. In case of additional appointments in the future, the information on the website will be updated accordingly.

For the avoidance of doubt, the term Shareholders covers in this context individuals and corporate entities.

◆ Luxembourg Stock Exchange

At the discretion of the Management Company, Share Classes of the sub-funds may be listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange. For so long as the Shares of any sub-fund are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, the Company shall comply with the requirements of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange relating to those Shares.

◆ Additional Information

The Board of Directors and the Management Company draw the investors' attention to the fact that investors will only be able to fully exercise their investors' rights directly against the Company, notably the right to participate in general meetings of shareholders if the investors are registered themselves and in their own name in the Company's register of shareholders maintained by the Registrar and Transfer Agent. In cases where an investor invests in the Company through an intermediary investing into the Company in their own name but on behalf of the investor, (i) it may not always be possible for the investor to exercise certain shareholder rights directly against the Company and (ii) investors' rights to indemnification in the event of errors/non-compliance within the meaning of CSSF Circular 24/856 may be impacted.

Statements made in this Prospectus are, except where otherwise stated, based on the law and practice currently in force in Luxembourg and are subject to changes therein.

The Board of Directors and the Management Company accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this document and confirm, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of their knowledge and belief, there are no other facts or omissions of which would make any statement misleading.

If you are in any doubt as to the contents of this Prospectus, you should consult your stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant or other financial adviser.

It should be remembered that the price of Shares and the income from them can go down as well as up and that investors may not receive, on redemption of their Shares, the amount that they originally invested.

EXTERNAL

Glossary

The following summarises the principal features of the Company and should be read in conjunction with the full text of this Prospectus.

1915 Law	Luxembourg Law of 10 August 1915 relating to Commercial Companies, as amended.
2010 Law	Luxembourg Law of 17 December 2010 on undertakings for collective investment, as amended, implementing UCITS IV directive 2009/65/EC into the Luxembourg law.
Administration Agent	HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg.
Application Form	The application form available from Distributors and the Registrar and Transfer Agent.
Articles of Incorporation	The articles of incorporation of the Company, as amended from time to time.
ASEAN	The member countries of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations, namely Brunei, Cambodia, Indonesia, Myanmar, Laos, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam.
Asia	Mainland China, Hong Kong SAR, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand and other economies on the Asian continent including but not limited to Bangladesh, Brunei, Cambodia, Pakistan, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, East Timor, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan and Vietnam.
Asia-Pacific	Mainland China, Hong Kong SAR, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand, Australia, New Zealand and other economies on the Asian continent including but not limited to Bangladesh, Brunei, Cambodia, Pakistan, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, East Timor, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan and Vietnam.
Base Currency	The currency in which the Net Asset Value of the sub-fund is expressed and calculated.
Base Currency Hedged Share Class	A Currency Hedged Share Class offered for sub-funds which have (or may have) material exposure to assets which are denominated in a currency (or currencies) which is (or are) different to the sub-fund's Base Currency. Further information is disclosed in Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
Benchmark Regulation or BMR	Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council, as amended or replaced from time to time, on indices used as benchmarks in financial instruments and financial contracts or to measure the performance of investment funds.
Board of Directors	The board of directors of the Company.
Bond Connect	A bond trading link between mainland China and Hong Kong SAR which allows foreign institutional investors to invest in onshore Chinese bonds and other debt instruments traded on the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”), Bond Connect provides foreign institutional investors a more streamlined access to the CIBM as described in Section 3.3. “Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations”.
BRIC	Brazil, Russia, India and China (including Hong Kong SAR).
Business Day	A day on which banks are open for normal banking business in Luxembourg (excluding Saturdays and Sundays).
CAAP	Means a China A-shares Access Product, i.e. a security (such as a participation note, warrant, option, participation certificate) linked to a China A-share or portfolios of China A-shares which aims to synthetically replicate the economic benefit of the relevant China A-share or portfolios of China A-shares.
CDR (EU) 2020/1818	Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818 of 17 July 2020 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards minimum standards for EU Climate Transition Benchmarks and EU Paris-aligned Benchmarks.
CHF	Swiss Franc.
China or PRC	The People's Republic of China, but for the purposes of the sub-fund's investment objective and investment approach only, excludes Hong Kong SAR, Macau SAR and Taiwan.
China A-shares	Shares issued by companies listed on the Shanghai or Shenzhen stock exchange and denominated in RMB.

EXTERNAL

China B-shares	Shares issued by companies listed on the Shanghai or Shenzhen stock exchange and denominated in USD or HKD.
CIBM	China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"), an Over-The-Counter ("OTC") market.
CIBM Initiative	An initiative from the People's Bank of China ("PBOC") offering access for foreign institutional investors to onshore Chinese bonds and other debt instruments traded on the CIBM subject to complying with the applicable rules and regulations as promulgated by the PRC authorities as described in Section 3.3. "Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations".
Class(es) of Shares/ Share Class(es)/ Class(es)	Pursuant to the Articles of Incorporation, the Board of Directors may decide to issue, within each sub-fund, separate classes of Shares (hereinafter referred to as a "Share Class" or "Class of Shares" or "Class", as appropriate) whose assets will be commonly invested but where a specific initial or redemption charge structure, fee structure, minimum subscription amount, currency, dividend policy or other feature may be applied. If different Classes are issued within a sub-fund, the details of each Class are described under Section "1.3. Description of Share Classes".
Company	HSBC Global Investment Funds.
Connected Person	In relation to a company means: • any person or company beneficially owning, directly or indirectly, 20% or more of the ordinary share capital of that company or able to exercise directly or indirectly, 20% or more of the total votes in that company; or • any person or company controlled by a person who or which meets one or both of the descriptions given in (a); or • any member of the group of which that company forms part; or • any director or officer of that company or of any of its connected persons as defined in (a), (b) or (c).
CSRC	China Securities Regulatory Commission.
CSSF	*Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier*, the Luxembourg supervisory authority.
Currency Hedged Share Class	A Currency Hedged Share Class seeks to minimise the effect of currency fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Share Class and the Base Currency of the relevant sub-fund. Hedging is achieved by the sub-fund entering into foreign currency transactions such as currency forward transactions, currency futures or other forms of financial derivative instruments. Currency positions are not actively managed but rather applied passively at the level of the Currency Hedged Share Class. Depending on the currency exposure of a sub-fund's underlying assets and its objective then a Currency Hedged Share Class will either be classified as a Base Currency Hedged Share Class or a Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class.
Dealing Day	Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to the "Net Asset Value Calculation" for a specific sub-fund, Dealing Day means any Business Day (other than days during a period of suspension of dealing in Shares) and which is also for each sub-fund, a day where stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are open for normal trading. The Business Days which are not Dealing Days will be listed in the annual report and semi-annual reports and available at the registered office of the Company. Any amendments to such lists are also available at the registered office of the Company.
Depositary Bank	HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg.
Distributors	Entities listed in Appendix 5. "Directory".
Duration	The weighted average maturity of the present value of all future cash flows of a security.
Eligible State	Any Member State of the EU or any other state in Eastern and Western Europe, Asia, Africa, Australia, North America, South America and Oceania.
Emerging Markets	Emerging markets are those markets in countries that are not amongst the following groups of industrialised countries: United States of America and Canada, Switzerland and Members of the European Economic Area, the UK, Japan, Australia and New Zealand, and may include those countries in the preceding groups that do not have fully developed financial markets.

EXTERNAL

Equitisation	Cash equitisation may be used for a sub-fund and involves the use of financial derivative instruments such as index futures to achieve synthetic equity exposure for the purpose of avoiding performance drag from uninvested cash which typically provides lower returns than equities whilst searching for suitable investment opportunities.
ESG	Environmental, social and governance factors which can be considered as non-financial performance indicators which include ethical, sustainable and corporate government issues.
EU	European Union.
EUR	Euro.
Excluded Activities	Companies and/or issuers subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time. More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.
FPI	Foreign Portfolio Investor, as defined in the Regulations issued by the Securities and Exchange Board of India.
Frontier Markets	Include but are not limited to the following countries: Argentina, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Botswana, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Chile, Colombia, Croatia, Cyprus, Czechia, Ecuador, Egypt, Estonia, Georgia, Ghana, Greece, Hungary, Indonesia, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Latvia, Lebanon, Lithuania, Malaysia, Mexico, Morocco, Namibia, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Poland, Qatar, Romania, The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Thailand, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, Türkiye, United Arab Emirates, Venezuela, Vietnam, Zambia and Zimbabwe.
GBP	Pound Sterling.
GEM	Global Emerging Markets.
Global Distributor	HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A., acting as global distributor of the Company.
Green Bonds	Fixed income securities that raise financing for climate and environmental projects.
Green Card Holder	An individual who is a US permanent resident (even if they do not actually reside in the US).
G20	The informal group of twenty finance ministers and central bank governors from twenty major economies: Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Russia, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, South Korea, Türkiye, UK, USA and the European Union.
HKD	Hong Kong Dollar.
Hong Kong SAR	Hong Kong Special Administrative Region.
HSBC or HSBC Group	Collectively and individually, HSBC Holdings plc, its affiliates, subsidiaries, associated entities and any of their branches and offices, and any member of the HSBC Group.
HSBC Asset Management's Proprietary ESG Materiality Framework	The ESG Materiality Framework is a product of our Virtual Sector Teams, which aims to capture sector-specific ESG knowledge across asset classes and geographies. The Framework ensures that for each sector, key ESG themes and underlying issues are identified and assessed. This feeds into our HSBC Asset Management's sector-specific ESG scoring process whereby the materiality of "E" (environmental), "S" (social) and "G" (governance) factors are assessed on a sector-by-sector basis. For example, for Utilities and Automotives, a large part of the aggregate weighting is represented by the "E" factor, whereas for Banks and Financials the "G" factor makes a larger contribution.
Investment Grade	Fixed income securities that are at least rated Baa3/BBB- by Moody's, Standard & Poor's, or another recognised credit rating agency.
INR	Indian Rupee.
JPY	Japanese Yen.
Latin America	Consists of South America, Central America, Mexico and parts of the Caribbean.
Management Company	HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.
Macau SAR	Macau Special Administrative Region.

EXTERNAL

Member State	A Member State of the European Union. The States that are contracting parties to the Agreement creating the European Economic Area other than the Member States of the European Union, within the limits set forth by this Agreement and related acts, are considered as equivalent to Member States of the European Union.
Mémorial	*Mémorial C, Recueil des Sociétés et Associations*, Luxembourg legal gazette, which was replaced by the RESA on 1 June 2016.
Money market instruments	Instruments normally dealt in on the money market which are liquid, and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time.
NAV	Net Asset Value.
Net Asset Value(s) per Share	In relation to any Shares of any Class, the value per Share determined in accordance with the relevant provisions described under the heading "NAV Calculation Principles" under Section 2.8. "Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV".
Non-Investment Grade	Fixed income securities that are rated Ba1/BB+ or lower by Moody's, Standard & Poor's or another recognised credit rating agency.
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.
Other Eligible UCI	An open-ended Undertaking for Collective Investment within the meaning of Article 1 paragraph (2) points a) and b) of Directive 2009/65/EC and complying with the following: a. it is authorised under laws which provide that it is subject to supervision considered by the CSSF to be equivalent to that laid down in Community law, and that cooperation between authorities is sufficiently ensured; b. the level of protection for its unitholders is equivalent to that provided for unitholders in a UCITS, and in particular that the rules on assets segregation, borrowing, lending, and uncovered sales of transferable securities and money market instruments are equivalent to the requirements of the UCITS Directive 2009/65/EC, as amended; c. its business is reported in semi-annual and annual reports to enable an assessment of the assets and liabilities, income and operations over the reporting period; d. no more than 10% of its assets can, according to its management regulations or instruments of incorporation, be invested in aggregate in units of other UCITS or other UCIs. Closed-ended UCIs are not considered as other Eligible UCIs, but may qualify as transferable securities.
Paris Climate Agreement	An international treaty on climate change, adopted in 2015, negotiated by 196 parties at the 2015 United Nations Climate Change Conference near Paris, France.
Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class	A Currency Hedged Share Class offered for sub-funds: where the underlying portfolio consists of assets which are wholly, or almost wholly, denominated in the sub-fund's Base Currency and/or the underlying portfolio of assets are hedged (either wholly, or almost wholly) to the sub-fund's Base Currency or; which need to obtain a return calculated in their Base Currency whilst the underlying assets which may be denominated in a currency (or currencies) which is (or are) different to the sub-fund's Base currency. Further information is disclosed in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
QFII(s)	Qualified foreign institutional investor approved by the China Securities Regulatory Commission (CSRC) pursuant to the Administration of Domestic Securities Investments Measures 2006.
Real	Brazilian Real (the currency in Brazil).
Reference Currency	The currency denomination in which the Net Asset Value per Share of a Reference Currency Share Class, Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class is expressed and calculated. It does not necessarily correspond to the currency or currencies in which the sub-fund's assets are invested in at any point in time.
Reference Currency Share Class	A Share Class of a sub-fund which has a Reference Currency different to the Base Currency of the sub-fund and which is identified by i) the standard international currency acronym of the Reference Currency suffixed to its name and ii) a separate International Securities Identification Number (ISIN).

EXTERNAL

Registrar and Transfer Agent	HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg.
Regulated Market	A regulated market as defined in Article 4 (21) of directive 2014/65/EU of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments (Directive 2014/65/EU), namely a multilateral system operated and/or managed by a market operator, which brings together or facilitates the bringing together of multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments – in the system and in accordance with its non-discretionary rules – in a way that results in a contract, in respect of the financial instruments admitted to trading under its rules and/or systems, and which is authorised and functions regularly and in accordance with Title III of Directive 2014/65/EU and any other market which is regulated, operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public in an Eligible State.
REIT	An entity that is dedicated to owning, and in most cases, managing real estate. This may include, but is not limited to, real estate in the residential (apartments), commercial (shopping centres, offices) and industrial (factories, warehouses) sectors. Certain REITs may also engage in real estate financing transactions and other real estate development activities.
RESA	*Recueil Electronique des Sociétés et Associations*, Luxembourg's central electronic platform of official publication.
Reverse Repurchase	Reverse Repurchase is a transaction governed by an agreement at the maturity or termination of which the counterparty (seller) has the obligation to repurchase the assets sold and the Company (buyer) the obligation to return the assets purchased under the transactions.
RMB	The official currency of the People's Republic of China (PRC) – to be read as a reference to onshore Renminbi (CNY) and/or offshore Renminbi (CNH) as the context requires.
SAT	State Administration of Taxation of the PRC.
SEBI	Securities and Exchange Board of India.
Securities Lending	Securities Lending is a transaction by which a counterparty transfers securities subject to a commitment that the borrower will return equivalent securities at a future date or when requested to do so by the transferor, that transaction being considered as securities lending for the counterparty transferring the securities and being considered as securities borrowing for the counterparty to which they are transferred.
SEK	Swedish Krona.
SFDR	Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 November 2019 on sustainability-related disclosures in the financial services sector as amended, supplemented, consolidated, superseded or otherwise modified from time to time. Under SFDR Sub-Funds are classified as either Article 6, Article 8 or Article 9. See Section 1.5 for further details.
SFDR L2	Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2022/1288 of 6 April 2022 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2019/2088 of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards specifying the details of the content and presentation of the information in relation to the principle of 'do no significant harm', specifying the content, methodologies and presentation of information in relation to sustainability indicators and adverse sustainability impacts, and the content and presentation of the information in relation to the promotion of environmental or social characteristics and sustainable investment objectives in pre-contractual documents, on websites and in periodic reports, as may be amended from time to time.
SGD	Singapore Dollar.
Shares	Shares in the Company.
Shariah	Divine Islamic 'law' as revealed in (i) the *Qur'an*, which is the holy book of Islam, (ii) the *sunna*, or binding authority of the dicta and decisions of the Prophet Mohammed (peace be upon him), (iii) *ijma*, or 'consensus' of the community of Islamic scholars, and (iv) the *qiyas*, or analogical deductions and reasoning of the Islamic scholars with respect to the foregoing (collectively, the "*Shariah*").
Social Bonds	Fixed income securities that raise financing for projects with positive social outcomes.
Stock Connect	Means the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme and the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme as described in Section 3.3. "Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations".
Sukuk	Sukuk (plural of "sakk") is an Islamic financial certificate, similar to a bond that complies with Sharia (Islamic religious) law. The issuer sells a certificate to investors and buys an asset with the

EXTERNAL

	proceeds. The holder of the certificate owns an undivided exposure to the asset and has claim on the cash flows or revenue generated by the asset and an ownership claim over the asset. The holder shares both the profits and the risks of the asset instead of receiving fixed interest. The issuer contractually agrees to buy back the certificate at a future date at par value.
Sustainability-Linked Bonds	Fixed income securities for which the financial and/or structural characteristics can vary depending on whether the issuer achieves predefined sustainability / ESG objectives.
Taxonomy Regulation	Regulation EU 2020/852 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 June 2020 on the establishment of a framework to facilitate sustainable investment as amended, supplemented, consolidated, superseded or otherwise modified from time to time.
TBA (To-Be-Announced)	A forward contract on a generic pool of Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS"). In a TBA trade, the seller and buyer do not specify the actual pools of MBS to be traded which is announced and allocated just before the delivery date.
Total return	When used in an investment objective, total return means capital appreciation plus income such as interest or dividends.
Total Return strategy	When used in the name of a sub-fund and in an investment objective, Total Return strategy means a strategy that aims to capture the majority of the upside in the investment universe while limiting the downside risk. However, the sub-fund remains exposed to market risk and risk of loss of capital at any time. Typically, such a strategy has a flexible asset allocation across the full spectrum of available investments.
Total Return Swap	A Total Return Swap ("TRS") is the generic name for any over-the-counter swap agreement where one party agrees to pay the other the "total economic performance" (including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movement and credit losses) of a defined underlying asset, usually in return for receiving a stream of fixed or variable rate cash-flows.
Transition Bonds	Fixed income securities that raise finance to support the issuer's transition to lower carbon intensity business models.
Transferable securities	Shares and other securities equivalent to shares, bonds and other debt instruments and any other negotiable securities which carry the right to acquire any such transferable securities by subscription or exchange, excluding techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and money market instruments.
UCITS	An Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities authorised pursuant to directive 2009/65/EC, as amended.
UK	The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.
US	The United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories, possessions and all other areas subject to its jurisdiction.
USD	United States Dollar or US Dollar.
US Citizen	An individual born in the US or an individual whose parent is a US citizen or a former alien who has been naturalised as a US citizen.
US Law	The laws of the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories, possessions and all other areas subject to its jurisdiction. US Law shall additionally include all applicable rules and regulations, as supplemented and amended from time to time, as promulgated by any US regulatory authority, including, but not limited to, the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.
US Person	Shares of the Company may not be offered or sold to any "US Person" ("USP"), for the purpose of this Prospectus the term US Person (or USP) shall mean: 1.An individual (including a US Citizen or Green Card Holder) who is a resident of the US under any US Law; 2.An individual who is a US Citizen or Green Card Holder who has not formally renounced their US citizenship (including a person with dual or multiple nationality) even though they may reside outside of the US; 3.A corporation, partnership, limited liability company, collective investment vehicle, investment company, pooled account, or other business, investment, or legal entity: a) Created or organised under US Law; or

EXTERNAL

b) Created (regardless of domicile of formation or organisation) principally for passive investment (for example, an investment company, fund or similar entity excluding employee benefit or pension plans); and

i. Owned directly or indirectly by one or more USPs who hold, directly or indirectly, in aggregate a 10% or greater beneficial interest, provided that any such USP is not defined as a Qualified Eligible Person under CFTC Regulation 4.7(a); or

ii. Where a USP is the general partner, managing member, managing director or other position with authority to direct the entity's activities; or

iii. Where the entity was formed by or for a USP principally for the purpose of investing in securities not registered with the SEC unless such entity is comprised of Accredited Investors, as defined in Regulation D, 17 CFR 230.501(a), and no such Accredited Investors are individuals or natural persons; or

iv. Where more than 50% of its voting ownership interests or non-voting ownership interests are directly or indirectly owned by USPs;

c) That is an agency or branch of a non-US entity located in the US; or

d) That has its principal place of business in the US.

4. A trust created or organised under US Law; or where, regardless of domicile of formation or organisation:

- Any settler, founder, trustee, or other person responsible in whole or in part for investment decisions for the trust is a USP;
- the administration of the trust or its formation documents are subject to the supervision of one or more US courts; or
- The income of which is subject to US income tax regardless of source.

5. An estate of a deceased person who was a resident of the US at the time of death or the income of which is subject to US income tax regardless of source; or where, regardless of the deceased person's residence while alive, an executor or administrator having sole or shared investment discretion is a USP or the estate is governed by US Law.

6. An employee benefit or pension plan that is established and administered in accordance with US Law; or established for employees of a legal entity that is a USP or has its principal place of business in the US.

7. A discretionary or non-discretionary or similar account (including a joint account) where one or more beneficial owners is a USP or held for the benefit of one or more USPs; or the discretionary or similar account is held by a dealer or fiduciary organised in the US.

If, subsequent to a shareholder's investment in the Company, the shareholder becomes a US Person, such shareholder

(i) will be restricted from making any additional investments in the Company and

(ii) as soon as practicable have its shares compulsorily redeemed by the Company (subject to the requirements of the Articles of Incorporation and the applicable law).

The Company may, from time to time, waive or modify the above restrictions.

EXTERNAL

Section 1. General information

The Company offers investors, within the same investment vehicle, a choice of investments in one or more sub-funds (each a "sub-fund"), in respect of which a separate portfolio of investments is held, which are distinguished among others by their specific investment policy and objective and/or by their Base Currency.

Within each sub-fund, Shares may be offered in different Classes which are distinguished by specific features, as more fully described in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

In accordance with Article 181 (5) of the 2010 Law, the assets of a sub-fund are exclusively available to satisfy the rights of shareholders in relation to that sub-fund and the rights of creditors whose claims have arisen in connection with the creation, operation or liquidation of that sub-fund.

In this Prospectus and in the reports, the short names of the sub-funds are used. They should be read with HSBC Global Investment Funds preceding them.

1.1. Investment Objectives and Policies of the Company

The Company aims to provide investors with access to a choice of sub-funds offering diverse investment objectives including, but not limited to, total return, capital growth and/or income by investing in transferable securities and other eligible assets.

Unless specified in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", a sub-fund may invest in bank deposits (other than bank deposits at sight), money market instruments or money market funds in order to achieve its investment objective. In addition, each sub-fund of the Company may at all times invest in bank deposits (other than bank deposits at sight), money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes, pursuant to the applicable investment restrictions.

Each sub-fund of the Company may hold up to 20% of its net assets in ancillary liquid assets (i.e. bank deposits at sight, such as cash held in current accounts with a bank accessible at any time), in order to cover current or exceptional payments, or for the time necessary to reinvest in eligible assets provided under article 41(1) of the 2010 Law.

Under exceptionally unfavourable market conditions and on a temporary basis, and unless otherwise specified in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details, this limit may be increased for a period of time strictly necessary, if justified in the interest of the investors.

In carrying out the investment objectives of the Company, the Board of Directors at all times seeks to maintain an appropriate level of liquidity in the assets of the sub-funds so that redemptions of Shares under normal circumstances may be made without undue delay upon request by shareholders.

Whilst using their best endeavours to attain the investment objectives, the Board of Directors cannot guarantee the extent to which these objectives will be achieved. The value of the Shares and the income from them can fall as well as rise and investors may not realise the value of their initial investment. Changes in the rates of exchange between currencies may also cause the value of the Shares to diminish or to increase.

On occasion, sub-funds may include capital provided by an entity of the HSBC Group as an initial investment, otherwise known as 'seed capital'. This seed capital allows HSBC to support the operations of the sub-fund in its early existence prior to material external investment. As the size of the sub-fund increases, the relevant entity of the HSBC Group will have the right to withdraw all seed capital, but will manage any withdrawal with the best interests of the remaining shareholders in mind.

The Board of Directors may from time to time, by amendment of this Prospectus, establish further sub-funds which may have different investment objectives and policies to those detailed in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", subject however to these conforming to the UCITS status of the Company.

The sub-funds will generally invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs, unless an appropriate fund is not available

Any excess cash in relation to all sub-funds may be invested in HSBC Global Liquidity Funds Plc, in compliance with the investment restrictions of Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions".

1.2. Profile of the Typical Investor Categories

To determine if specific sub-funds are suitable, it is recommended that investors consult a stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant, representative bank or other financial adviser.

The following five categories have been defined - Stable, Core, Core Plus, Dynamic and Unconstrained - when describing the investment horizon for the investor, the likely returns and anticipated volatility of the sub-funds:

EXTERNAL

Category	Definition
Stable	Sub-funds in the Stable category may be suitable for investors with a short to medium term investment horizon. These sub-funds are intended for investors aiming for a low expectation of capital loss and income levels expected to be regular and stable. These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for an alternative to cash deposits or temporary cash investments.
Core	Sub-funds in the Core category may be suitable for investors with a medium to long term investment horizon. These sub-funds are intended for investors aiming for exposure to the fixed income securities markets but where assets are principally invested in bonds rated Investment Grade in markets which may be subject to moderate volatility. These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for a core investment in their portfolio.
Core Plus	Sub-funds in the Core Plus category may be suitable for investors with a medium to long term investment horizon. These sub-funds are intended for investors aiming for an investment where a high proportion of the assets may be invested in equity, equity–related securities or in bonds rated below Investment Grade in markets which may be subject to moderately high volatility. These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for an investment to complement an existing core portfolio or as a standalone investment to gain exposure to a specific asset class.
Dynamic	Sub-funds in the Dynamic category may be suitable for investors with a long term investment horizon. These sub-funds are intended for more experienced investors aiming for an investment where a high proportion of the assets may be invested in Emerging Markets and smaller capitalisation securities, which may reduce liquidity and increase the volatility of return, or investors aiming for very active investment strategies which may result in a concentrated portfolio. These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for an investment to diversify an existing core portfolio.
Unconstrained	Sub-funds in the Unconstrained category may be suitable for investors with a long term investment horizon. These sub-funds are intended for sophisticated investors aiming for an investment providing exposure to different asset classes. The asset allocation is mainly achieved by using financial derivative instruments. These sub-funds may invest in assets which may reduce liquidity and increase the volatility of returns. These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for a single strategy fund to add to an existing diversified portfolio.

The descriptions and suitabilities defined in the above categories should be considered as indicative and do not provide any indication of likely returns. They should only be used for comparison with other sub-funds of the Company.

The Profile of the Typical Investor for an individual sub-fund is indicated in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”.

1.3. Description of Share Classes

Within each sub-fund, separate Classes of Shares may be created, whose assets are commonly invested in an underlying portfolio of investments but where a specific fee structure, Reference Currency, currency exposure, distribution policy or any other characteristic as determined by the Board of Directors may be applied.

Shares have equal rights and are, upon issue, entitled to participate equally, in proportion to their value, in the profits (such as the distribution of dividends) and liquidation proceeds relating to the relevant Share Class.

The Shares carry no preferential or pre-emptive rights. Each whole Share is entitled to one vote at all meetings of shareholders, unless it is otherwise indicated, by including “NV” in the Share Class identifier, that it is non-voting. For example, AQNV. “A” denotes Share Class A, “Q” identifies that the Share Class pays quarterly dividends and “NV” identifies the Share Class as non-voting.

The Board of Directors may suspend the right to vote of shareholders who do not comply with their obligations set out in the Articles of Incorporation and/or any document (including any application form) stating their obligations towards the Company and/or the other shareholders.

EXTERNAL

In case the voting rights of one or more shareholders are suspended in accordance with the above paragraph, such shareholders shall be sent the convening notice for any general meeting and may attend the general meeting but their Shares shall not be taken into account for determining whether the quorum and majority requirements are satisfied.

Shareholders may undertake (personally) not to exercise their voting rights in respect of all or part of their Shares, temporarily or indefinitely.

◆ List of Share Classes

As at the date of this Prospectus, the following Share Classes may be made available. Further details are provided for in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", which sets out the specific Share Classes which may be made available in relation to each sub-fund.

An up-to-date list of launched Share Classes can be obtained from the registered office of the Company or the Management Company.

Class[2]	Description	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding (in US Dollar or equivalent amount in a major currency[1])	
Class A	A Shares are available to all investors.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class B	B Shares are available to: ◆ Sub-distributors who are prohibited from accepting and retaining inducements from third parties under applicable laws and regulations or court rulings, such as in the United Kingdom or the Netherlands; or ◆ Sub-distributors who have a separate fee arrangement with their clients in relation to the provision of investment services and activities (for example, in the European Union, services and activities performed under MiFID II) and who have opted not to accept and retain inducements from third parties.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class C	C Shares are available in certain countries. C Shares will incur a contingent deferred sales charge ("CDSC"), which is further outlined below. C Shares will automatically convert without any fees into A Shares of the same Fund three years from the date of the original subscription in the relevant C Shares. This conversion may give rise to tax liability for investors in certain jurisdictions. Automatic conversion are processed free of charge based on the NAV of both Share Classes on the conversion date or on the next Valuation Day if the anniversary is not a Valuation Day.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class E	E Shares are available in certain countries, subject to the relevant regulatory approval, through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor. E Shares will incur annual management fees equivalent to that of the Class A Shares plus 0.3% to 0.5% per annum of the Net Asset Value of Class E Shares, which may be payable to the selected Distributors in certain countries.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class F	F Shares are available to investors who have entered into a discretionary management agreement with an HSBC Group entity and to investors subscribing via Distributors selected by the Global Distributor, provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class I	I Shares are available to all investors through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	1,000,000
Class J	J Shares are available to funds of funds managed by the HSBC Group or managed by specific entities selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	100,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"

EXTERNAL

Class[2]	Description	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding (in US Dollar or equivalent amount in a major currency[1])	
Class K	K Shares are available to HSBC Group insurance companies that qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class L	L Shares are available through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor, provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000
Class M	M Shares are available to all investors.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class N	N Shares are available to: ◆ Sub-distributors who are prohibited from accepting and retaining inducements from third parties under applicable laws and regulations or court rulings, such as in the United Kingdom or the Netherlands; or ◆ Sub-distributors who have a separate fee arrangement with their clients in relation to the provision of investment services and activities (for example, in the European Union, services and activities performed under MiFID II) and who have opted not to accept and retain inducements from third parties.	USD	5,000
Class P	P Shares are available in certain countries or through certain Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	50,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class PN	PN Shares are available in certain European and UAE countries through certain Distributors (excluding Distributors in Asia) selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company, who are prohibited from accepting and retaining inducements from third parties under applicable laws and regulations or court rulings, such as in the United Kingdom, the Netherlands, Switzerland, Luxembourg or MENA.	USD	1,000,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details
Class PR	PR Shares are available in certain European and UAE countries through certain Distributors (excluding Distributors in Asia) selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company, such as in Switzerland, Luxembourg or MENA.	USD	1,000,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details
Class R	R Shares are available in certain countries, subject to the relevant regulatory approval, through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class S	S Shares are available in certain countries and/or through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	100,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class SP	SP Shares are available in certain countries and/or through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	25,000,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class T	T Shares are available to all investors. T Shares are available to eligible investors until such time the assets under management of the associated sub-fund reach a pre-defined threshold (provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details), at which point the T Shares will be closed for further subscriptions or conversions from both new and existing investors. In the event that a sub-funds' assets under management	USD	5,000

EXTERNAL

Class[2]	Description	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding (in US Dollar or equivalent amount in a major currency[1])	
	fall below this threshold or at the Board of Director's discretion, the Board of Directors may elect to reinstate the availability of the T Shares.		
Class U	U Shares are available to all investors through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	30,000,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class W	W Shares are available through Distributors that will also be members or affiliated entities of the HSBC Group as selected by the Global Distributor provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law. No Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses will be charged to Class W Shares. All the fees and charges allocated to this Class will be paid directly by members or affiliated entities of the HSBC Group.	USD	100,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class X	X Shares are available through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law and fall into one of the following categories: companies or company pension funds, insurance companies, registered charities or funds managed or advised by an HSBC Group entity and other such institutional investors, as agreed by the Board of Directors.	USD	10,000,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class Y	Y Shares are available in certain countries through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	1,000
Class YP	YP Shares are available in certain countries through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	1,000
Class Z	Z Shares are available to investors who have entered into a discretionary management agreement with an HSBC Group entity and to investors subscribing via Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that such investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000
Class ZP	ZP Shares are available to investors who have entered into a discretionary management agreement with an HSBC Group entity and to investors subscribing via Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that such investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000

1. The base currency of the sub-funds is US Dollars and the Minimum Initial Investment and Minimum Holding disclosed above is US Dollars. This can also be an equivalent amount should investors subscribe in an alternate major currency.
2. Successive Share Classes may be issued in one or more sub-funds and will be denominated with sequential numbering (e.g. J1, J2, J3, etc). See Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" for further information on the different Share Classes offered in relation to each sub-fund.

Restrictions apply to the purchase of B, E, I, J, L, N, P, R, S, W, X, Y, YP, Z and ZP Share Classes and may apply to the purchase of Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes, Base Currency Hedged Share Classes as well as certain type of Distribution Share Classes. Investors subscribing for the first time should contact their local distributor before submitting an Application Form for these Classes of Shares.

The minimum initial investment amount may be waived or reduced at the discretion of the Company or the Management Company.

There is no minimum investment amount applied to subsequent investments. However, certain Distributors may impose different minimum initial investment, minimum subsequent investment and minimum holding amounts. Further details may be obtained from the relevant Distributors.

◆ Share Class Characteristics

Each of the Share Classes described in the table above may be made available as Capital-Accumulation Shares and/or as Distribution Shares, denominated in different Reference Currencies and/or as Currency Hedged Shares (which may be offered as either Portfolio Currency Hedged Shares or Base Currency Hedged Shares), as further described below.

EXTERNAL

Where a sub-fund offers Currency Hedged Share Classes all investors in the sub-fund should be aware that from 3 January 2018 the European Markets Infrastructure Regulation ("EMIR") will require the collateralisation of all forward foreign exchange contracts (the Currency Hedged Share Classes will normally use forward foreign exchange contracts to provide the currency hedge). As a result, there could be an impact on all investors in the sub-fund, further information is provided in Section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations". An up-to-date list of launched Share Classes per sub-fund can be obtained from the registered office of the Company or the Management Company wherein Share Classes with a contagion risk as described under paragraph "Currency Hedged Share Classes" of Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes" are identified.

◆ Capital-Accumulation Share Classes and Distribution Share Classes

Capital-Accumulation Shares are identifiable by a "C" following the sub-fund and Class names (e.g. Class AC) and normally do not pay any dividends.

Distribution Shares may declare and pay out dividends at least annually. Each sub-fund may offer Distribution Shares which calculate dividend payments based upon various methodologies. Please refer to Section 2.10. "Dividends" for further information.

◆ Reference Currency Share Classes

Within a sub-fund, separate Share Classes may be issued with different Reference Currencies.

Investors in such classes may be exposed to currency fluctuations between the main currency that an investor uses on a day-to-day basis (the "Home Currency") which may be the same as the Reference Currency of the Reference Currency Share Class and either (i) the sub-fund's underlying portfolio currencies or (ii) the sub-fund's Base Currency (in the case of sub-funds which aim to hedge portfolio currencies to the sub-fund's Base Currency).

A Reference Currency Share Class is identified by a standard international currency acronym added as a suffix, e.g. "ACEUR" for a Capital-Accumulation Share Class denominated in Euro.

Each Reference Currency Share Class is also identified by an International Securities Identification Number (ISIN).

Subscriptions and redemptions are settled only in the Reference Currency of the Base Currency Share Class.

◆ Currency Hedged Share Classes

Within a sub-fund, separate Currency Hedged Share Classes (available as Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes) may be issued. Both types of Share Class seek to minimise the effect of currency fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Share Class and the Base Currency of the relevant sub-fund.

Whether a sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes depends upon the currency exposure and/or currency hedging policy of the sub-fund itself, as described below.

Any transaction costs and gains or losses from currency hedging shall be accrued to and therefore reflected in the NAV per Share of the relevant Currency Hedged Share Class. Currency Hedged Share Classes will be hedged irrespective of whether the target currency is declining or increasing in value.

Currency Hedged Share Classes are identifiable as follows:

Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class	**Base Currency Hedged Share Class**
Suffixed by "H" followed by the standard international currency acronym into which the sub-fund's Base Currency is hedged.	Suffixed by "O" followed by the standard international currency acronym into which the sub-fund's Base Currency is hedged.
Example: ACHEUR means Class A, Capital-Accumulation, Euro Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class.	Example: ACOEUR means Class A, Capital-Accumulation, Euro Base Currency Hedged Share Class.

Each Currency Hedged Share Class is also identified by an International Securities Identification Number (ISIN).

Subscriptions and redemptions are settled only in the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class.

◆ Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes

Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes are offered for sub-funds:

EXTERNAL

1. where the underlying portfolio consists of assets which are wholly, or almost wholly, denominated in the sub-fund's Base Currency and/or the underlying portfolio of assets are hedged (either wholly, or almost wholly) to the sub-fund's Base Currency; or
2. which seek to obtain a return calculated in their Base Currency whilst the underlying assets of the sub-fund may be exposed to multiple currencies.

◆ Base Currency Hedged Share Classes

Base Currency Hedged Share Classes are offered for sub-funds where the underlying portfolio has or may have a material exposure to assets which are denominated in a currency (or currencies) which is (or are) different to the sub-fund's Base Currency. Subject to the investment objective of a sub-fund, such exposure may or may not be material in actuality for prolonged or temporary periods.

Base Currency Hedged Share Classes seek to provide a return which is consistent with the return on a Share Class with a Reference Currency which is the same as the sub-fund's Base Currency. However, the returns may differ due to various factors including interest rate differentials between the Reference Currency of the Base Currency Hedged Share Class and the sub-fund's Base Currency and transaction costs.

Investors in the Base Currency Hedged Share Classes will be exposed to currency exchange rate movements of the underlying portfolio currencies against the sub-fund's Base Currency rather than being exposed to the underlying portfolio currencies against the Reference Currency of the Share Class.

For example, in the case of a EUR Base Currency Hedged Share Class of Global Emerging Markets ESG Local Debt (which invests in assets denominated in Emerging Market currencies and operates with a USD Base Currency) where the return to be hedged is the return in USD, the Administration Agent (or other appointed parties) will, following a EUR subscription into the EUR Base Currency Hedged Share Class, convert EUR to USD whilst entering into a USD/EUR currency forward transaction with the aim of creating a Base Currency hedged currency exposure. This means an investor in this Base Currency Hedged Share Class will be exposed to the movement of the underlying portfolio currencies (Emerging Market currencies) relative to USD rather than being exposed to the underlying portfolio currencies (Emerging Market currencies) relative to EUR. There is no guarantee that the underlying portfolio currencies will appreciate against the sub-fund's Base Currency and depending upon currency movements, an investor's return may be less than if they had invested in a non-Base Currency Hedged Share Class denominated in their Home Currency.

◆ Operating Share Class Currency Hedging Fees

For a Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class, the Administration Agent or other appointed parties are entitled to any fees relating to the execution of the Share Class currency hedging policy, which will be borne by the Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class. These fees are applied in addition to the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (See Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further information).

◆ Dealing Currencies

Share Classes issued in the Base Currency of a sub-fund may also be available in other dealing currencies ("Dealing Currencies").

Dealing Currencies may be available only in certain Classes or through selected Distributors and/or in certain countries. The available Dealing Currencies are listed in the Application Form.

Where Share Classes are issued in different Dealing Currencies, the sub-fund's portfolio remains exposed to the currencies of the underlying holdings. No hedging is undertaken for those Share Classes.

1.4. General Risk Considerations

Investment in any sub-fund carries with it a degree of risk, including, but not limited to, those referred to below. Potential investors should review the Prospectus in its entirety and the relevant Key Investor Information Document and consult with their legal, tax and financial advisors prior to making a decision to invest.

There can be no assurance that the sub-funds of the Company will achieve their investment objectives and past performance should not be seen as a guide to future returns. An investment may also be affected by any changes in exchange control regulation, tax laws, withholding taxes and economic or monetary policies.

Specific risk considerations are defined in Section 3.3. "Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations".

EXTERNAL

Market Risk

There is no guarantee in respect of repayment of principal and the value of investments and the income derived therefrom may fall as well as rise and investors may not recoup the original amount invested in the Company. In particular, the value of investments may be affected by uncertainties such as international, political and economic developments or changes in government policies.

Emerging Markets

Because of the special risks associated with investing in Emerging Markets, sub-funds which invest in such securities should be considered speculative. Investors in such sub-funds are advised to consider carefully the special risks of investing in Emerging Market securities. Economies in Emerging Markets generally are heavily dependent upon international trade and, accordingly, have been and may continue to be affected adversely by trade barriers, exchange controls, managed adjustments in relative currency values and other protectionist measures imposed or negotiated by the countries with which they trade. These economies also have been and may continue to be affected adversely by economic conditions in the countries in which they trade.

Brokerage commissions, custodial services and other costs relating to investment in Emerging Markets generally are more expensive than those relating to investment in more developed markets. Lack of adequate custodial systems in some markets may prevent investment in a given country or may require a sub-fund to accept greater custodial risks in order to invest, although the Depositary Bank will endeavour to minimise such risks through the appointment of correspondents that are international, reputable and creditworthy financial institutions. In addition, such markets have different settlement and clearance procedures. In certain markets there have been times when settlements have been unable to keep pace with the volume of securities transactions, making it difficult to conduct such transactions. The inability of a sub-fund to make intended securities purchases due to settlement problems could cause the sub-fund to miss attractive investment opportunities. Inability to dispose of a portfolio security caused by settlement problems could result either in losses to a sub-fund due to subsequent declines in value of the portfolio security or, if a sub-fund has entered into a contract to sell the security, could result in potential liability to the purchaser.

The risk also exists that an emergency situation may arise in one or more developing markets as a result of which trading of securities may cease or may be substantially curtailed and prices for a sub-fund's securities in such markets may not be readily available.

Investors should note that changes in the political climate in Emerging Markets may result in significant shifts in the attitude to the taxation of foreign investors. Such changes may result in changes to legislation, the interpretation of legislation, or the granting of foreign investors the benefit of tax exemptions or international tax treaties. The effect of such changes can be retrospective and can (if they occur) have an adverse impact on the investment return of shareholders in any sub-fund so affected.

Investors in Emerging Markets sub-funds should be aware of the risk associated with investment in Russian equity securities. Markets are not always regulated in Russia and, at the present time, there are a relatively small number of brokers and participants in these markets and when combined with political and economic uncertainties this may temporarily result in illiquid equity markets in which prices are highly volatile.

The relevant sub-funds will therefore only invest up to 10% of their net asset value directly in Russian equity securities (except if they are listed on the MICEX - RTS Exchange in Russia and any other Regulated Markets in Russia which would further be recognised as such by the Luxembourg supervisory authority) while the sub-funds will invest in American, European and Global Depositary Receipts, respectively ADRs, EDRs or GDRs, where underlying securities are issued by companies domiciled in the Russian Federation and then trade on a Regulated Market outside Russia, mainly in the USA or Europe. By investing in ADRs, EDRs and GDRs, the sub-funds expect to be able to mitigate some of the settlement risks associated with the investment policy, although other risks, e.g. the currency risk exposure, shall remain.

The sub-funds' investments are spread among a number of industries however the BRIC countries' markets are comprised of significant weightings in the natural resources sectors. This means that the sub-fund's investments may be relatively concentrated in these sectors and the performance of the sub-fund could be sensitive to movements in these sectors. Risks of sector concentration are outlined below. In selecting companies for investment, a company's financial strength, competitive position, profitability, growth prospects and quality of management will typically be evaluated.

Investment in Russia

For sub-funds that invest in or are exposed to investment in Russia, the following risk warnings are important:

- the United States, the United Kingdom and the European Union have introduced sanctions against certain Russian issuers. These include prohibitions on transacting in or dealing in new debt of longer than 30 days maturity or new equity of sanctioned issuers. Securities held by a sub-fund issued prior to the date of the sanctions being imposed

EXTERNAL

are not currently subject to any restrictions under the sanctions. However, compliance with each of these sanctions may impair the ability of a sub-fund to buy, sell, hold, receive or deliver the affected securities or other securities of sanctioned issuers. If it becomes impracticable or unlawful for a sub-fund to hold securities subject to, or otherwise affected by, sanctions (collectively, "**affected securities**"), or if deemed appropriate by the sub-fund's Investment Adviser, subscriptions in kind and directed cash subscriptions may not be available for the sub-fund in respect of the affected securities;

- sanctions may also lead to changes in a sub-fund's Reference Benchmark. An index provider may remove securities from a Reference Benchmark or implement caps on the securities of certain issuers that have been subject to recent economic sanctions. This may lead to a sub-fund rebalancing its portfolio to bring it in line with the relevant Reference Benchmark, which may result in transaction costs and increased tracking error;
- if an affected security continues to be included in a sub-fund's Reference Benchmark, the sub-fund may seek to eliminate its holdings of the affected security and will instead use optimisation techniques to seek to track the investment returns of the Reference Benchmark. The use of optimisation techniques may increase the sub-fund's tracking error risk. If the affected securities constitute a significant percentage of the Reference Benchmark, a sub-fund may not be able to effectively implement optimisation techniques, which may result in significant tracking error; and
- sanctions may result in retaliatory measures by Russia, including the immediate freeze of Russian assets held by a sub-fund, meaning that a sub-fund may not be able to pay out redemption proceeds on frozen assets. However, provided there will be no detrimental impact to remaining Shareholders, a sub-fund may elect to liquidate non-restricted assets in order to satisfy redemption orders. The liquidation of a sub-fund's assets during this time may also result in a sub-fund receiving substantially lower prices for its securities.

If any of the above events occur, the Directors may take action in the best interests of investors which may ultimately include suspending trading in the sub-funds.

Aside from sanctions, other significant risks include:

- delays in settling transactions and the risk of loss arising out of Russia's system of securities registration and custody;
- a lack of corporate governance provisions or general rules or regulations relating to investor protection;
- pervasiveness of corruption, insider trading, and lack of law enforcement in the Russian economic system;
- difficulties associated in obtaining accurate market valuations of many Russian securities, based partly on the limited amount of publicly available information;
- tax regulations are ambiguous and unclear and there is a risk of imposition of arbitrary or onerous taxes;
- the general financial condition of Russian companies, which may involve particularly large amounts of inter-company debt;
- banks and other financial systems are not well developed or regulated and as a result tend to be untested and have low credit ratings;
- the risk that the government of Russia or other executive or legislative bodies may decide not to continue to support the economic reform programs implemented since the dissolution of the Soviet Union;
- counterparty risks in connection with the maintenance of portfolio securities and cash with local sub-custodians and securities depositories in Russia; and
- rules regulating corporate governance either do not exist or are underdeveloped and offer little protection to minority Shareholders.

Many of these risks arise because the laws relating to securities investments and regulations in Russia have been created on an ad-hoc basis and do not tend to keep pace with market developments. This can lead to ambiguities in interpretation and inconsistent and arbitrary application. Furthermore, monitoring and enforcement of applicable regulations is rudimentary.

All of these risk factors may increase the volatility of any sub-fund investing in Russia (depending on its exposure) and hence the risk of loss to the value of your investment.

Furthermore, the concept of fiduciary duty on the part of Russian companies' management is generally non-existent. Local laws and regulations may not prohibit or restrict a company's management from materially changing the company's structure without shareholder consent. Foreign investors cannot be guaranteed redress in a court of law for breach of local laws, regulations or contracts. Regulations governing securities investment may not exist or may be applied in an arbitrary and inconsistent manner.

EXTERNAL

Securities in Russia are issued only in book entry form and ownership records are maintained by registrars who are under contract with the issuers. The registrars are neither agents of, nor responsible to, the Depositary Bank or its local agents in Russia. Transferees of securities have no proprietary rights in respect of securities until their name appears in the register of holders of the securities of the issuer. The law and practice relating to registration of holders of securities are not well developed in Russia and registration delays and failures to register securities can occur. Although Russian sub-custodians will maintain copies of the registrar's records ("**Extracts**") on its premises, such Extracts may not be legally sufficient to establish ownership of securities. In addition, fraudulent securities, Extracts or other documents are in circulation in the Russian markets and there is therefore a risk that the sub-fund's purchases may be settled with these fraudulent securities. In common with other emerging markets, Russia has no central source for the issuance or publication of corporate actions information. The Depositary Bank therefore cannot guarantee the completeness or timeliness of the distribution of corporate actions notifications.

To mitigate the risk of investing in Russia, investments will only be made in securities that are listed or traded on the MICEX and the RTS.

◆ Interest Rate Risk

A sub-fund that invests in bonds and other fixed income securities may fall in value if interest rates change. Generally, the prices of debt securities rise when interest rates fall, whilst their prices fall when interest rates rise. Longer term debt securities are usually more sensitive to interest rate changes.

◆ Credit Risk

A sub-fund, which invests in bonds and other fixed income securities, is subject to the risk that issuers may not make payments on such securities. An issuer suffering an adverse change in its financial condition could lower the credit quality of a security, leading to greater price volatility of the security. A lowering of the credit rating of a security may also offset the security's liquidity, making it more difficult to sell. Sub-funds investing in lower quality debt securities are more susceptible to these problems and their value may be more volatile.

◆ Foreign Exchange Risk

Because a sub-fund's assets and liabilities may be denominated in currencies different to the Base Currency, the sub-fund may be affected favourably or unfavourably by exchange control regulations or changes in the exchange rates between the Base Currency and other currencies. Changes in currency exchange rates may influence the value of a sub-fund's Shares, the dividends or interest earned and the gains and losses realised. Exchange rates between currencies are determined by supply and demand in the currency exchange markets, the international balance of payments, governmental intervention, speculation and other economic and political conditions.

If the currency in which a security is denominated appreciates against the Base Currency, the value of the security will increase. Conversely, a decline in the exchange rate of the currency would adversely affect the value of the security.

A sub-fund may engage in foreign currency transactions in order to hedge against currency exchange risk, however there is no guarantee that hedging or protection will be achieved. This strategy may also limit the sub-fund from benefiting from the performance of a sub-fund's securities if the currency in which the securities held by the sub-fund are denominated rises against the Base Currency. In case of a hedged class, (denominated in a currency different from the Base Currency), this risk applies systematically.

◆ Counterparty Risk

The Company on behalf of a sub-fund may enter into transactions in over-the-counter markets, which will expose the sub-fund to the credit of its counterparties and their ability to satisfy the terms of such contracts.

For example, the Company on behalf of the sub-fund may enter into Reverse Repurchase, repurchase agreements, Securities Lending, forward contracts, options and swap arrangements or other derivative techniques, each of which expose the sub-fund to the risk that the counterparty may default on its obligations to perform under the relevant contract. In addition, some fixed income structures such as asset backed securities can incorporate swap contracts that involve counterparty risk. In the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency of a counterparty, the sub-fund could experience delays in liquidating the position and significant losses, including declines in the value of its investment during the period in which the Company seeks to enforce its rights, inability to realise any gains on its investment during such period and fees and expenses incurred in enforcing its rights.

There is also a possibility that the above agreements and derivative techniques are terminated due, for instance, to bankruptcy, supervening illegality or change in the tax or accounting laws relative to those at the time the agreement was originated. In such circumstances, investors may be unable to cover any losses incurred. Derivative contracts such as direct swap contracts or swap contracts embedded in other fixed income structures entered into by the Company on behalf of a sub-fund on the advice of the Investment Adviser involve credit risk that could result in a loss of the sub-fund's entire investment as the sub-fund may be fully exposed to the credit worthiness of a single approved counterparty where such an exposure will be collateralised.

EXTERNAL

The Company employs a variety of mechanisms to manage and mitigate counterparty risk including but not limited to the following:

1. Counterparty approval using external credit ratings and/or a credit review consisting of three years' worth of audited financial accounts;
2. Counterparties are also reviewed at least annually to ensure that they remain appropriate for the requirements of the business. Counterparties are monitored on a continual basis and any adverse information concerning the credit worthiness of approved counterparties is considered as a matter of urgency;
3. Counterparty exposures are monitored on a daily basis by a function independent of the front office;

Exposures may also be managed through a collateral and margining arrangement supported by appropriate and legally enforceable trading agreements.

◆ External Data Provider Risk

To meet the stated investment objectives, the Company, the Management Company and/or Investment Adviser (together "the Parties") may rely on financial, economic and other data made available by companies, index providers, governmental agencies, rating agencies, exchanges, professional services firms, central banks or other third party providers (the "external data providers"). This data can have a material effect on the investment positions taken on behalf of sub-funds. However, the Parties do not generally have the ability to independently verify any such financial, economic and other data and are therefore dependent on the integrity of both the external data providers and the processes by which any such data is generated. The sub-funds could incur unexpected costs as a result of external data provider failures of, or substantial inaccuracy in, the generation of such data. The Parties, acting in good faith, will not be held liable for any losses incurred by the sub-funds as a result such failures and inaccuracies.

◆ Sovereign Risk

Certain developing countries and certain developed countries are especially large debtors to commercial banks and foreign governments. Investment in debt obligations ("Sovereign Debt") issued or guaranteed by governments or their agencies ("governmental entities") of such countries involves a high degree of risk. In certain countries, governmental entities, for the purpose of risks related to Sovereign Debt may additionally include local, regional, provincial, state, or municipal governments and government entities that issue debt obligations.

The governmental entity that controls the repayment of Sovereign Debt may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due in accordance with the terms of such debt. A governmental entity's willingness or ability to repay principal and interest due in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its foreign reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange on the date a payment is due, the relative size of the debt service burden to the economy as a whole, the governmental entity's policy towards the International Monetary Fund and the social and political constraints to which a governmental entity may be subject. A sub-fund may suffer significant losses when there is a default of Sovereign Debt issuers.

Governmental entities may also be dependent on expected disbursements from foreign governments, multilateral agencies and others abroad to reduce principal and interest arrearage on their debt. The commitment on the part of these governments, agencies and others to make such disbursements may be conditioned on a governmental entity's implementation of economic reforms and/or economic performance and the timely service of such debtor's obligations. Failure to implement such reforms, achieve such levels of economic performance or repay principal or interest when due may result in the cancellation of such third parties' commitments to lend funds to the governmental entity, which may further impair such debtor's ability or willingness to service its debt on a timely basis. Consequently, governmental entities may default on their Sovereign Debt. Holders of Sovereign Debt, including a sub-fund, may be requested to participate in the rescheduling of such debt and to extend further loans to governmental entities. There is no bankruptcy proceeding by which Sovereign Debt on which a governmental entity has defaulted may be collected in whole or in part.

Where a sub-fund may have investment exposure to Europe in the context of its investment objective and strategy, in light of the fiscal conditions and concerns on Sovereign Debt of certain European countries as well as the potential exit of certain countries from the EU, such a sub-fund may be subject to a number of risks arising from a potential crisis in Europe. The risks are present both in respect of direct investment exposure (for example if the sub-fund holds a security issued by a sovereign issuer and that issuer suffers a downgrade or defaults) and indirect investment exposure, such as the sub-fund facing an increased amount of volatility, liquidity, price and currency risk associated with investments in Europe.

Should any country cease using the Euro as its local currency or should a collapse of the Eurozone monetary union occur, such countries may revert back to their former (or another) currency, which may lead to additional performance, legal and operational risks to the sub-fund and may ultimately negatively impact the value of the sub-fund. The performance and value of the sub-

EXTERNAL

fund may potentially be adversely affected by any or all of the above factors, or there may be unintended consequences in addition to the above arising from the potential European crisis that adversely affect the performance and value of the sub-fund.

Any debt issued or guaranteed by local, regional, provincial, state, or municipal governments or governmental entities may not be guaranteed by, or otherwise linked to, the national or central government of the country in which it is located. Such debt, while linked to the overall Sovereign Risk of the country in which it has been issued, may be subject to its own unique and additional risks due to each issuer's local, regional, state, provincial, or municipal legal, political, business, or social structure and framework. In addition, international and local sources of financing, including assistance from the central or federal government, may be or become unavailable which may have an adverse effect on the ability of the relevant local or regional government or municipality to service its debt obligations.

There is no guarantee that an active trading market for local, regional, provincial, state or municipal debt obligations will develop or is maintained, which could negatively affect the price of the debt obligation. A sub-fund may therefore be prevented from buying or selling the debt obligation at times when it might be in the interest of the sub-fund to do so. These cases may ultimately negatively impact the net asset value of the sub-fund.

◆ Risks Associated with Government or Central Banks' Intervention

Changes in regulation or government policy leading to intervention in the currency and interest rate markets (e.g. restrictions on capital movements or changes to the way in which a national currency is supported such as currency de-pegging) may adversely affect some financial instruments and the performance of the sub-funds of the Company.

◆ Non-Investment Grade Debt / Unrated Debt

A sub-fund which invests in Non-Investment Grade or unrated fixed-income securities carries higher credit risk (default risk and downgrade risk), liquidity risk and market risk than a sub-fund that invests in investments in Investment Grade fixed-income securities.

Credit risk is greater for investments in fixed-income securities that are rated below Investment Grade or unrated fixed-income securities which are not of comparable quality with Investment Grade securities. It is more likely that income or capital payments may not be made when due. Thus the risk of default is greater. The amounts that may be recovered after any default may be smaller or zero and the sub-fund may incur additional expenses if it tries to recover its losses through bankruptcy or other similar proceedings.

Adverse economic events may have a greater impact on the prices of Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed-income securities. Investors should therefore be prepared for greater volatility than for Investment Grade fixed-income securities, with an increased risk of capital loss, but with the potential of higher returns.

The market liquidity for Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed-income securities can be low and there may be circumstances in which there is no liquidity of for these securities, making it more difficult to value and/or sell these securities. As a result of significant redemption applications received over a limited period in a sub-fund invested in Non-Investment Grade or unrated fixed-income securities, the Board of Directors may invoke the procedure permitting the deferral of shareholder redemptions (See Section "Gating and Deferral of Redemption" in Section 2.4. "How to Sell Shares" for further information).

◆ High Yield Debt

A sub-fund which invests in high yield fixed-income securities carries higher credit risk (default risk and downgrade risk), liquidity risk and market risk than a sub-fund that invests in Investment Grade fixed-income securities.

High yield fixed income securities include fixed income securities rated below Investment Grade (i.e. Non-Investment Grade) and higher yielding fixed income securities rated Investment Grade but of comparable credit quality to Non-Investment Grade rated securities.

Credit risk is greater for investments in high yield fixed-income securities than for Investment Grade securities. It is more likely that income or capital payments may not be made when due. Thus the risk of default is greater. The amounts that may be recovered after any default may be smaller or zero and the sub-fund may incur additional expenses if it tries to recover its losses through bankruptcy or other similar proceedings.

Adverse economic events may have a greater impact on the prices of high yield fixed-income securities. Investors should therefore be prepared for greater volatility than for Investment Grade fixed-income securities, with an increased risk of capital loss, but with the potential of higher returns.

The market liquidity for high yield securities can be low and there may be circumstances in which there is no liquidity for these securities, making it more difficult to value and/or sell these securities. As a result of significant redemption applications received over a limited period in a sub-fund invested in high yield fixed-income securities, the Board of Directors may invoke the procedure permitting the deferral of shareholder redemptions (See Section 2.4. "Gating and Deferral of Redemption").

EXTERNAL

Convertible Securities

Convertible securities are fixed income securities, preferred stocks or other securities that may be converted or exchanged (by the holder or by the issuer) into shares of the underlying common stock (or cash or securities of equivalent value) at a stated price or rate. They will at least have similar interest rate risk, credit risk, liquidity risk and prepayment risk associated with comparable straight debt investments. The convertible bond market value tends to reflect the market price of the common stock of the issuing company when that stock price approaches or is greater than the conversion price of the convertible security, consequently convertible securities are exposed to greater volatility than a straight bond investment. Convertible securities tend to be subordinated to other debt securities issued by the same issuer. The difference between the conversion value and the price of convertible securities will vary over time depending on changes in the value of the underlying common stocks and interest rates. Consequently, the issuer's convertible securities generally entail less risk than its common stock but more risk than its debt obligations.

Callable Bonds

Callable Bonds entail a call risk resulting in the possibility that an issuer may exercise its right to redeem a fixed income security earlier than expected (at a date planned in the schedule of callable dates). The redemption of a callable bond having a higher than average yield may cause a decrease in the sub-fund's yield.

Volatility

The price of a financial derivative instrument can be very volatile. This is because a small movement in the price of the underlying security, index, interest rate or currency may result in a substantial movement in the price of the financial derivative instrument. Investment in financial derivative instruments may result in losses in excess of the amount invested.

Futures and Options

Under certain conditions, the Company may use options and futures on securities, indices and interest rates, as described in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” and Appendix 2. “Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments” for the purpose of investment, hedging and efficient portfolio management. In addition, where appropriate, the Company may hedge market and currency risks using futures, options or forward foreign exchange contracts.

Transactions in futures carry a high degree of risk. The amount of the initial margin is small relative to the value of the futures contract so that transactions are “leveraged” or “geared”. A relatively small market movement will have a proportionately larger impact which may work for or against the investor. The placing of certain orders which are intended to limit losses to certain amounts may not be effective because market conditions may make it impossible to execute such orders.

Transactions in options also carry a high degree of risk. Selling (“writing” or “granting”) an option generally entails considerably greater risk than purchasing options. Although the premium received by the seller is fixed, the seller may sustain a loss well in excess of that amount. The seller will also be exposed to the risk of the purchaser exercising the option and the seller will be obliged either to settle the option in cash or to acquire or deliver the underlying investment. If the option is “covered” by the seller holding a corresponding position in the underlying investment or a future on another option, the risk may be reduced.

Credit Default Swaps

Credit default swaps may trade differently from the funded securities of the reference entity. In adverse market conditions, the basis (difference between the spread on bonds and the spread on credit default swaps) can be significantly more volatile.

Total Return Swaps

A sub-fund may utilise Total Return Swaps to, inter alia, replicate the exposure of an index or to swap the performance of one or more instruments into a stream of fixed or variable rate cash-flows. In such cases, the counterparty to the transaction will be a counterparty approved and monitored by the Management Company or the Investment Adviser. At no time will a counterparty in a transaction have discretion over the composition or the management of the sub-fund's investment portfolio or over the underlying asset of the Total Return Swap.

OTC Financial Derivative Transactions

In general, there is less governmental regulation and supervision of transactions in the OTC markets (in which currencies, forward, spot and option contracts, credit default swaps, Total Return Swaps and certain options on currencies are generally traded) than of transactions entered into on organized exchanges. In addition, many of the protections afforded to participants on some organized exchanges, such as the performance guarantee of an exchange clearing house, may not be available in connection with OTC financial derivative transactions. Therefore, a sub-fund entering into OTC transactions will be subject to the risk that its direct counterparty will not perform its obligations under the transactions and that a sub-fund will sustain losses. The Company will only enter into transactions with counterparties which it believes to be creditworthy and may reduce the exposure incurred in connection with such transactions through the receipt of letters of credit or collateral from certain

EXTERNAL

counterparties. Regardless of these measures, the Company may seek to implement to reduce counterparty credit risk, however, there can be no assurance that a counterparty will not default or that a sub-fund will not sustain losses as a result.

From time to time, the counterparties with which the Company effects transactions might cease making markets or quoting prices in certain of the instruments. In such instances, the Company might be unable to enter into a desired transaction in currencies, credit default swaps or Total Return Swaps or to enter into an offsetting transaction with respect to an open position, which might adversely affect its performance. Further, in contrast to exchange traded instruments, forward, spot and option contracts on currencies do not provide the Investment Adviser with the possibility to offset the Company's obligations through an equal and opposite transaction. For this reason, in entering into forward, spot or options contracts, the Company may be required, and must be able, to perform its obligations under the contracts.

◆ Securities Lending, Reverse Repurchase and Repurchase Transactions risk

To the extent that the Company uses any of the techniques and instruments set out in Appendix 2. “Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments”, their use may involve certain risks and there can be no assurance that the objective sought to be obtained from such use will be achieved.

In relation to Reverse Repurchase transactions, investors must notably be aware that (a) in the event of the failure of the counterparty with which cash of a sub-fund has been placed there is the risk that collateral received may yield less than the cash placed out, whether because of inaccurate pricing of the collateral, adverse market movements, a deterioration in the credit rating of issuers of the collateral, or the illiquidity of the market in which the collateral is traded; that (b) (i) locking cash in transactions of excessive size or duration, (ii) delays in recovering cash placed out, or (iii) difficulty in realising collateral may restrict the ability of the sub-fund to meet redemption requests, security purchases or, more generally, reinvestment; and that (c) Reverse Repurchase transactions will, as the case may be, further expose a sub-fund to risks similar to those associated with optional or forward derivative financial instruments, which risks are further described in other sections of this Prospectus.

In relation to repurchase transactions and Securities Lending transactions, investors must notably be aware that (a) if the borrower of securities lent by a sub-fund fail to return these there is a risk that the collateral received may realise less than the value of the securities lent out, whether due to inaccurate pricing, adverse market movements, a deterioration in the credit rating of issuers of the collateral, or the illiquidity of the market in which the collateral is traded; that (b) in case of reinvestment of cash collateral such reinvestment may yield a sum less than the amount of collateral to be returned; and that (c) delays in the return of securities on loans may restrict the ability of a sub-fund to meet delivery obligations under security sales or payment obligations arising from redemptions requests.

In relation to Reverse Repurchase, a sub-fund could also incur a loss if the value of the purchased securities held by the sub-fund has decreased in value relative to the value of the cash or margin transferred by the relevant sub-fund as collateral.

◆ Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk exists within most financial products including the investments held by the sub-funds. This means that a delay may occur in receiving sales proceeds from the investments held by a sub-fund, and those proceeds may be less than recent valuations used to determine the Net Asset Value per Share. This risk is greater in exceptional market conditions or when large numbers of investors are trying to sell their investments at the same time. In such circumstances, the receipt of sale proceeds may be delayed and/or take place at lower prices.

This may impact the ability of the sub-funds to immediately meet the redemption requests received from the shareholders.

◆ Prohibited Securities

In accordance with the Luxembourg law of 4 June 2009 ratifying the Oslo Convention of 3 December 2008 relating to cluster munition and HSBC Asset Management policy, the Company will not invest in securities of certain companies (please refer to Appendix 3. “Additional Restrictions” for further details). As this policy aims to prohibit investment in certain securities, investors should be aware that this reduces the investment universe and prevents the sub-funds from benefitting from any potential returns from these companies.

◆ Corporate Actions

Investors should note that as a result of corporate actions relating to a company in which a sub-fund is invested, a sub-fund may be required or have the option to accept cash, underlying or newly issued securities which may not be part of its core investment universe as described in its investment objective (such as, but not limited to, equities for a bond sub-fund). Those securities may have a value less than the original investment made by the sub-fund. Under such circumstances, the relevant security may not be expressly covered by the relevant sub-fund’s investment policy and the returns generated from the investment may not adequately compensate the sub-fund for the risks assumed.

EXTERNAL

◆ Taxation

All Sub-Funds within the Company will be subject to taxation. In particular:

- the proceeds from the sale of securities in some markets or the receipt of any distributions or other income may be, or may become, subject to tax, levies, duties or other fees or charges imposed by the authorities in that market including withholding tax; and
- the Sub-Fund's investments may be subject to specific taxes or charges imposed by authorities in some markets.

Taxation could give rise to certain risks, particularly in countries where tax law and practice is not clearly established. It is possible that the current interpretation of the law or understanding of practice might change, or that the law might be changed with retrospective effect. This may mean that the Sub-Fund could become subject to additional taxation in countries where it is not anticipated either at the date of this Prospectus or when investments are made, valued or disposed of.

Foreign Taxes

The Company may be liable to taxes (including withholding taxes) on income earned and capital gains arising on its investments in countries outside its country of domicile. The Company may not be able to benefit from a reduction in the rate of any foreign tax by virtue of the double taxation treaties between its country of domicile and other countries. The Company may not, therefore, be able to reclaim any foreign withholding tax suffered by it in particular countries. If this position changes and the Company obtains a repayment of foreign tax, the money received will be paid into the Sub-Fund. The benefit of the repayment received will be allocated to the then existing Shareholders at the time the repayment is made.

Tax Liability in New Jurisdictions

When a Sub-Fund invests in a jurisdiction where tax law and practice is not clearly established, no account will be made to any shareholder for any payment made in good faith to a fiscal authority for taxes or other charges of the company or relevant Sub-Fund even if it is later found that these payments need not or ought not have been made.

Conversely, where there is uncertainty as to the tax liability, the Sub-Fund would adhere to best practice, or common market practice in the absence of established best practice. This may subsequently be challenged, for example where there is the lack of a developed mechanism for practical and timely payment of taxes. This could result in the Sub-Fund paying taxes relating to previous years. In these circumstances, any related interest or late filing penalties will be charged to the Sub-Fund. Any late paid taxes will normally be debited to the Sub-Fund at the point the decision to accrue the liability in the Sub-Fund accounts is made, and will be borne by investors in the Sub-Fund at that time.

Treatment of Tax by Index Providers

Shareholders should be aware that the performance of Sub-Funds, as compared to a Reference Benchmark, may be adversely affected in circumstances where the assumptions about tax made by the relevant index provider in their index calculation methodology, differ to the actual tax treatment of the underlying securities in the Reference Benchmark held within Sub-Funds.

Withholding Tax

The Company may be subject to withholding or other taxes on income and/or gains arising from its investment portfolio. Where the Company invests in securities that are not subject to withholding or other taxes at the time of acquisition, there can be no assurance that tax may not be imposed in the future as a result of any change in applicable laws, treaties, rules or regulations or their interpretation. The Company may not be able to recover any such tax and so any change could have an adverse effect on the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

The Company (or its representative) may file claims on behalf of the Sub-Funds to recover withholding tax on distribution and interest income (if any) received from issuers in certain countries where a withholding tax reclaim is possible.

Whether or when a Sub-Fund will receive a withholding tax refund is within the control of the tax authorities of the relevant countries. Where the Company expects to recover withholding tax for a Sub-Fund based on a continuous assessment of the likelihood of recovery, the Net Asset Value of that Sub-Fund will generally include an accrual for this tax refund.

The Company continues to evaluate tax developments to assess the potential impact on the likelihood of recovery. If the likelihood of receiving refunds materially decreases, for example due to a change in tax regulation or approach, accruals in the relevant Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value for any refunds may need to be written down partially or in full, which will adversely affect that Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value. Investors in that Sub-Fund at the time an accrual is written down will bear the impact of any resulting reduction in Net Asset Value regardless of whether they were investors during the accrual period. Conversely, if the Sub-Fund receives a tax refund that has not been previously accrued, investors in the Sub-Fund at the time the claim is successful will benefit from any resulting increase in the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value.

EXTERNAL

Cyber Security Risk

Security breaches of computer systems used by the Company's service providers in respect of the Company's activities (such as the Management Company, the Investment Advisers, the Administration Agent, the Depositary Bank and sub-custodians) have the potential to cause financial losses and costs for the Company, for example by disrupting or preventing trading or interfering with the administrative systems used in relation to the Company. While the Company's service providers have established business continuity and disaster recovery plans and other systems and procedures organising technical security to minimise the impact of attempted security breaches, investors must be aware that the risk of losses to the Company and its sub-funds cannot be totally eliminated.

Operational Risk

The Company's operations (including investment management) are carried out by the service providers mentioned in this Prospectus. In the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency of a service provider, investors could experience delays (for example, delays in the processing of subscriptions, conversions and redemption of Shares) or other disruptions.

Legal Risk

There is a risk that it may not be possible to enforce agreements entered into by the Company due to bankruptcy or a dispute as to the interpretation of the agreement. There is also a risk that legal agreements in respect of certain derivative transactions, Securities Lending and Reverse Repurchase transactions entered into by the Company on behalf of a sub-fund may be terminated due, for instance, to bankruptcy of the counterparty or a change in tax law. The sub-fund may incur a loss as a result.

Custody Risk

Assets of the Company (including for avoidance of any doubt assets that the Company acquires during Reverse Repurchase transactions) are safe kept by the Depositary Bank and shareholders are exposed to the risk of the Depositary Bank not being able to fully meet its obligation to restitute in a short time frame all of the assets of the Company in the case of bankruptcy of the Depositary Bank. The assets of the Company will be identified in the Depositary Bank's books as belonging to the Company. Securities held by the Depositary Bank will be segregated from other assets of the Depositary Bank which mitigates the risk of non-restitution in case of bankruptcy. However, no such segregation applies to cash which increases the risk of non-restitution in case of bankruptcy.

Currency Hedged Share Classes

The Company offers Currency Hedged Share Classes across a range of sub-funds as described in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes", sub-section "Currency Hedged Share Classes".

Investors should be aware that the implementation of Currency Hedged Share Classes by the Administration Agent (or other appointed parties) is a passive currency hedge and will be implemented regardless of currency fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class and the Base Currency of the relevant sub-fund. Furthermore, this passive currency hedging is separate from the various strategies the Investment Advisers may seek to implement at a sub-fund level to manage currency risks within each sub-fund.

There can be no assurance or guarantee that the Administration Agent or other appointed parties will be able to successfully implement passive currency hedging for Currency Hedged Share Classes at any time or at all. Investors should note that although the aim is to maintain at the time of this Prospectus a hedge ratio from 99.5% to 100.5% there may be occasions when the hedge ratio falls outside these parameters which may be due to factors which cannot be controlled such as investor trade activity, volatility in the NAV per Share and/or currency volatility.

Movements in currency exchange rates can materially impact investment returns and investors should ensure they fully understand the difference between investment in Currency Hedged Share Classes versus investment in those Share Classes which are neither Portfolio Currency Hedged nor Base Currency Hedged (i.e. those Share Classes denominated in the Base Currency of the sub-fund as well as Reference Currency Share Classes).

Currency Hedged Share Classes are not recommended for investors whose Home Currency is different to the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. Investors who choose to convert their Home Currency to the Reference Currency of a Currency Hedged Share Class and subsequently invest in such a Share Class should be aware that they may be exposed to higher currency risks and may suffer material losses as a result of exchange rate fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class and their Home Currency.

Any transaction costs and gains or losses from currency hedging shall be accrued to and therefore reflected in the NAV per Share of the relevant Currency Hedged Share Class. Currency Hedged Share Classes will be hedged irrespective of whether the target currency is declining or increasing in value.

The main financial derivative instruments used in the passive currency hedging process are forward foreign exchange contracts.

EXTERNAL

Cross-Class Liability Risk

Multiple Share Classes may be issued in relation to a sub-fund, with particular assets and liabilities of a sub-fund attributable to particular Share Classes.

For instance, sub-funds offering Currency Hedged Share Classes will have assets and liabilities related to the hedge which are attributable to the relevant Currency Hedged Share Classes. Moreover, these assets and liabilities may be denominated in various currencies introducing currency risk.

Given that there is no legal segregation of liabilities between Share Classes, there may be a remote risk that, under certain circumstances, currency hedging transactions in relation to a Currency Hedged Share Class could result in liabilities which might affect the Net Asset Value of the other Share Classes of the same sub-fund.

Where the liabilities of a particular Class exceed the assets pertaining to that Class, creditors pertaining to one Share Class may have recourse to the assets attributable to other Share Classes. Although for the purposes of internal accounting, a separate account will be established for each Share Class, in the event of an insolvency or termination of a sub-fund (i.e., when the assets of a sub-fund are insufficient to meet its liabilities), all assets will be used to meet a sub-fund's liabilities, not just the amount standing to the credit of any individual Share Class. However, the assets of a sub-fund may not be used to satisfy the liabilities of another sub-fund.

Pandemic Risk

An outbreak of an infectious disease, pandemic or any other serious public health concern could occur in any jurisdiction in which a sub-fund may invest, leading to changes in regional and global economic conditions and cycles which may have a negative impact on the Company's investments and consequently its Net Asset Value. Any such outbreak may also have an adverse effect on the wider global economy and/or markets which may negatively impact a sub-fund's investments more generally. In addition, a serious outbreak of infectious disease may also be a force majeure event under contracts that the Company has entered into with counterparties thereby relieving a counterparty of the timely performance of the services such counterparties have contracted to provide to the sub-funds (the nature of the services will vary depending on the agreement in question). In a worst case scenario, this may result with the sub-funds being delayed in calculating their Net Asset Value, processing dealing in Shares, undertaking independent valuations of the sub-funds or processing trades in respect of the sub-funds.

ESG Scoring Risk

The Company and the Investment Advisers may rely on third parties to provide ESG scoring data where relevant. Therefore, the Company is subject to certain operational and data quality risks associated with reliance on third party service providers and data sources. ESG data provided by third parties may not always be reliable, consistent or available and this may impact on a sub-fund's ability to accurately assess sustainability risks and effectively promote environmental and social characteristics, where relevant.

Withdrawal of the UK from the EU

The Company and certain sub-funds are recognised under the OFR as Overseas Funds Regime Recognised Schemes ("OFR Recognised Scheme") under section 271A (Schemes authorised in approved countries) of the Financial Services and Markets Act, as amended ("FSMA"). Investors should note that not all share classes of the concerned sub-funds may be recognised under the OFR. Investors should refer to the following website for details of those sub-funds/share classes which have been recognised under the OFR: www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en.

1.5. Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles

SFDR categorisation and ESG data

SFDR requires sub-funds to be categorised into three different categories;

- sub-funds which do not have sustainable investment as their objective or promote environmental and/or social characteristics (referred to as Article 6 SFDR sub-funds);
- sub-funds which promote environmental and/or social characteristics (referred to as Article 8 SFDR sub-funds); and
- sub-funds with sustainable investment as their investment objective (referred to as Article 9 SFDR sub-funds).

EXTERNAL

Article 8 and Article 9 SFDR sub-funds are subject to particular disclosure requirements, with the purpose of providing transparency to show how the sub-fund's environmental and/or social characteristics are met, or how the sustainable investment objective is achieved.

HSBC Asset Management's investment process uses bespoke sustainability frameworks, to assess the investments to be made in line with the relevant sub-fund's SFDR categorisation as an Article 8 or Article 9 SFDR sub-fund. The respective Investment Adviser will use all relevant information available to them to manage the sub-funds in line with the ESG characteristics of the stated investment objective.

However, the required disclosures may not always include the data required by the SFDR and/or Taxonomy Regulation due to the unavailability of such data. A lack of data could arise because a company does not provide this data at an entity and/or product level, or because the company's circumstances change and it ceases to provide particular information in future.

In such a situation, the Investment Adviser will aim to disclose as much information about the sub-fund's portfolio as possible in order to provide as much transparency as it is able to about the alignment between the existing investments and the environmental and/or social characteristics promoted by the sub-fund or the sub-fund's sustainable investment objective.

Any decisions taken by the Management Company regarding the classification and the applicable disclosure requirements under the SFDR and the Taxonomy Regulation are based on a good faith assessment, based on information available to it and market practise at the time any such decision is made.

The requirements of SFDR, and in particular the boundaries between the different categories under SFDR are not free from doubt and may change over time and, therefore, adjustments to the relevant sub-fund's classification may be made owing to these uncertainties. Additionally, the investment process supporting the sub-fund's ESG approach or sustainable investment objective requires data from third party sources regarding ESG matters. Changes to SFDR or the ability of data providers to supply that data may also result in changes to the sub-fund's classification. There is, therefore, a risk that the sub-fund's classification under SFDR may change in the future. Should the classification of the sub-fund change, this may result in the sub-fund having to amend its SFDR and Taxonomy Regulation disclosures.

Shareholders should be aware that SFDR and the Taxonomy Regulation are part of a disclosure regime and should not be relied on as a product labelling regime or as imposing additional obligations other than disclosure requirements in relation to ESG matters and subject to ongoing uncertainties and evolution in material regards as underlying rules and guidance is finalised, or is issued, over time.

◆ Sustainable Investments

The minimum percentage of sustainable investments as per the SFDR definition is, if applicable, disclosed in the relevant SFDR sub-fund annex.

In line with the SFDR, the Company has approved a process whereby, as a minimum, the following criteria are met for investments to qualify as sustainable investments:

a) contribution of the economic activity of the investments to environmental and social objectives in line with the UN Sustainable Developments Goals;

b) investment in an economic activity that contributes to an environmental objective or social objective, provided that such investments do not significantly harm any of those objectives in line with Article 2 (17) of SFDR; and

c) the investee companies follow good governance practices, in particular with respect to sound management structures, employee relations, remuneration of staff and tax compliance as sustainable investments in line with Article 2 (17) of SFDR.

◆ Calculation of the Sustainable Investment Portion

Investments qualifying as sustainable investments are fully counted in the sustainable investment portion disclosed in the SFDR annex if the net sustainable revenue or net projected revenue in three to five years' time is in excess of 30%.

Further information on the above and the HSBC Asset Management's Sustainable Investment Methodology, is accessible at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/about-us/responsible-investing - select your location and then choose Policies and Disclosures.

◆ Reliance on Third Party Data Providers

To meet the stated investment objective and policy each sub-fund, the Company, the Management Company and/or the Investment Adviser (together "the Parties") may rely on financial, economic and other data made available by companies, index providers, governmental agencies, rating agencies, exchanges, professional services firms, central banks or other third party providers (the "external data providers"). This data can have a material effect on the investments held by the relevant sub-fund.

EXTERNAL

While the Parties carry out due diligence prior to engaging any such external data providers, the Parties do not generally have the ability to independently verify any such financial, economic and/or other data and are therefore dependent on the integrity of both the external data providers and the processes by which any such data is generated. The sub-fund could incur unexpected costs as a result of external data provider failures of, or substantial inaccuracy in, the generation of such data, for which losses the Parties, acting in good faith, will not be held liable.

◆ Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions

SFDR Regulation

As set out in the SFDR, the Management Company is required to disclose the manner in which sustainability risks are integrated into the investment process and the results of the assessment of the likely impacts of sustainability risks on the returns of the sub-funds. A sustainability risk is defined in the SFDR as an ESG event or condition that, if it occurs, could cause an actual or potential material negative impact on the value of an investment.

The Management Company has adopted HSBC Asset Management's responsible investment policy and related Responsible Investment Policy Implementation Procedures (the "Policy") in the integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions for the sub-funds. The Investment Advisers integrate this on behalf of the Management Company and have adopted the Policy and therefore integrate sustainability risks into their investment decisions.

The Policy outlines HSBC Asset Management's approach to sustainable investing, focusing on the ten principles of the United Nations Global Compact ("UNGC"). The UNGC sets out key areas of financial and non-financial risk: human rights, labour, environment and anti-corruption. The Investment Advisers use third party screening providers to identify companies with a poor track record in these areas of risk and, where potential sustainability risks are identified, the Investment Advisers also carry out their own due diligence. Sustainability risks are monitored on an ongoing basis as part of the Investment Advisers' portfolio management strategy generally.

The Investment Advisers have a duty to act in the best long-term interests of shareholders. The Investment Advisers believe that sustainability risks can affect the performance of investment portfolios across companies, sectors, regions and asset classes through time. While each sub-fund has its own investment objective, the Investment Advisers' goal is to provide shareholders with competitive risk-adjusted returns over the long term. To achieve this, the Investment Advisers will conduct thorough financial analysis and comprehensive assessment of sustainability risks as part of a broader risk assessment for each sub-fund, where relevant.

For more information, please refer to the Policy which can be found on HSBC Asset Management's website.

Article 6 SFDR sub-funds

All sub-funds that either do not promote environmental and/or social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR or that do not have a sustainable investment objective within the meaning of Article 9 of SFDR, are required to comply with the requirements of Article 6 of SFDR and are categorised and referred to as Article 6 SFDR sub-funds.

Article 8 and 9 SFDR sub-funds

All sub-funds that promote environmental and/or social characteristics or which have a sustainable investment objective are required to comply with Article 8 or Article 9 of SFDR respectively. Further details of our launched sub-funds can be found for the relevant sub-fund in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" as well as on HSBC Asset Management's website.

Additional sub-funds which promote environmental or social characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR or sub-funds which have a sustainable investment objective within the meaning of Article 9 of SFDR may be established from time to time and will be included in this Prospectus.

Website

Further details can be found on HSBC Asset Management's website: www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com. Here you will find HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policy and Sustainable Investment Methodology, select "About us" from the main menu, then "Responsible investing", then "Policies and Disclosures". Potential investors and shareholders are encouraged to consult HSBC Asset Management's website on a regular basis, in addition to the information contained in this Prospectus and in the relevant pre-contractual disclosures under Appendix 6 to have a better understanding and knowledge of ESG related matters.

Information about the environmental and/or social characteristics promoted or the sustainable investment objective is available for each Article 8 and 9 SFDR sub-fund in the annex to this Prospectus and within the relevant sub-fund information in Section 3.2 "Sub-fund Details".

Likely impact of sustainability risks on returns

Companies that adequately manage sustainability risks should be better placed to anticipate future sustainability risks and opportunities. This makes them more strategically resilient and therefore able to anticipate, and adapt to, the risks and

EXTERNAL

opportunities in relation to sustainability on the horizon. Likewise, if managed inadequately, sustainability risks can adversely impact the value of the underlying company or the competitiveness of the country issuing government bonds. Sustainability risks can materialise in various forms for the issuers or government securities or other investments/assets in which sub-funds invest, including (but not limited to) (i) reduced revenue due to shifts in customer preferences, negative impacts on the workforce, social unrest and decreased production capacity; (ii) increased operating/capital costs; (iii) write-off and early retirement of existing assets; (iv) loss of reputation due to fines and judgements and loss of license to operate; (v) the risk score (and market for) government bonds. These risks, together or individually, can potentially impact the returns of the sub-funds.

The likely impacts of sustainability risks on the returns of each sub-fund will also depend on each sub-fund's investments and the materiality of sustainability risks. The likelihood of sustainability risks arising in respect of a sub-fund should be mitigated by the relevant Investment Adviser's approach to integrating sustainability risks into its investment decision-making process as outlined in the Policy. However, there is no guarantee that these measures will completely mitigate or prevent sustainability risks materialising in respect of a sub-fund. The likely impact on the return of a sub-fund from an actual or potential material decline in the value of an investment due to a sustainability risk will therefore vary and depend on several factors, including, but not limited to the type, extent, complexity, duration of the event or condition, prevailing market conditions and the existence of any mitigating factors.

Passively managed sub-funds

Where passively managed sub-funds track an index in scope of the BMR, the index is required to represent an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers.

Each relevant index is created by a third-party index provider (the "**Index Provider**"). As the strategy for passively managed sub-funds is to track the relevant index, changes to the portfolios of the sub-funds are driven by changes to the relevant index in accordance with its published methodology rather than by an active selection of securities by the Investment Adviser. Accordingly, the Investment Adviser does not exercise discretion to actively select/deselect securities. For passively managed sub-funds, excluding those that promote ESG characteristics or have sustainable investment as an objective, the Investment Adviser will apply exclusions as set out in HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies available at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/individual-investor/about-us/responsible-investing/policies. Even where a sub-fund uses an optimisation strategy to track the relevant index, ESG considerations may not be incorporated into the optimisation approach as the sub-fund's objective is to replicate the performance of the relevant index and decisions driven by ESG factors could be less effective in achieving this goal.

For passively managed sub-funds that promote ESG characteristics, or which have sustainable investment as an objective, the relevant Index Provider's methodology will include an assessment of individual companies/issuers against ESG criteria, including consideration of sustainability risks which may differ from the exclusions criteria of the Investment Adviser. For such passively managed sub-funds, the Investment Adviser will also apply exclusions as set out in HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies available at:
www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk/en/individual-investor/about-us/responsible-investing/policies.

Actively managed sub-funds

All actively managed sub-funds integrate consideration of sustainability risks in the investment decision-making process. The relevant Investment Adviser integrates sustainability risks by identifying ESG factors that could have a material financial impact on the performance of an investment. Exposure to sustainability risk does not necessarily mean that the relevant Investment Adviser will refrain from taking or maintaining a position in an investment. Rather, the Investment Advisers will consider the assessments of sustainability risks together with other material factors in the context of the investee company or issuer and the investment objective and policy of the sub-fund.

Sub-funds investing in financial derivative instruments and Securities Lending

Some sub-funds may invest in financial derivative instruments and therefore, sustainability risks are harder to factor in as the sub-funds are not directly investing in the underlying asset. Information on the ESG integration methodology applied to Securities Lending arrangements which may be utilised is available on HSBC Asset Management's website in the Fund Centre at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.

Sub-funds investing extensively in financial derivative instruments

Some sub-funds may invest extensively in financial derivative instruments and therefore, sustainability risks are harder to factor in as the sub-funds are not directly investing in the underlying asset. Currently, no ESG integration methodology can be applied for the financial derivative instruments, but the Investment Advisers are exploring how such a framework can be set up.

Sub-funds investing in alternative investments

As some sub-funds invest in alternative investments where sustainability risks are harder to factor, no readily available integration methodology can apply. However, as HSBC Asset Management is committed to responsible investing and the protection of our shareholders' interests, it is developing a proprietary ESG risk framework to be used when investing in and managing alternative investments products. Once finalised, sustainability risk considerations will be factored into alternative

EXTERNAL

investment decisions. The resultant ESG risk framework is expected to mitigate the potential impacts of sustainability risks on the returns of the sub-fund.

Consideration of principal adverse impacts

SFDR requires the Management Company to determine whether they consider the principal adverse impacts of their investment decisions on sustainability factors. The Investment Advisers implement this consideration on behalf of the Management Company. The Investment Advisers are supportive of the aim of this requirement, which is to improve transparency to investors and the market generally as to how the principal adverse impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors are considered.

For actively managed Article 8 and Article 9 SFDR sub-funds, the Investment Adviser is able to consider PAIs and evaluates a range of PAI indicators in accordance with the requirements of the SFDR L2. In the case of actively managed Article 6 SFDR sub-funds, the Investment Adviser does not consider PAIs in the investment strategy, as these sub-funds do not have an explicit ESG strategy. The individual PAIs which are considered by each Article 8 and Article 9 SFDR sub-fund are detailed for each sub-fund in the relevant pre-contractual disclosure document in Appendix 6 to the Prospectus. Information on how PAIs were considered are included in the Company's annual accounts.

For passively managed Article 8 and Article 9 SFDR sub-funds, the Investment Adviser is able to consider PAIs and evaluates a range of PAI indicators where they are an integral part of the index construction. In the case of passively managed Article 6 SFDR sub-funds, the Investment Adviser does not consider PAIs as part of the investment strategy, as these sub-funds do not have an explicit ESG index to track.

The Management Company has published a Statement on principal adverse impacts of investment decisions on sustainability factors which is available in English and French at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/about-us/responsible-investing- select your location and then choose Policies and Disclosures. This consolidated report will be updated on an annual basis and covers a description of the PAIs on sustainability factors, which includes an explanation for each PAI and the actions taken, action planned and targets set for the next reference period. A summary of the report is available on HSBC Asset Management's website in the Fund Centre at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.

HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies

The Responsible Investment Policies of HSBC Asset Management govern the Company's approach to sustainability and the implementation of responsible investment practices and Net-Zero commitments.

In line with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, the companies and/or issuers into which the sub-funds invest may be subject to stewardship & engagement efforts and due diligence checks. The sub-funds may also be subject to the application of investment exclusions. These are referred to as "Excluded Activities" as further described below.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, lower carbon intensity (if applicable), Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research, third party data and corporate engagement. HSBC Asset Management may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

HSBC Asset Management uses third party non-financial data sources, including environmental, social, and governance (ESG) data and scores, to monitor the exposure of companies and issuers to certain activities, breaches of standards, sustainability risks and opportunities, and perform an assessment of environmental and/or social characteristics and sustainable investment objectives where relevant. It is also used for reporting and disclosure purposes. While HSBC Asset Management will assess third party providers as part of initial and ongoing due diligence, it is not possible to guarantee the accuracy, completeness, availability, quality of judgement or timeliness of the data and scores obtained from such providers. Any monitoring performed is subject to limitations in respect of coverage of companies and issuers by third party providers.

HSBC Asset Management does not generally have the ability to individually verify any such ESG data and scores it receives from third party providers and is therefore dependent on the integrity of both the external providers and the processes by which any such data is generated. These data inputs may include information self-reported by companies and from third-party providers, which may be derived from the provider's proprietary estimation models, proxies, assumptions, and techniques that are not made public.

Additionally, there can be significant variances in data and scores supplied across different third-party providers. The lack of consistency and comparability between data and scores that is available may require HSBC Asset Management to make judgements, estimations, and assumptions, as necessary.

HSBC Asset Management may choose to disregard any data or scores it receives on a company or issuer held within a sub-fund's portfolio or which is being considered for investment by a sub-fund, where HSBC Asset Management's due diligence suggests the information provided by the third-party provider may be inaccurate, incomplete or disproportionate. Shareholders should be aware that, where a sub-fund invests into other funds or sub-funds, which may include those managed by HSBC Asset Management, there is a risk that the underlying fund or sub-fund will have exposure to companies or issuers that would otherwise be excluded by the Responsible Investment policies of the investing sub-fund. For example, the underlying funds or

EXTERNAL

sub-funds that HSBC Asset Management invests into may not apply exclusions or may not have the same interpretation and standards as set out in HSBC Asset Management's Banned Weapons Policy or HSBC Asset Management's Controversial Weapons definition.

HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies may be amended from time to time. Any investor relying on the information contained in the sustainability policies should ensure they refer to the latest version which is available on our website at: www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/about-us/responsible-investing - select your location and then choose Policies and Disclosures.

The Excluded Activities below may be applicable to the sub-funds of the Company as disclosed within the relevant sub-fund information in Section 3.2 "Sub-fund Details".

Excluded Activity	Details
Banned Weapons	Sub-funds will exclude companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions. Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies and/or issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies and/or issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio. Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.
Controversial Weapons	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons. Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies and/or issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies and/or issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio. HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies and/or issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC defines immaterial involvement as being companies and/or issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.
Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
Thermal Coal 2 (Revenue threshold)	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 2.5% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)	Sub-funds will not participate in initial public offerings ("**IPOs**") or primary fixed income financing by companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.
Arctic Oil & Gas	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
Oil Sands	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

EXTERNAL

Shale Oil	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
Tobacco	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
UNGC	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies and/or issuers may be subject to proprietary enhanced due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

EU climate transition Benchmark and Paris-aligned Benchmark Exclusions

In order to comply with the European Securities and Markets Authority's (ESMA's) guidelines on funds' names using ESG or sustainability-related terms, certain sub-funds may apply additional exclusions for the EU Climate Transition Benchmarks as defined by Article 12(1)(a) to (c) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818 or the Paris-aligned Benchmarks as defined by Article 12(1)(a) to (g) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818, in addition to the HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies outlined above.

The CTB/PAB's exclusions below may be applicable to the sub-funds of the Company as disclosed within the relevant sub-fund information in Section 3.2 "Sub-fund Details".

		Excluded Activity	Details
CTB's exclusions	PAB's exclusions	**Prohibited weapons (a)**	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers involved in any activities related to prohibited weapons. These are defined as anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, biological weapons and chemical weapons. The use, possession, development, transfer, manufacture, and stockpiling of such weapons is expressly prohibited by the international arms conventions to which the majority of member states are parties, as listed in Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818.
		Tobacco (b)	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers involved in the cultivation and production of tobacco.
		UNGC and OECD (c)	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers in violation of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) principles or the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
		Hard coal and lignite (d)	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers that derive 1% or more of revenue from exploration, mining extraction, distribution or refining of hard coal and lignite.
		Oil fuels (e)	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers that derive 10% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, distribution or refining of oil fuels.
		Gaseous fuels (f)	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, manufacturing or distribution of gaseous fuels.
		Electricity generation (g)	Sub-funds will not invest in companies and/or issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from electricity generation with a GHG intensity of more than 100 g CO2 e/kWh.

1.6. Taxonomy Regulation

The Taxonomy Regulation was established to provide an EU-wide classification system which provides investors and investee companies with a common language to identify whether certain economic activities can be considered environmentally sustainable.

EXTERNAL

The Taxonomy Regulation introduces additional disclosure requirements in respect of Article 8 and Article 9 SFDR sub-funds. For Article 6 SFDR sub-funds, the investments underlying these sub-funds do not take into account the EU criteria for environmentally sustainable economic activities. However, as disclosed above in the section "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions", the Investment Advisers integrate sustainability risk considerations into the management of these sub-funds.

Under the Taxonomy Regulation, an economic activity will be considered to be environmentally sustainable where it:

1. contributes substantially to one or more defined environmental objectives;
2. does not significantly harm any of the environmental objectives;
3. complies with certain minimum social safeguards; and
4. complies with specified performance thresholds known as technical screening criteria.

For points 1 and 2 above, the Taxonomy Regulation defines six environmental objectives:

- climate change mitigation;
- climate change adaptation;
- sustainable use and protection of water and marine resources;
- transition to a circular economy;
- pollution prevention and control; and
- protection and restoration of biodiversity and ecosystems.

Any information on the alignment of the sub-fund with these environmental objectives is set out in the annex to this Prospectus.

1.7. Risk Management Process

The Management Company, on behalf of the Company, will employ a risk-management process which enables it, together with the Investment Adviser of the relevant sub-fund, to monitor and measure at any time the risk of the positions and their contribution to the overall risk profile of each sub-fund. The Investment Adviser of the relevant sub-fund will employ, if applicable, a process for accurate and independent assessment of the value of any OTC derivative instruments.

Upon request of an investor, the Investment Adviser will provide to the Management Company for provision to the relevant investor supplementary information relating to the quantitative limits that apply in the risk management of each sub-fund, the methods chosen to this end and the recent evolution of the risks and yields of the main categories of instruments.

◆ Responsibility of the Risk Management Team of the Investment Adviser

The Management Company, responsible for the risk management of the Company, has delegated the day to day implementation to the risk management team of the relevant Investment Advisers. They are in charge of the implementation of risk control procedures for the sub-funds they manage. This team will collaborate with the investment team of the Investment Advisers to determine various control limits in order to match the risk profile and strategy of the sub-funds. The Management Company will supervise these risk management functions and will receive appropriate reports.

When the Investment Adviser invests, on behalf of the sub-fund it manages, in different types of assets pursuant to the investment objective, it will follow the risk management and control mechanism as described in the risk management procedure of the Management Company.

◆ Commitment Approach and Value-at-Risk Approach

Commitment Approach

Certain sub-funds may have simple and/or limited positions in financial derivative instruments. These sub-funds could enter into financial derivative instruments transactions for investment purposes other than hedging techniques and efficient portfolio management, in particular to gain exposure to financial markets when the -Investment Adviser of a sub-fund believes that it is

EXTERNAL

more efficient to purchase financial derivative instruments than the corresponding physical securities. Depending upon the extent and type of financial derivative instruments usage, these sub-funds may be leveraged.

These sub-funds will use the commitment approach to measure market risk.

The commitment approach is generally calculated by converting the derivative contract into the equivalent position in the underlying asset embedded in that derivative, based on the market value of the underlying. Purchased and sold financial derivative instruments may be netted in accordance to guidelines 10/788 issued by CESR in order to reduce global exposure. Beyond these netting rules and after application of hedging rules, it is not allowed to have a negative commitment on a financial derivative instrument to reduce overall exposure and as such, risk-exposure numbers will always be positive or zero.

- **Value-at-Risk Approach**

  The other sub-funds apply a Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure market risk.

  The global risk measure may be Relative VaR or Absolute VaR with respect of sub-fund investment strategies and benchmark adequacy.

- **Absolute VaR**

  The absolute VaR is generally an appropriate approach in the absence of an identifiable reference portfolio or benchmark, for instance for absolute return sub-funds. The absolute VaR approach calculates a sub-fund's VaR as a percentage of the net asset value of the relevant sub-fund which must not exceed an absolute limit of 20%.

- **Relative VaR**

  The relative VaR approach is used for sub-funds where a consistent reference portfolio or benchmark reflecting the investment strategy which the sub-fund is pursuing is defined. The relative VaR of a sub-fund is expressed as a multiple of the VaR of a benchmark or reference portfolio and is limited to no more than twice the VaR of the sub-fund's benchmark.

  The risk management methodology for each sub-fund and, in case of use of the VaR, the expected level of leverage, the approach used (i.e. absolute VaR or relative VaR) and the reference performance benchmark used to express the relative VaR (if applicable) are specified in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

◆ Liquidity Risk Management Policy

The Management Company has established a liquidity risk management policy which forms part of the Management Company's risk management policy with the aim to enable it to identify, monitor, manage and mitigate the liquidity risks of the sub-funds and to ensure that the liquidity risk profile of the investments of the sub-funds will facilitate compliance with the sub-funds' obligation to meet redemption requests. Such policy, combined with the governance framework in place and the liquidity management tools of the Management Company, also seeks to achieve fair treatment of shareholders and safeguard the interests of the remaining or existing shareholders in case of sizeable redemptions or subscriptions.

The Management Company's liquidity risk management policy takes into account the investment strategy, the dealing frequency, the underlying assets' liquidity (and whether they are priced at fair value) and the ability to defer redemptions in compliance with the Prospectus.

The liquidity risk management policy also involves monitoring the profile of investments held by the sub-funds on an on-going basis with the aim to ensure that such investments are appropriate to the redemption policy as stated in Section 2.4. "How to sell shares" and Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" as the case may be. Further, the liquidity risk management policy includes details on periodic stress testing carried out to manage the liquidity risk of the sub-funds in times of exceptional market conditions.

The Management Company's risk management function is independent from the investment portfolio management function and is responsible for performing monitoring of the sub-funds' liquidity risk in accordance with the Management Company's liquidity risk management policy. Exceptions on liquidity risk related issues are escalated to the Management Company's management committee and/or UCITS Risk Oversight Committee with appropriate actions properly documented.

The Management Company may employ one or more tools to manage liquidity risks including, but not limited to:

1. Limiting the number of Shares redeemed for a sub-fund on any Dealing Day to 10% or more of the net asset value of any sub-fund (subject to the conditions under the heading entitled "Gating and Deferral of Redemption" in Section 2.4. "How to Sell Shares");

EXTERNAL

2. Applying an anti-dilution mechanism with the aim to mitigate the effect of transaction costs on the Net Asset Value per Share of a sub-fund incurred by significant net subscriptions or redemptions as outlined under the heading “Anti-Dilution Mechanism” of Section 2.8. “Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV”;
3. Declaring, upon consulting the Board of Directors via a written resolution, a suspension of the determination of the Net Asset Value per Share of a sub-fund as outlined in Section 2.7. “Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares”;
4. Accepting transfers in kind; and/or making use of an overdraft facility up to 10% of the Net Asset Value as described in Appendix 1. “General Investment Restrictions”.

◆ Risk Monitoring Systems

Appropriate tools and systems are utilised to monitor different areas of risk, including counterparty risk, market risk, liquidity risk, concentration risk and operational risks.

◆ Procedure for Counterparty Approval

Systematic procedures are in place to select and approve counterparties, and to monitor the exposure to various counterparties.

◆ Investment Breach Reporting

In case of any investment breach, an “escalation process” up to the Management Company will be triggered to inform relevant parties in order for necessary actions to be taken.

EXTERNAL

Section 2. Company Details

2.1. Summary of Principal Features

Legal Structure	Open-ended investment company with multiple sub-funds incorporated in Luxembourg as a *société anonyme* qualifying as a *Société d'Investissement à Capital Variable*. Each sub-fund corresponds to a distinct part of assets and liabilities. It exists for an unlimited period and qualifies as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities under Part I of the 2010 Law implementing Directive 2009/65/EC into Luxembourg law.
Incorporation Date	21 November 1986.
Registered Number	B 25 087 at the *Registre de Commerce et des Sociétés of Luxembourg.*
Articles of Incorporation	Published in the *Mémorial* on 17 December 1986. The Articles of Incorporation were last amended with effect as of 1 September 2020 and are currently being published in the RESA.
Dividends	Dividends may be distributed in accordance with the distribution policy of the Share Class. Further details are provided in Section 2.10. “Dividends”.
Taxation	Annual Luxembourg tax of 0.05%, payable quarterly on Equity, Bond, and Other sub-funds, except for certain Share Classes for which a reduced rate of 0.01% applies (for details see Section 2.19. “Taxation”).
Investment Objectives	The Company provides investment in separate professionally managed pool of international securities distinguished by different geographical areas and currencies, with the opportunity for the investor to spread investment risk as well as to choose to emphasise income, capital conservation and growth.
NAV Publication	Details can be obtained from Distributors or the registered office of the Company. Generally available in various publications (for details see Section 2.8. “Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV”).
Net Asset Value	Calculation on each Dealing Day unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to a specific sub-fund.
Base Currency of the Company	USD.
Year End	31 March.

2.2. Shares

◆ Registered Shares

Ownership of registered Shares is evidenced by entry in the Company's register of shareholders maintained by the Registrar and Transfer Agent and is represented by confirmation(s) of ownership. A confirmation of ownership will be posted to the shareholders (or the first named of joint shareholders) or their agents, as directed, at their own risks normally within 21 days of receipt by the Registrar and Transfer Agent of a properly completed Application Form or registration slip, provided cleared monies have then been received by the Company or to its order.

◆ Share Confirmations

Registered Shares with a confirmation of ownership being issued (normally in computerised form) by the Registrar and Transfer Agent have the advantage that they may be converted or redeemed solely on written instructions to the Registrar and Transfer Agent. All registered shareholders are sent a statement twice a year confirming the number and value of registered Shares held by them in each sub-fund.

◆ Bearer Shares

The Company does not issue bearer Shares.

EXTERNAL

◆ General

At general meetings each shareholder has the right to one vote for each whole Share of which they are the holder unless the right to vote of a shareholder has been suspended by the Board of Directors, a shareholder has undertaken not to exercise their voting rights or the Share they hold does not confer any voting rights in accordance with the Articles of Incorporation.

The Company may register registered Shares jointly in the names of not more than four holders should they so require. In such case the rights attaching to such a Share must be exercised by one person designated to do so. The Company may require that such single representative be appointed by all joint holders.

Shares have no preferential or pre-emption rights and are freely transferable, save as referred to below.

The Board of Directors may impose restrictions on the ownership of any Shares and if necessary require the transfer of Shares, as it may think necessary, to ensure that Shares are neither acquired nor held by or on behalf of (i) any person in breach of the law or requirements of any country or governmental or regulatory authority, or (ii) any person in circumstances which, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, might result in the Company, its agents or delegates incurring any liability to taxation (including, amongst other, any liability that may derive from obligations arising out of FATCA) or suffering any sanction, penalty, burden or other pecuniary disadvantages (whether pecuniary, administrative, tax, regulatory, operational, other) which the Company, its agents or delegates might not otherwise have incurred or suffered, including a requirement to register under any securities or investment or similar laws or requirements of any country or authority or any circumstances that might otherwise be detrimental to the interests of the Company. The Board of Directors may in this connection require shareholders to provide such information as it may consider necessary to establish whether they are the beneficial owner of the Shares which they hold.

The rights attaching to the Shares relating to any Class (subject to the terms of issue) may only be varied by way of a resolution passed at a separate general meeting of shareholders relating to that Class subject to the quorum and majority requirements provided by Luxembourg law. The provisions of the Articles of Incorporation relating to general meetings shall mutatis mutandis apply to every separate general meeting of shareholders of a Class or a sub-fund. Two or more Classes or sub-funds may be treated as a single Class or sub-fund if such Classes or sub-funds would be affected in the same way by the proposals requiring the approval of holders of Shares relating to the separate Classes or sub-funds.

2.3. How to Buy Shares

◆ Application

Investors buying Shares for the first time should duly complete and sign the Application Form. Any subsequent purchase of Shares can be made by letter, fax or, by prior agreement, by telephone, the latter may require confirmation in writing.

Investors purchasing any Shares through a distributor should note that they will be subject to the distributor's account opening requirements.

Applications for Shares of any sub-fund made to the Company, either directly to the Registrar and Transfer Agent or through a distributor, before the appropriate dealing cut-off times as set forth below on a Dealing Day will, if accepted, normally be fulfilled on that Dealing Day, unless otherwise provided below or in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”.

Dealing Cut-Off Times at Place of Issue of Orders

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to a specific sub-fund, the dealing cut-off times are as follows:

Place of issue of orders	Dealing cut-off time
Hong Kong SAR	4.00 p.m. Hong Kong SAR time on a Dealing Day which is also a business day in Hong Kong SAR. Applications received in Hong Kong SAR on a day which is not a Hong Kong SAR business day will be transacted on the next Hong Kong SAR business day.
Jersey	7.30 a.m. Jersey time on a Dealing Day that is also a business day in Jersey.
Rest of the World	10.00 a.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent after the above cut-off times will normally be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

EXTERNAL

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications for which documentation is missing will be dealt on receipt of the relevant documents, on the appropriate Dealing Day, after taking account of the dealing cut-off times.

Shareholders should normally allow up to three Business Days before further converting or redeeming their Share after purchase or subscription.

Investors and shareholders dealing through the Distributors or sub-distributors (including those offering nominee services) shall be entitled to deal until the above dealing cut-off times. The Distributors, sub-distributors and nominees shall transmit the amalgamated orders to the Company within a reasonable timeframe as agreed from time to time with the Management Company.

◆ Acceptance

The Company or the Management Company reserves the right to reject any subscription application in whole or in part.

If an application is rejected, the application monies or balance thereof will be returned at the risk of the subscriber and without interest within five Business Days of rejection at the expense of the applicant.

◆ Anti-Money Laundering and Prevention of Terrorist Financing

Pursuant to the Luxembourg Law of 12 November 2004 (as amended) on the fight against money laundering and terrorist financing, any other applicable laws and regulations and the relevant circulars of the Luxembourg supervisory authority, obligations have been imposed on professionals of the financial sector to prevent the use of undertakings for collective investment such as the Company for money laundering and terrorist financing purposes. As a result of such provisions, the registrar agent of a Luxembourg undertaking for collective investment shall in principle ascertain the identity of the subscriber in accordance with Luxembourg laws and regulations.

The registrar agent may require subscribers to provide any document it deems necessary to effect such identification, including but not limited to an original duly completed and signed application form.

In case of delay or failure by a subscriber to provide the documents required, the application for subscription (or, if applicable, for redemption) will not be accepted. Neither the Company nor the Registrar and Transfer Agent have any liability for delays or failure to process deals as a result of the investor providing no or only incomplete documentation.

Shareholders may be requested to provide additional or updated identification documents from time to time pursuant to ongoing client due diligence requirements under relevant laws and regulations.

An Application Form will be completed by each new investor. The list of identification documents to be provided by each investor will be based on the Anti-Money Laundering (“AML”) & Know Your Customers (“KYC”) requirements as stipulated in the CSSF's circulars and regulations as amended from time to time and based on the AML & KYC Guidelines agreed between the Management Company and the Registrar and Transfer Agent. These requirements may be amended, from time to time (for example, upon the introduction of new Luxembourg regulations).

Investors may be asked to produce additional documents for verification of their identity before acceptance of their applications.

Where a shareholder has been requested to provide further information for anti-money laundering purposes or other similar purposes as further disclosed in this Prospectus, the Company may decide to withhold any transfer request and any payment of the proceeds of any redemption request that has been processed, without interest accruing, until such information demand has been complied with to the satisfaction of the Company. In case of refusal by the investor to provide the documents required, the application will not be accepted.

Before redemption proceeds are released, the Registrar and Transfer Agent may require original documents or a certified true copy of original documents to comply with the Luxembourg regulations.

In accordance with the Luxembourg law of 13 January 2019 establishing a register of beneficial owners, shareholders are informed that the Company may need to communicate certain information to the register of beneficial owners in Luxembourg. The relevant authorities as well as the general public can access the register and the relevant information of the beneficial owners of the Company, including the name, the month and year of birth, the country of residence and nationality. This law defines beneficial owners as a reference to economic beneficiaries under the Luxembourg Law of 12 November 2004 (as amended) on the fight against money laundering and terrorist financing as the shareholders who own more than 25% of the shares of the Company or who otherwise control the Company.

EXTERNAL

◆ Compliance with International Sanctions

The Company is required to comply with all applicable Sanctions Laws (as set out below). In order to ensure such compliance, it has adopted HSBC Group's Global Sanctions Policy. In accordance with that policy, the Registrar and Transfer Agent shall screen all subscribers of Shares and all known beneficial owners of subscribed funds against the SDN (Specially Designated Nationals) list maintained by the Office of Foreign Asset Control of the US Department of the Treasury, the Consolidated List maintained by the European Union and the list maintained by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority.

In the event of a potential match, the Registrar and Transfer Agent may request an existing investor or new applicant to provide further information needed to assess whether that person is the person flagged in the screening. If they are, the Company may decide that the existing investor's investment shall be redeemed or if a new applicant, that their application will be refused. In the event of an unreasonable delay in providing or failure to provide such information, that existing investor's holding will be redeemed or refused.

To the extent that the Company's performance of any obligations set out in this Prospectus is or becomes prohibited by an applicable Sanctions Law, the Company shall not be obliged to perform the relevant obligation, including honouring redemption requests.

Sanctions Laws include:

1. any EU Regulation adopted under Article 215 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and any legal act adopted by a Member State of the European Union to implement, establish penalties in relation to or otherwise give full effect to such a Regulation;
2. any sanctions resolution passed pursuant to Chapter VII of the United Nations Charter by the United Nations Security Council, and any trade, financial or economic sanctions law or embargo giving legal effect to such a sanctions resolution; and
3. any other trade, financial or economic sanctions law or regulation made by a relevant authority of the United States of America, the United Kingdom, the European Union, the Hong Kong Monetary Authority or other applicable government, including US secondary sanctions.

◆ Settlement

In Cash

Settlement should be made by electronic transfer net of bank charges to the relevant correspondent bank(s) quoting the subscriber's name and stating the appropriate sub-fund and Share Class in respect of which settlement monies are paid. Details of the relevant correspondent bank(s) are given on the Application Form or can be obtained from a distributor.

No money should be paid to a salesman or in Hong Kong SAR to any intermediary who is not a person licensed to carry on Type I (dealing in securities) regulated activities under the Securities and Futures Ordinance (the "SFO") in Hong Kong SAR or a financial institution registered under the SFO to carry on such activities.

In Kind

The Board of Directors may, at its discretion, decide to accept securities as valid consideration for a subscription provided that these comply with the investment policy and restrictions of the relevant sub-funds. Such securities will be independently valued in accordance with Luxembourg laws and regulatory requirements including a special report from the Company's Auditor in Luxembourg. Additional costs resulting from a subscription in kind will be borne exclusively by the subscriber concerned.

◆ Settlement Currencies

Payments for subscriptions can only be made in the Reference Currency of the Share Class or, where available, in a Dealing Currency.

Payments made in a currency other than the Reference Currency of the Share Class or a Dealing Currency available for the Share Class will require a foreign exchange transaction between this currency and the Base Currency of the sub-fund. This operation will be arranged by the Distributor or the Registrar and Transfer Agent at the subscriber's expense on the basis of the exchange rate applicable as at the Dealing Day.

All these currencies in which payments for subscriptions shall be made are subsequently referred to as "Settlement Currency".

◆ Share Allocation

Shares are provisionally allotted but not allocated until cleared funds have been received by the Company or to its order.

EXTERNAL

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to a specific sub-fund*, cleared monies must be received in the Settlement Currency by the Company or by a correspondent bank to its order, no later than the deadlines set forth below.

Sub-fund	Due date for receipt of cleared monies
Bond Equity Shariah Compliant Other	Three Business Days after receipt of the application unless: • the application is received on a day which is not a Dealing Day in which case the application is dealt on the next following Dealing Day and the due date is three Business Days thereafter; or • the third Business Day is a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business, in which case receipt of cleared monies will be the next Business Day where the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are open for business unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to a specific sub-fund. The settlement period as defined above will apply and will not be extended if: • any of the days between the Dealing Day and the settlement date is not a Dealing Day; or • the settlement date is a not on a Dealing Day; or • the Dealing Day is on a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business; or • any of the days between the Dealing Day and the settlement date is a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business.

If timely settlement is not made by the subscriber, the subscription may lapse and be cancelled at the cost of the subscriber or its financial intermediary.

If the subscriber does not settle the subscription price in a timely manner, no Shares will be issued to the defaulting subscriber and the latter will therefore not be entitled to benefit from any rights relating to Shares.

Failure to proceed to timely settlement by the settlement date or if prior to such time limit the Company becomes aware of an event affecting the investor that, in the opinion of the Company, its agent or its delegate, is likely to result in a situation where the investor will not be in a position to or willing to pay the offer price within the aforesaid time limit, may result in the Company / Management Company (i) being entitled to cancel the shares through redemption, at its absolute discretion, at the cost and expense of the investor without prior notice or (ii) bringing an action against the defaulting subscriber or its financial intermediary or deducting any costs, expenses or losses incurred by the Company / Management Company against any existing holding of the subscriber.

Any shortfall between the offer price and the redemption price and any costs and/or expenses and/or losses incurred by the Company, its agent or its delegate to enforce the Company’s rights will be required to be paid by the investor to the Company, its agent or its delegate upon demand in writing to compensate the damage suffered by the Company, its agent or its delegate. In case the redemption proceeds exceed the offer price and the aforesaid costs, expenses or losses, the difference may be retained by the Company, its agent or its delegate. In the case the redemption proceeds and any amounts effectively recovered from the investor are less than the offer price, the shortfall will be borne by the Company, its agent or its delegate. Pending receipt of the offer price, the transfer or conversion of the relevant shares is not permitted and voting rights and entitlements to dividend payments are suspended.

Money returnable to the subscriber from any other shareholding the subscriber may have in the Company may be netted taking into account any costs or losses incurred by the Company / Management Company due to non-settlement of subscription proceeds within the above timeline.

Subscribers are advised to refer to the terms and conditions applicable to subscriptions which are detailed in the Application Form.

◆ Contract Notes

Contract Notes are sent by post or faxed to shareholders as soon as practicable after the transaction has been effected.

◆ Form of Shares

Shares are only issued in registered form, with only a Share confirmation being sent to the subscriber. The Company does not issue bearer shares.

EXTERNAL

For registered Shares, fractions of Shares will be allocated where appropriate.

Registered Shares in book form can be delivered into the Clearstream or Euroclear platforms.

◆ Purchase of Shares in the UK

Prospective subscribers in the United Kingdom are advised that if they enter into a purchase agreement for Shares in consequence of this Prospectus or subsequently apply to convert such Shares to Shares in another sub-fund, they shall not have the right (provided under Section 15 of the Financial Conduct Authority's Conduct of Business Sourcebook, as may be amended from time to time) to cancel the investment agreement constituted upon the acceptance by or on behalf of the Company of an application for Shares unless advice has been received from a financial adviser.

If subscribers invest directly or are not resident in the United Kingdom, the Management Company will assume that the subscribers did not receive advice unless indicated at the time of investing that they did receive advice.

In addition, prospective subscribers in the United Kingdom should note that investment into this scheme will not be covered by the provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the "Act") for the protection of subscribers. The Management Company is not an authorised person under the Act and subscribers are not therefore protected by the Financial Services Compensation Scheme.

The Company has however been certified as a UCITS scheme by the CSSF and has been certified by the Financial Conduct Authority as a recognised collective investment scheme in the UK, pursuant to the Act.

2.4. How to Sell Shares

◆ Request

Redemption requests should be made to the Company either directly to the Registrar and Transfer Agent or through the Distributors.

Redemption requests may be made by letter, fax or following prior agreement by telephone, the latter requiring confirmation in writing. They must include the names and personal account number(s) of the shareholder(s), either the number of Shares to be repurchased or the cash value to be raised relating to each sub-fund and any special instructions for despatch of the redemption proceeds.

Redemption requests made to the Company, either directly to the Registrar and Transfer Agent or through a distributor, before the appropriate dealing cut-off times as set forth below on a Dealing Day will, if accepted, normally be fulfilled on that Dealing Day, unless otherwise provided below or in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

◆ Dealing Cut-Off Times at Place of Issue of Orders

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund, the dealing cut-off times are as follows:

Place of issue of orders	Dealing cut-off time
Hong Kong SAR	4.00 p.m. Hong Kong SAR time on a Dealing Day which is also a business day in Hong Kong SAR. Applications received in Hong Kong SAR on a day which is not a Hong Kong SAR business day will be transacted on the next Hong Kong SAR business day.
Jersey	7.30 a.m. Jersey time on a Dealing Day that is also a business day in Jersey.
Rest of the World	10.00 a.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent after the above cut-off times will normally be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications for which documentation is missing will be dealt on receipt of the relevant documents, on the appropriate Dealing Day, after taking account of the dealing cut-off times.

EXTERNAL

Investors and shareholders dealing through the Distributors or sub-distributors (including those offering nominee services) shall be entitled to deal until the above dealing cut-off times. The Distributors, sub-distributors and nominees shall transmit the amalgamated orders to the Company within a reasonable timeframe as agreed from time to time with the Management Company.

◆ Settlement

In Cash

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to a specific sub-fund, the redemption proceeds shall be paid in the Settlement Currency no later than the deadlines set forth below.

Sub-fund	Due date for payment of redemption proceeds
Bond Equity Shariah Compliant Other	Three Business Days after application unless: • the application is received on a day which is not a Dealing Day in which case the application is dealt on the next following Dealing Day; or • the third Business Day is a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business, in which case receipt of cleared monies will be the next Business Day where the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are open for business unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to a specific sub-fund. The settlement period as defined above will apply and will not be extended if: • any of the days between the Dealing Day and the settlement date is not a Dealing Day; or • the settlement date is a not on a Dealing Day; or • the Dealing Day is on a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business; or • any of the days between the Dealing Day and the settlement date is a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business.

If payment is made by telegraphic transfer at the request of the shareholder, any costs so incurred will be the liability of the shareholder. **The payment of the redemption proceeds is carried out at the risk of the shareholder.**

In Kind

At a shareholder's request or, if so determined by the Board of Directors, the Company may elect to make a redemption in kind subject to a special report from an auditor (to the extent this report is required by law or regulations), having due regard to the interests of all shareholders, to the industry sector of the issuer, to the country of issue, to the liquidity and to the marketability and the markets on which the investments distributed are dealt in and to the materiality of investments.

The distribution of the underlying portfolio assets will be operated through a pro-rata of all lines of stock (subject to market lots) based on the percentage of the shareholder’s holdings in relation to the NAV of the relevant sub-fund. In the event that a shareholder is not able to receive the stocks, the Company will arrange for the allocated stocks to be sold, and the subsequent sale proceeds will then be transferred to the shareholder. It should be noted that such an arrangement will result in the shareholder receiving a value per share based on the sale proceeds not the official NAV of the day.

Additional costs resulting from a redemption in kind will be borne exclusively by the shareholder concerned.

◆ Settlement Currencies

Payments for redemptions can only be made in the Reference Currency of the Share Class or, where available, in a Dealing Currency.

Payments made in a currency other than the Reference Currency of the Share Class or a Dealing Currency available for the Share Class will require a foreign exchange transaction between this currency and the Base Currency of the sub-fund. This operation will be arranged by the distributor or the Registrar and Transfer Agent at the shareholder's expense on the basis of the exchange rate applicable as at the Dealing Day.

All these currencies in which payments for redemptions shall be made are subsequently referred to as “Settlement Currency”.

EXTERNAL

In exceptional circumstances, such as during an event of very significant currency markets disruption, should it not be possible for the Company to make payments for redemptions in the Reference Currency of a Share Class or in the Dealing Currency the Company reserves the right to make such payment only in the Base Currency of the sub-fund.

◆ Contract Note

Contract notes are sent by post or faxed to shareholders as soon as practicable after the transaction has been effected.

◆ Compulsory Redemption

If as a result of redemptions and/or conversions, the value of a shareholder's residual holding in a Share Class falls below the minimum holding requirement as set forth in Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”, the Management Company may decide to compulsorily redeem the shareholder's entire holding in that Share Class.

◆ Gating and Deferral of Redemption

In order to ensure that shareholders who remain invested in the Company are not disadvantaged by the reduction of the liquidity of the Company's portfolio as a result of significant redemption applications received over a limited period, the Company or the Management Company may apply the procedures set out below in order to permit the orderly disposal of securities to meet redemptions.

The Company or the Management Company, having regard to the fair and equal treatment of shareholders, where total net redemption requests received amount to 10% or more of the net asset value of any sub-fund:

1. shall not be bound to redeem on any Dealing Day a number of Shares representing more than 10% of the net asset value of any sub-fund. If the Company receives requests on any Dealing Day for redemption of a greater number of Shares, it or the Management Company may declare that such redemptions exceeding the 10% limit may be deferred until next Dealing Days. On such Dealing Days such requests for redemption will be complied with in priority to later requests;

2. may elect to sell assets representing, as nearly as practicable, the same proportion of the sub-fund's assets as the Shares for which redemption requests have been received. If the Company or the Management Company exercises this option, the amount due to the shareholders who have applied to have their Shares redeemed will be based on the Net Asset Value per Share, calculated after such sale or disposal. Payment will be made forthwith upon completion of the sales and the receipt by the Company of the proceeds of sale in freely convertible currency. Receipt of the sale proceeds by the Company may however be delayed and the amount ultimately received may not necessarily reflect the Net Asset Value per Share calculation made at the time of the relevant transactions because of possible fluctuations in the currency values and difficulties in repatriating funds from certain jurisdictions (See Section 1.4. “General Risk Considerations”).

Payment of redemption proceeds may be delayed if (i) there are any specific statutory provisions such as, but not limited to, foreign exchange restrictions, or any circumstances beyond the Company's control which make it impossible to transfer the redemption proceeds to the country where the redemption was requested or (ii) to the shareholder requesting redemption (due, for example, to such shareholder(s) non-compliance with anti-money laundering or KYC checks).

◆ Cancellation Right

Requests for redemption once made may only be cancelled in full by the applicant in the event of a suspension of the issue of Shares provided for in Section 2.7. “Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares” or in the event of a deferral of the right to redeem Shares of the relevant sub-fund as described above.

◆ Prevention of Market Timing and Other Shareholder Protection Mechanisms

The Company does not knowingly allow investments which are associated with market timing practices as such practices may adversely affect the interests of all shareholders.

In general, market timing refers to the investment behaviour of an individual or company or a group of individuals or companies buying, selling or exchanging shares or other securities on the basis of predetermined market indicators by taking advantage of time differences and/or imperfections or deficiencies in the method of determination of the net asset value. Market timers may also include individuals or groups of individuals whose securities transactions seem to follow a timing pattern or are characterised by frequent or large exchanges.

EXTERNAL

Accordingly, the Management Company may, whenever it deems it appropriate and using its existing discretion take the following decisions or cause the Registrar and Transfer Agent and/or the Administration Agent, as appropriate, to implement any or all, of the following measures:

1. The Registrar and Transfer Agent may combine Shares which are under common ownership or control for the purposes of ascertaining whether an individual or a group of individuals can be deemed to be involved in market timing practices. Accordingly, the Management Company reserves the right to cause the Registrar and Transfer Agent to reject any application for switching and/or subscription of Shares from investors whom the former considers market timers.
2. If a sub-fund is primarily invested in markets which are closed for business at the time the sub-fund is valued, the Management Company may, during periods of market volatility, and in accordance with the provisions below cause the Administration Agent to adjust the Net Asset Value per Share to reflect more accurately the fair value of the sub-fund's investments in accordance with the “Fair Value Adjustments” outlined in Section 2.8. “Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV” or, in certain circumstances specified in Section 2.7. “Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares”, to suspend the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share and the issue, allocation, the redemption and the conversion of Shares relating to that sub-fund.
3. If a sub-fund is primarily invested in markets that are closed or operate with substantially restricted or suspended dealings, the Management Company may suspend the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share and the issue allocation and the redemption and repurchase of Shares relating to that sub-fund (see Section 2.7. “Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares”).
4. In addition to the fees listed elsewhere in this Prospectus, the Management Company may impose a charge of up to 2.00% of the Net Asset Value of the Shares redeemed or exchanged where the Management Company reasonably believes in good faith that an investor has engaged in market timing activity or active trading that is to the disadvantage of other shareholders. The charge shall be credited to the relevant sub-fund.

2.5. How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes

◆ Request

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to a specific sub-fund, shareholders are entitled to convert all or part of their Shares of one sub-fund into Shares of another sub-fund, and may also convert from one Class of Shares of a sub-fund into other Classes of Shares of that sub-fund or Classes of Shares of other sub-funds, provided that shareholders meet the eligibility criteria for the Class of Shares into which they are converting, as detailed in Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

The Company reserves the right to reject any conversion application in whole or in part.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent before the dealing cut-off time will be dealt on that Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent after the dealing cut-off time will be dealt on the next Dealing Day.

A conversion request will be executed on the next Dealing Day of the sub-fund a shareholder converts from which is also a Dealing Day of the sub-fund a shareholder converts to, except for sub-funds with specific dealing cut-off times where the conversion request will be executed in accordance with the dealing cut-off times detailed in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”. For example, if shareholders convert from a sub-fund that deals daily into a sub-fund that deals twice a month, the redemption will be processed so that the shareholders remain invested in the sub-fund they convert from as long as possible and the conversion request will only be executed to match the next Dealing Day of the sub-fund the shareholders convert to.

If compliance with conversion instructions would result in a residual holding in any Class to fall below the minimum holding of that Class, the Management Company may compulsorily redeem the residual Shares at the redemption price applicable on the day on which conversion requests will be processed and make payment of the proceeds to the shareholder.

Shareholders in Capital-Accumulation Shares can convert their holding to Distribution Shares in the same or other sub-funds and vice versa. Shareholders in Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes can convert their holding to unhedged Share Classes in the same or other sub-funds and vice versa.

A conversion charge of up to 1% of the value of the Shares which are being converted may be payable to the relevant distributor.

When a currency conversion is required because the Net Asset Values per Share of the converted shares are denominated in different currencies, the currency conversion rate of Dealing Day applies.

For shareholders in the Company who invest initially in Share Classes where no or a low sales charge is usually payable and subsequently switch into Share Classes of the same or different sub-funds with higher sales charges, such conversions may

EXTERNAL

be subject to the sales charge, applied at the Distributors' or sub-distributors' discretion, which is normally payable on direct investments into such Share Classes.

Fractions of registered Shares are issued on conversion to three decimal points.

For the C Shares, Shareholders can switch all of their shares into C Shares of a different Sub-Fund. Any CDSC amount due on Shares being switched is not collected; instead, the CDSC liability of the previous Sub-Fund is transferred to the new Sub-Fund. Switching between C Shares and any other Shares (in either direction) is only possible with permission from the Management Company.

- **Deferral of Conversion**

If the Company or the Management Company determines that it would be detrimental to the existing shareholders of a sub-fund to accept a conversion application for Shares to exit the relevant sub-fund for another sub-fund, the Company or the Management Company may decide to defer that all or part of such applications for Shares in accordance with the relevant deferral provisions described under the heading "Gating and Deferral of Redemption" in Section 2.4. "How to Sell Shares".

2.6. How to Transfer Shares

The transfer of Shares shall be effected by inscription in the register of shareholders of the transfer to be made by the Registrar and Transfer Agent upon delivery to the relevant distributor, sales agent or the Management Company of the certificate(s) (if any) representing such shares along with an instrument of transfer in appropriate form. Upon receipt of the transfer request, and after reviewing the latter, the Management Company may request signature(s) to be certified by an approved bank, stockbroker or public notary and AML compliance checks.

The right to transfer Shares is subject to the minimum investment and holding requirements as detailed in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

Restrictions on subscriptions of Shares also apply to the transfer of Shares (please see the Section "Important Information").

Shareholders are advised to contact the relevant Distributor, sales agent or the Management Company prior to requesting a transfer to ensure that they have the correct documentation for the transaction.

2.7. Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and/or the Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares

The Management Company, on behalf of the Company and having regard to the best interest of the shareholders of the Class/sub-fund, may suspend the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share relating to any Class/sub-funds and/or the issue, allocation, conversion, redemption and repurchase of Shares relating to any sub-fund as well as the right to convert Shares relating to a Class of one sub-fund into Shares of another sub-fund (or to a Class of that sub-fund) (as per Section 2.5. "How to convert between Sub-Funds / Classes"):

- during any period when any market(s) or stock exchange(s), which is the principal market(s) or stock exchange(s) on which a material part of the investments (e.g. 20% or above) of the relevant sub-fund for the time being are quoted, is closed, or during which dealings are substantially restricted or suspended;
- during the existence of any state of affairs which constitutes an emergency as a result of which disposal of investments of the relevant sub-fund by the Company is not possible;
- during any breakdown in the means of communication normally employed in determining the price of any of the relevant sub-fund's investments or the current prices on any market or stock exchange;
- during any period when remittance of monies which will or may be involved in the realisation of, or in the repayment for any of the relevant sub-fund's investments is not possible;
- if the Company or any sub-fund or Class is being or may be wound up on, or following the date on which notice is given (i) of the general meeting of shareholders at which a resolution to wind up the Company or the sub-fund or Class is to be proposed or (ii) to wind-up the Company or Sub-Fund or Class if such decision is taken by the Board of Directors;
- during any period when in the opinion of the Board of Directors there exist circumstances outside the control of the Company where it would be impracticable or unfair towards the shareholders to continue dealing in Shares of any sub-fund of the Company;
- during any period when the determination of the net asset value per share of underlying investment funds representing a material part of the assets of the relevant sub-fund is suspended;

EXTERNAL

- during any period when the publication of an index, underlying of a financial derivative instrument representing a material part of the assets of the relevant sub-fund is suspended;
- in the case of a merger, if the Board of Directors deems this to be justified for the protection of the shareholders;
- during any other circumstance or circumstances where a failure to do so might result in the Company or its shareholders incurring any liability to taxation or suffering other pecuniary disadvantages or other detriment which the Company or its shareholders might not otherwise have suffered;
- for any other reason the prices of the investments held or contracted for the account of that sub-fund cannot, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, reasonably, promptly or fairly be ascertained; or
- during the suspension of the issue, allocation and redemption of shares of, or the right to convert shares of, or the calculation of the net asset value of a fund qualifying as master UCITS in accordance with the applicable Luxembourg laws and regulations in which the relevant sub-fund invests.

The Company may cease the issue, allocation, conversion, redemption and repurchase of the Shares forthwith upon the occurrence of an event causing it to enter into liquidation or upon the order of the CSSF.

In accordance with the 2010 Law, the issue and redemption of Shares shall be prohibited:

(i) during the period where the Company has no depositary; and

(ii) where the Depositary Bank is put into liquidation or declared bankrupt or seeks an arrangement with the creditors, a suspension of payment or a controlled management or is the subject of similar proceedings

Shareholders who have requested conversion, redemption or repurchase of their Shares will be promptly notified in writing of any such suspension and termination thereof.

Conversion, redemption and repurchase requests shall be revocable by the shareholder in the event of a suspension of the calculation of the net asset value.

2.8. Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV

Valuations

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to a specific sub-fund, the Net Asset Values per Share are calculated on each Dealing Day on the basis of the net asset value of the relevant Class of Shares of the relevant sub-fund in their Reference Currencies.

In certain circumstances set out in Section 2.7. “Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares”, the Net Asset Value per Share determinations may be suspended and during any such period of suspension, no Shares relating to the sub-fund to which the suspension applies may be issued or allocated (other than those already allotted), converted, redeemed or repurchased. Full details of the Net Asset Value per Share calculations are set out below.

Pricing Adjustment

The Net Asset Value of a sub-fund may be adjusted up or down using the pricing adjustment rates.

Further information on the pricing adjustment is set out in Section 2.9. “Anti-Dilution Mechanisms”.

Offer Price

The offer price for Shares of each Class is based on the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class, adjusted by the pricing adjustment (as described in Section 2.9. “Anti-Dilution Mechanisms”) or less any CDSC if applicable, and includes a sales charge of up to 5.00% of the Net Asset Value per Share or, if applicable, of the adjusted Net Asset Value (the “Offer Price”). Offer Prices are quoted to three decimal places.

Redemption Price

The redemption price of a Share Class is equal to the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class, adjusted by the pricing adjustment (as described in Section 2.9. “Anti-Dilution Mechanisms”) if applicable, on which the application for redemption has been received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent or the Distributors (the “Redemption Price”).

Redemption Prices are quoted to three decimal places.

EXTERNAL

Publication of prices

The Offer and Redemption Prices of all sub-funds for each Dealing Day or previous Dealing Day's Offer and Redemption Price are available at the offices of the Company and the Distributors.

The Redemption Price may be published on each Dealing Day or on each day the Net Asset Value is calculated, in the relevant currencies in various international publications and on data providers' websites and platforms.

NAV Calculation Principles

Valuation Principles

The valuation principles of the assets of the Company detailed in article 23 of the Articles of Incorporation are summarised below:

1. The assets of each Class within each sub-fund are valued on each Dealing Day (unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”).
2. If after such valuation there has been a material change in the quoted prices on the markets on which a substantial portion of the investments of the Company attributable to a particular sub-fund is dealt or quoted the Company may, in order to safeguard the interests of the shareholders and the Company, cancel the first valuation and carry out a second valuation. In the case of such a second valuation, all issues, conversions, redemptions or repurchases of Shares dealt with by the sub-fund on such a Dealing Day must be made in accordance with this second valuation.
3. The Net Asset Value per Share of each Class within each sub-fund is determined by aggregating the value of securities and other permitted assets of the Company allocated to that Class and deducting the liabilities of the Company allocated to that Class. The Net Asset Value per Share of each Class is determined by dividing the net asset value of the Class concerned by the number of Shares of that Class outstanding and by rounding the resulting amount up or down to three decimal points. Any rounding will be borne by or credited to the relevant Class of Shares.
4. Securities and/or financial derivative instruments which are listed on an official stock exchange are valued at the last available price on the principal market on which such securities are traded. Securities traded on other organised markets are valued at the last available price or yield equivalents obtained from one or more dealers in such organised markets at the time of valuation. If such prices are not representative of their fair value, all such securities and all other permitted assets will be valued at their fair value at which it is expected they may be resold as determined in good faith by or under the direction of the Board of Directors.
5. Shares or units in another undertaking for collective investment will be valued at the last available net asset value computed for such securities reduced by any applicable charges. If the last available net asset value of shares or units in another undertaking for collective investment is not available as at the evaluation time for a specific sub-fund the relevant Investment Adviser will value such shares or units by an estimation carried out in accordance with the fair value adjustment methodology, the result of which will be provided to the Administration Agent.
6. The financial derivative instruments which are not listed on any official stock exchange or traded on any other organised market will be valued in a reliable and verifiable manner on a daily basis, in accordance with market practice.
7. Any asset or liabilities expressed in terms of currencies other than the relevant currency of the sub-fund or Class concerned are translated into such currency at the prevailing market rates as obtained from one or more banks or dealers.

The consolidated accounts of the Company for the purpose of its financial reports shall be expressed in US Dollars.

Fair Value Adjustments

The securities of sub-funds investing in non-European markets are usually valued on the basis of the last available price at the time when the Net Asset Value per Share is calculated. The time difference between the close of the markets a sub-fund invests in and the point of valuation can be significant.

Where the Management Company believes that a significant event has occurred between the close of the markets in which a sub-fund invests and the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share, and that such event will materially affect the value of that sub-fund's portfolio or if the Management Company considers that even in the absence of a significant event the prices determined in accordance with the valuation principles above are no longer representative because for example of market volatility it may cause the Administration Agent to adjust the Net Asset Value per Share so as to reflect what is believed to be the fair value of the portfolio as at that point of valuation.

Where an adjustment is made as per the foregoing, it will be applied consistently to all Classes of Shares in the same sub-fund.

EXTERNAL

2.9. Anti-Dilution Mechanisms

When investors buy or sell shares in a sub-fund, the Investment Adviser may need to buy or sell the underlying investments within the sub-fund. Without an anti-dilution mechanism to take account of these transactions, all shareholders in the sub-fund would pay the associated costs of buying and selling these underlying investments. These transaction costs can include, but are not limited to, bid-offer spreads, brokerage and taxes on transactions.

There are two anti-dilution mechanisms available to each sub-fund, a pricing adjustment and an anti-dilution levy, both mechanisms aim to protect shareholders in a sub-fund.

Details of which anti-dilution mechanism is in operation on a particular sub-fund can be obtained from the Management Company.

Should the Company decide to change the anti-dilution mechanism in operation for a particular sub-fund (i.e. from a pricing adjustment to an anti-dilution levy or vice versa), prior approval will be sought from relevant regulators (where required) and affected investors will receive at least one month's prior written notification.

◆ Pricing Adjustment

The pricing adjustment aims to mitigate the effect of transactions costs on the Net Asset Value per Shares of a sub-fund incurred by significant net subscriptions or redemptions. The Company may either employ a full or a partial swing pricing adjustment mechanism and as set out for the relevant sub-funds below.

Partial swing pricing adjustment

The partial swing pricing adjustment mechanism has three main components:

1. A threshold rate
2. A buy adjustment rate
3. A sell adjustment rate

These components may be different for each sub-fund.

The Company uses a partial swing pricing adjustment which means that the pricing adjustment is triggered when the difference between subscriptions and redemptions, as a percentage of the sub-fund's Net Asset Value, exceeds the threshold on any particular Dealing Day. The Net Asset Value of the sub-fund will be adjusted up or down using the adjustment rates (buy adjustment rate for net subscriptions or sell adjustment rate for net redemptions).

Until the threshold rate is triggered, no pricing adjustment is applied and the transaction costs will be borne by the sub-fund. This will result in a dilution (reduction in the Net Asset Value per Share) to existing shareholders.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that fees other than the sales charge will continue to be calculated on the basis of the unadjusted Net Asset Value.

The adjustment of the Net Asset Value per Share will apply equally to each Class of Share in a specific sub-fund on any particular Dealing Day. The pricing adjustment is applied to the capital activity at the level of a sub-fund and does therefore not address the specific circumstances of each individual investor transaction.

If it is in the interests of shareholders, when the net capital inflows or outflows in a sub-fund exceeds a predefined threshold agreed from time to time by the Board of Directors, the Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted in order to mitigate the effects of transaction costs. Under normal market conditions, this adjustment will not exceed 2%. However, it may be significantly higher during exceptional market conditions such as periods of high volatility, reduced asset liquidity and market stress. The current adjustment rates for each sub-fund are available on HSBC Asset Management's website in the Fund Centre at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.

The pricing adjustment rates are reviewed on at least a quarterly basis by the relevant investment management team and agreed with the local risk team. The swing threshold rates are reviewed on at least a yearly basis. Recommendations to adjust the pricing adjustment rates and thresholds are made through the respective Pricing/Valuation committee and submitted to the Management Company for consideration and review. In the event that the proposal is accepted, the Management Company will implement at the changes at the next available opportunity. Changes to the swing threshold rates require additional approval from the Board of Directors before implementation.

Where net capital inflows in Brazil Equity exceed a predefined threshold, the Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted by a maximum of 7% to additionally mitigate the effects of a financial transactions tax ("IOF") payable in Brazil.

EXTERNAL

When applied to sub-funds with a fixed distribution yield or stated target yield, the partial swing pricing adjustment may also factor in the potential portfolio yield dilution.

Full swing pricing adjustment

In relation to Corporate Euro Bond Fixed Term 2027, the Company will employ a full swing pricing adjustment from the moment the sub-fund is closed to subscriptions.

The full pricing adjustment operates in a similar manner as the partial pricing adjustment described above, however does not operate a threshold rate. Instead, the Net Asset Value of the sub-fund will be adjusted up or down in response to capital activity on any particular Dealing Day, irrespective of its size.

When applied to sub-funds with a fixed distribution yield or stated target yield the full swing pricing adjustment may also factor in the potential portfolio yield dilution.

◆ Anti-Dilution Levy

The anti-dilution levy aims to mitigate the effect of transactions costs on the Net Asset Value of a sub-fund incurred by net subscriptions or redemptions.

The anti-dilution levy has three main components:

1. A threshold rate
2. A buy rate
3. A sell rate

These components may be different for each sub-fund.

The anti-dilution levy is triggered when the difference between subscriptions and redemptions, as a percentage of the sub-fund's Net Asset Value, exceeds the threshold on any particular Dealing Day. In the case of net capital inflows, the anti-dilution levy will be deducted from each subscription amount and accordingly reduce the number of Shares received by an investor or, in the case of net capital outflows, will be deducted from each redemption amount and accordingly reduce the redemption proceeds received by an investor.

The amount of the anti-dilution levy may be reduced or waived at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

The anti-dilution levy may be up to a maximum of 2% in order to mitigate the effects of transaction costs.

When applied to sub-funds with a fixed distribution yield or stated target yield, the adjustment rate may also factor in the potential portfolio yield dilution.

Until the threshold rate is triggered, no anti-dilution levy is applied and the transaction costs will be borne by the sub-fund. This will result in a dilution (reduction in the Net Asset Value per Share) to existing shareholders.

Investors should note that sub-distributors may levy the sales charge (if any) on an investor's full subscription and may not take into account the application of an anti-dilution levy.

2.10. Dividends

Each of the Share Classes may be made available as, Pay-Out, Capital-Accumulation and/or as Distribution Shares.

◆ Capital-Accumulation Shares

Capital-Accumulation Shares are identifiable by a "C" following the sub-fund and Class names (e.g. Class AC) and normally do not pay any dividends.

EXTERNAL

◆ Distribution Shares

Distribution Shares may be offered with the following dividend declaration/payment frequencies and are identifiable as follows:

	Annual (at least)	Semi-Annual	Bi-Monthly (every two months)	Quarterly	Monthly
Distribution Shares	a "D" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "S" follows the sub-fund and Class names	A "B" follows the sub-fund and class names	a "Q" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "M" follows the sub-fund and Class names
Example for Class A	AD	AS	AB	AQ	AM

In addition to the different dividend frequencies, Distribution Shares may be offered with the following dividend calculation methodologies.

Investors should be aware of the following for Share Class Identifiers 1, 2 and 3:

- The distribution of dividends may be made out of income and/or capital gains and/or capital. Dividends may therefore impact their tax position and accordingly investors are encouraged to seek appropriate tax advice in relation to investment in the different distribution Share Classes.
- The distribution of dividends out of capital may exceed the gains of the share class and this could result in an erosion of an investor's initial investment.
- The distribution of dividends out of capital will normally continue during periods of negative performance of a sub-fund, resulting in a more rapid fall in the value of a Share Class than would occur if dividends were not being paid.

Share Class Identifier For illustrative purposes, each of the possible dividend frequencies is shown below on Class A Shares.	**Calculation Methodology** The usual method for calculating dividends is described below. The Board of Directors may decide, at its discretion, to change or amend any of the calculation methodologies at any time.
Class AD Class AS Class AQ Class AB Class AM	It is intended that substantially all investment income (net of fees and expenses[1] and net of withholding taxes) attributable to such Share Class will be declared as a dividend.
Class AD1 Class AS1 Class AQ1 Class AB1 Class AM1	It is intended that substantially all investment income (gross of fees and expenses[1] and net of withholding taxes) attributable to such Share Class will be declared as a dividend. Investors should be aware that fees and expenses[1] will be charged to capital. As a result it may be considered that such Share Classes are effectively distributing capital gains, if any, and capital attributable to such Shares. Distribution of capital represents a withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment and may result in a reduction of the NAV per Share over time.
Class AD2 Class AS2 Class AQ2 Class AB2 Class AM2	It is intended that the Share Class will declare a dividend based upon the estimated annualised yield of the relevant sub-fund's underlying portfolio which is attributable to the Share Class. The Management Company will review the estimated annualised yield at least semi-annually. However, the Management Company may decide, at its discretion, to make adjustments to the dividend rate at any time to reflect changes in the estimated annualised yield of the sub-fund's portfolio. Investors should be aware that this dividend policy may pay out dividends gross of fees and expenses[1] and may pay out dividends gross of withholding taxes. The estimate of a sub-fund's underlying portfolio yield will not necessarily equal the income received by the Share Class and may result in distribution of both realised and unrealised capital gains, if any, and capital attributable to such Shares. Distribution of capital represents a withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment.

EXTERNAL

Share Class Identifier	Calculation Methodology
For illustrative purposes, each of the possible dividend frequencies is shown below on Class A Shares.	The usual method for calculating dividends is described below. The Board of Directors may decide, at its discretion, to change or amend any of the calculation methodologies at any time.
	Such distributions may result in a reduction of the NAV per Share over time and the NAV per Share may fluctuate more than other Share Classes.
For illustrative purposes, the share classes below are Euro Currency Hedged Classes: Class AD3HEUR Class AS3HEUR Class AQ3HEUR Class AB3HEUR Class AM3HEUR	This type of Share Class will only be offered on sub-funds which offer Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes. Please refer to the sub-section "Currency Hedged Share Classes" of Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes" of this Prospectus for more information. It is intended that the Share Class will declare a dividend based upon: (i) the estimated annualised yield of the relevant sub-fund's underlying portfolio which is attributable to the Share Class and (ii) an estimate of the interest rate carry (which could be positive or negative) and which is based upon the interest rate differential between the sub-fund's Base Currency and the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. A negative interest rate differential will result in a reduction of the dividend payment and may result in no dividends being paid. The Management Company will review the estimated annualised yield at least semi-annually. However, the Management Company may decide, at its discretion, to make adjustments to the dividend rate at any time to reflect changes in the estimated annualised yield of the sub-fund's portfolio. Investors should be aware that this dividend policy may pay out dividends gross of fees and expenses[1] and may pay out dividends gross of withholding taxes. The estimate of sub-fund's underlying portfolio yield will not necessarily equal income received by the Share Class and the estimate of the interest rate carry does not represent income received by the Share Class. Therefore, this may result in distribution of capital gains, if any, and could result in distribution of capital attributable to such Shares. Consequently, the NAV per share may be eroded and it may also reduce the potential for future appreciation in the NAV per share. Distribution of capital represents a withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment. Such distributions may result in a reduction of the NAV per share over time and the NAV per share may fluctuate more than other Share Classes. This type of Share Class is only intended for investors whose Home Currency is the same as the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. These Share Classes are available through certain Distributors selected by the Global Distributor and may only be available to certain investors who meet eligibility criteria as decided by the Management Company.

1 "Fees and expenses" refers to: Management Fees, Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses and the Operating Share Class Currency Hedging Fee, if applicable, as further described in Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses".

◆ Income Equalisation

The Company operates income equalisation arrangements for all Distribution Share Classes.

Income Equalisation aims to mitigate the effects of subscriptions, redemptions and conversions of a Share Class during the financial year on the level of accrued income. The effect being that, if an investor subscribes during the accounting period, the subsequent dividend will include a portion representing a return of capital on the original investment.

◆ Declaration and Announcement of Dividends

Dividends may be declared in respect of each Distribution Share Class of each sub-fund by a meeting of shareholders of the Company at the end of each financial year. The Board of Directors may declare, at its discretion, interim dividends in respect of Monthly, Bi-Monthly, Quarterly and Semi-Annual Distribution Shares as described in the table above. Investors should however note that the Board of Directors may in its discretion decide not to declare dividends, and there is no guarantee of a regular distribution of dividends.

Dividends may be announced in the countries where the sub-funds are registered according to regulations of those jurisdictions.

EXTERNAL

◆ Payment and Reinvestment of Dividends

Dividends will normally be paid in the Reference Currency of the Share Class.

Payment of dividends will normally be made within six weeks of such declaration to holders of Shares in the respective sub-funds/Share Class at the dividend record date.

Shareholders may, by written request to the Registrar and Transfer Agent or by completion of the relevant section of the Application Form, elect to have dividends relating to any Distribution Share Class of any sub-fund paid out to them. Otherwise dividends will be reinvested automatically in the acquisition of further Shares relating to that sub-fund as follows:

1. Such Shares will be purchased no later than on the next Dealing Day after the date of payment of the dividend;
2. Shares allocated as a result of such reinvestment will not be subject to any sales charge;
3. Fractions of registered Shares will be issued (as necessary) to three decimal points.

Regardless of the frequency of the dividend payment, any dividend distribution to a Shareholder that is below USD 50, Euro 50, JPY 5,000, GBP 30 or equivalent to USD 50 in any other Dealing Currency or Reference Currency will be automatically reinvested in accordance with the provisions set out above.

In respect of the Monthly/Quarterly and Semi-Annual Distribution Shares, the dividend will normally automatically be paid out on a monthly/quarterly and semi-annual basis, respectively.

◆ Pay-Out Shares

Pay-Out Shares may be offered as fixed pay-out Shares (the "Fixed Pay-Out Shares") and flexible pay-out Shares (the "Flexible Pay-Out Shares"). Each has a calculation methodology for calculating dividends (referred to as "pay-outs" for Pay-Out Shares).

Dividends which are composed of capital gains and/or capital may impact an investor's tax position and accordingly investors are encouraged to seek appropriate tax advice in relation to investment in the different Pay-Out Classes.

◆ Fixed Pay-Out Shares

The dividend rate on Fixed Pay-Out Shares may either be (i) based upon a pre-determined fixed percentage of the Net Asset Value per Share (or where a Pricing Adjustment has been applied, the adjusted Net Asset Value per Share) or (ii) set at a pre-determined fixed dividend rate per share with the aim of paying a fixed monetary amount. Under normal circumstances, the rate is pre-determined and is not subject to the Board of Director's ongoing discretion. However, the Board of Directors may decide, at its discretion, to make adjustments to the dividend rate at any time. Should the Board of Director's decide to adjust the payout rate, the shareholders impacted by the change will be given at least one month's prior notice.

Investments in Fixed Pay-Out Shares are not an alternative to a savings account or a fixed interest paying investment. The pre-determined fixed percentage or rate does not reflect either the actual or expected income or performance of the relevant sub-fund.

Fixed Pay-Out Shares which are based upon a fixed percentage of the Net Asset Value per Share are expected to pay out capital gains and/or capital and may do so over a prolonged or indefinite period. Paying-out of capital represents a withdrawal of investors' initial investment. This may result in a substantial erosion of an investor's initial investment over the long term. Over the very long term an investor's initial investment may be nearly, or even completely, exhausted.

Fixed Pay-Out Shares do not pay a fixed monetary amount and the constant percentage of the dividend results in higher monetary dividends when the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class is high, and a lower monetary dividend when the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant class is low.

A dividend does not imply a positive return. Payments will continue even when a sub-fund has not earned income and experiences capital losses. This will result in a more rapid fall in the Net Asset Value per Share of the Share Class than would occur if fixed dividends were not being paid.

In addition, dividends for Currency Hedged Share Classes may include the interest rate differential between the sub-fund's Base Currency and the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. A negative interest rate differential will result in a reduction of the dividend payment and may result in no dividends being paid. The estimate of the interest rate carry does not represent income received by the Share Class. Therefore, this may result in distribution out of capital gains, if any, and could result in distribution out of capital attributable to such Shares.

Fixed Pay-Out Shares may be offered with the following dividend declaration/payment frequencies and are identifiable as follows.

EXTERNAL

Frequency	Annual (at least)	Semi-Annual	Quarterly	Bi-Monthly (every two months)	Monthly
Share Class Identifier	a “D” follows the sub-fund and Class names	a “S” follows the sub-fund and Class names	a “Q” follows the sub-fund and Class names	a “B” follows the sub-fund and Class names	a “M” follows the sub-fund and Class names

The following share Class identifiers will apply:

(i) an A class with a quarterly 5% (per annum) fixed percentage of the Net Asset Value per Share (or where a Pricing Adjustment has been applied, the adjusted Net Asset Value per Share) pay-out and denominated in EUR will have the following Share Class Identifier:

Class AQFIX5EUR

- “A” denotes Class A.
- “Q” identifies that the Class pays quarterly dividends.
- “FIX5” identifies that the Class pays a fixed 5% dividend per annum. The 5% will be spread equally over the number of dividends per year and the dividend payment will be calculated on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Share or adjusted Net Asset Value per Share.
- “EUR” identifies the class as EUR denominated.

(ii) an A class with a quarterly fixed dividend rate per share pay-out and denominated in EUR will have the following Share Class Identifier:

Class AQFIXAEUR

- “A” denotes Class A.
- “Q” identifies that the Class pays quarterly dividends.
- “FIXA” identifies that the Class pays a fixed dividend rate per share. The fixed dividend rate per share will be disclosed on HSBC Asset Management’s website in the Fund Centre at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com
- “EUR” identifies the class as EUR denominated.

Class AQTWEUR

- “A” denotes Class A.
- “Q” identifies that the Class pays quarterly dividends.
- “TW” identifies that the Class pays a fixed dividend rate per share. The fixed dividend rate per share will be disclosed on HSBC Asset Management’s website in the Fund Centre at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.
- “EUR” identifies the class as EUR denominated.

Fixed Pay-Out Shares do not offer a mechanism for reinvestment of dividends.

◆ Flexible Pay-Out Shares

The dividend rate for Flexible Pay-Out Shares is based upon the long-term expected income and net capital gains, (both realised and unrealised), collectively referred to as the "Expected Return”. The Expected Return considers the long-term expected returns of the asset classes the relevant sub-fund’s underlying portfolio invests into.

Dividends are net of fees and expenses and may be gross of taxes. As the Expected Return is subject to fluctuations over time, the dividend rate will be correspondingly adjusted. The Board of Directors retains the discretion to modify the dividend rate at any given time.

Flexible Pay-Out Shares deliberately pay out of net capital gains (both realised and unrealised). In addition, these Classes will pay out of capital (or effectively out of capital) to the extent that:

1. **Fees and expenses and taxes are charged to capital;**

EXTERNAL

2. **Short-medium term market cycles result in performance temporarily falling short of the Expected Return (which is a long-term forecast). In this regard, where an investor's investment horizon is shorter than the Expected Return's time horizon, it may lead to them realising their investment during such a period. This would result in the return of their investment suffering from both (a) the return falling short of the Expected Return; and (b) erosion of capital due to both (i) and (ii); and**
3. **The actual long term performance is less than the Expected Return.**

These Classes may pay out of capital over a prolonged or indefinite period. Paying-out of capital represents a withdrawal of investors' initial investment. This may result in a substantial erosion of an investor's initial investment over the long term. Over the very long term an investor's initial investment may be nearly, or even completely, exhausted.

A dividend does not imply a positive return. Payments will continue even when a sub-fund has not earned income and experiences capital losses. This will result in a more rapid fall in the Net Asset Value per Share of the Share Class than would occur if flexible dividends were not being paid.

In addition, dividends for Currency Hedged Share Classes may include the interest rate differential between the sub-fund's Base Currency and the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. A negative interest rate differential will result in a reduction of the dividend payment and may result in no dividends being paid. The estimate of the interest rate carry does not represent income received by the Share Class. Therefore, this may result in distribution out of capital gains, if any, and could result in distribution out of capital attributable to such Shares.

Flexible Pay-Out Shares may be offered with the following pay-out declaration/payment frequencies and are identifiable as follows.

Frequency	Annual (at least)	Semi-Annual	Quarterly	Bi-Monthly (every two months)	Monthly
Share Class Identifier	a "D" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "S" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "Q" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "B" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "M" follows the sub-fund and Class names

As an example: an A class with a flexible pay-out and EUR denominated will have the following Share Class Identifier:

Class AQFLXEUR

- "A" denotes Class A.
- "Q" identifies that the Class pays quarterly dividends.
- "FLX" identifies that the Class pays a dividend based upon the Expected Return.
- "EUR" identifies the Class as EUR denominated.

Flexible Pay-Out Shares do not offer a mechanism for reinvestment of dividends.

2.11. Charges and Expenses

◆ Explanation of the Charging Structure

Charges and expenses apply to sub-funds and Share Classes where appropriate, for their investment management, distribution and for the operating services required.

There are four types of charge:

1. Sales charge
2. Ongoing charges
3. Other charges.

Investment in the Company is generally offered via charging structures, as represented by the A, B, E, I, J, L, M, N, P, R, S, W, X, Y, YP, Z and ZP Classes of Shares.

EXTERNAL

Sales Charge

A sales charge may be levied by and at the discretion of a Distributor or sub-distributor at the point of subscription in a Share Class.

The maximum sales charge is set out in the table below and will be charged upon the Net Asset Value per Share (or, if applicable, upon the adjusted Net Asset Value per Share).

The Distributors and sub-distributors reserve the right to waive the whole or part of the sales charge on any application to buy Shares. The Management Company does not levy a sales charge.

Category	Maximum Sales Charge (%)
Bond	3.10
International, Regional and Market Specific Equity	5.00
Equity	5.00
Other • Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income • Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Conservative • Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth • Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income • Multi-Asset Style Factors • Multi-Strategy Target Return • US Income Focused	3.10

Ongoing Charges

Ongoing charges may be levied in respect of each Share Class.

In payment of these fees, the Company will use interest income in the first instance and other income in the second instance. If the charges exceed the interest income and other income of that Share Class the excess will be taken from the capital of that Share Class.

The ongoing charges figure ("OCF") is defined as a percentage of the average net asset value of a Share Class over a specified year. The OCF is disclosed for each Share Class in the Key Investor Information Document which is available at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.co.uk, by selecting the "Funds" tab.

Ongoing charges consist of:

1. A management fee
2. Operating, administrative and servicing expenses
3. Operating Currency Hedged Share Class fee
4. Costs of investing in units in other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs

Management Fee

The Management Company is entitled to receive an annual management fee from the Company calculated as a percentage of the net asset value of each sub-fund or Share Class ("Management Fee"), except as otherwise provided hereinafter.

The Management Fee covers investment management, investment advisory and distribution services provided in relation to the relevant sub-fund of the Company by the Management Company, the Investment Advisers and the Distributors.

The Management Fee is accrued daily and payable monthly in arrears at the rates indicated in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

The maximum Management Fee that may be charged is as follows:

1. The maximum rate for Class E, I, J, L, M and N Shares is 3.5%.
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, P, R, S, X, Y, YP, Z and ZP Shares is for each sub-fund, as stated in the table (unless stated differently below the table) of the "Fees and Expenses" section in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".
3. No Management Fee is charged for Class W Shares.

EXTERNAL

The Management Company is responsible for paying out of this fee, the fees of the Investment Advisers and the Distributors and may pay part of such fee to recognised intermediaries or such other person as the Management Company may determine, at its discretion.

For all sub-funds, in certain circumstances, the Management Company may instruct the Company to pay a portion of the Management Fee directly out of the assets of the Company to any of such service providers or identified persons. In such case, the Management Fee payable to the Management Company is reduced accordingly.

◆ Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses

The Management Company is entitled to receive a fee from the Company to cover certain operating, administrative and servicing expenses which are incurred throughout the lifetime of the Company, its sub-funds or Share Classes.

The Management Company is responsible for paying out of this fee, the fees and expenses payable to the Depositary Bank, the Administration Agent and the Registrar and Transfer Agent or any other appointed entity.

The following list is indicative but not exhaustive of the types of services that the operating, administrative and services expenses cover:

- Management Company expenses
- Custody, depositary and safekeeping charges
- Transfer, registrar and payment agency fees
- Administration, domiciliary and fund accounting services
- Legal expenses for advice on behalf of the Company
- Audit fees
- Registration fees
- Taxe d'abonnement – an annual subscription tax in Luxembourg
- Listing fees (if applicable)
- Company Directors' fees
- Documentation costs – preparing, printing, translating and distributing documents including, but not limited to, the Prospectus, Key Investor Information Documents, annual reports, semi-annual reports and other offering documents necessary under local regulations made available directly or through intermediaries to its shareholders in markets in which the sub-funds are registered for sale in compliance with local regulations.
- Formation expenses for current and new sub-funds including initial registration fees may be amortised over a period not exceeding 5 years from the formation date of the sub-fund
- Costs associated with the collection, reporting and publication of data about the Company, its investments and shareholders as required by laws and regulations from time to time
- Fees charged by third party vendors for publishing fund performance data
- Financial index licensing fees
- Any fees charged for sub-fund expense data analysis if specifically requested by the Company to be obtained from an independent third party
- Any industry association fees for the benefit of the Company
- VAT amount payable to Luxembourg Tax Authorities for invoices from fund providers from abroad whose services are subject to VAT in Luxembourg under reverse charge mechanism.

To preserve shareholders from fluctuations in a sub-fund's operating, administrative and servicing expenses, the Company has agreed with the Management Company that the fee charged to cover operating, administrative and servicing expenses is normally set, for each sub-fund and/or Class, at a fixed annual percentage of the net asset value of the relevant sub-fund or Class as specified in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”. The excess of such expenses above such annual percentage will be borne directly by the Management Company or its affiliates, and equally the Management Company or its affiliates may retain any surplus.

EXTERNAL

Exceptions to the fee structure above are described for each sub-fund and/or Class in the “Fees and Expenses” table in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” which details those Share Classes where the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses are paid on the basis of actual expenses up to a maximum rate of the net asset value per annum of the Share Class. In this case, the Company will pay the expenses directly and as such the ongoing charge for each Share Class will vary.

The expenses will be accrued daily and will be payable monthly in arrears. The accrual amount will be reviewed each quarter using the previous 12 months' expenses as an initial basis and amending when necessary.

The actual amount paid for operating, administrative and servicing expenses will be shown in the semi-annual and annual report of the Company.

No Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses will be charged to Class W Shares. All the fees and charges allocated to such Class of Shares will be paid directly by a member or an affiliated entity of the HSBC Group.

◆ Operating Currency Hedged Share Class Fee

The Management Company is also entitled to receive a fee from the Company to cover the execution of the share class currency hedging policy.

The Management Company pays the operating currency share class hedging fee to the Administration Agent or other parties appointed to execute the currency hedging policy for the Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes and Base Currency Hedged Share Classes as defined in the section “Currency Hedged Share Classes” of Section 1.3.

The rate for fees relating to the execution of the share class currency hedging policy is up to 0.025% per annum of the net asset value of the Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class.

The operating share class currency hedging fee is payable in addition to the operating, administrative and servicing expenses mentioned in the section above.

The maximum rate for operating, administrative and servicing expenses and operating share class currency hedging fees together for Class A, B, E, I, J, L, M, N, P, R, S, X, Y, YP, Z and ZP Shares is 1.0%. However, the Board of Directors reserves the right to amend the levels of the above fees applicable to each Class of Shares.

In the event of an increase of such expenses, the shareholders impacted by the change will be given at least one month's prior notice.

During any such notice period, shareholders impacted by the change may request the redemption of their Shares, free of charge.

The Management Company may instruct the Company to pay a portion of the aforesaid fees directly out of the assets of the Company to any of the aforementioned service providers. In such case the fee due to the Management Company is reduced accordingly.

◆ Costs of Investing in Units in Other UCITS and/or Other Eligible UCIs

These are the costs associated with holding units or shares or of other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs – including their ongoing charges and any one-off costs (e.g. subscription and/or redemption fees). The payment of these will be taken in accordance with each specific UCITS and/or other Eligible UCI's payment schedule as articulated in their prospectus

If the Company invests in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are managed directly or indirectly by the Management Company itself or a company with which it is linked by way of common management or control or by way of a direct or indirect stake of more than 10% of the capital or votes, then there will be no duplication of management subscription or repurchase fees between the Company and the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs into which the Company invests. In derogation of this, if the Company invests in shares of HSBC ETFs PLC or certain sub-funds of the HSBC Global Funds ICAV and/or HSBC Global Funds II ICAV then there may be duplication of management fees for any sub-funds. The maximum total management fees charged both to the relevant sub-fund and to HSBC ETFs PLC and/or HSBC Global Funds ICAV and/or HSBC Global Funds II ICAV will be disclosed in the annual report of the Company.

If any sub-fund's investments in UCITS and other Eligible UCIs as described in the preceding paragraph constitute a substantial proportion of the sub-fund's assets, the total management fee (excluding any performance fee, if any) charged both to such sub-fund itself and the other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs concerned shall not exceed 3.00% of the relevant assets. The Company will endeavour to reduce duplication of management charges by negotiating rebates, where applicable, in favour of the Company.

The Company will indicate in its annual report the total management fees charged both to the relevant sub-fund and to the UCITS and other Eligible UCIs in which such sub-fund has invested during the relevant period.

EXTERNAL

◆ Contingent Deferred Sales Charges

The C Classes carry a CDSC, which is applied depending on the period which has elapsed since the issuance of Shares and the Shares being redeemed.

The amount of CDSC is calculated by multiplying the relevant percentage rate as determined by the lower of a) the Net Asset Value per Share of the Shares being redeemed on the relevant Dealing Day or b) the cost paid for the original subscription of Shares being redeemed.

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", the CDSC is deducted on any Shares redeemed within three years of purchase, as further detailed below:

Period	CDSC (% of Net Asset Value of the Shares on the date of redemption or the cost paid for the original subscription of Shares being redeemed)
First year	3%
Second year	2%
Third year	1%

Distribution Fee

The total Distribution Fees charged annually to investors in the C Classes, combined with any CDSC charged, shall be used by the Management Company, either wholly or in part, to compensate distributors for their services in connection with marketing and distributing the C Shares.

The Management Company can vary the Distribution Fee, at any time and for intervals as short as a single day, to any amount between zero and the maximum amount stated in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund.

Holdings in the C Shares shall automatically convert to A Shares (which do not charge a CDSC or Distribution Fee) after completion of the third year following their subscription.

◆ Other Charges

Other charges are the remaining charges incurred by the Company or the relevant Share Class/sub-fund. They are paid by the Company depending on the services rendered to the Share Class. Other charges are not included in the OCF in the Key Investor Information Documents or in the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses.

Other charges consist of, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Duties, taxes and transaction costs associated with buying and selling the underlying assets of the Company
2. Brokerage fees and commissions[1]
3. Interest on borrowing and bank charges incurred in negotiating borrowing
4. Litigation expenses
5. Any extraordinary expenses or other unforeseen charges.

1. All transactions are executed in compliance with applicable regulatory requirements and in accordance with the best execution policy of the Company. Transactions of the Company may be executed by the Management Company, Investment Adviser, or their Connected Persons. The Management Company, Investment Advisers and their Connected Persons will not receive cash or other rebates from brokers or dealers but may enter into soft commission arrangements or commission sharing agreements for the provision of services which are of demonstrable benefit to the Company (e.g. research) as long as transactions generating such commission are made in good faith and in strict compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

2.12. Management Company and Investment Advice

The Board of Directors is responsible for the overall investment policy, objectives and management of the Company and its sub-funds.

The Board of Directors has appointed HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A. as management company to be responsible on a day-to-day basis under the supervision of the Board of Directors, for providing administration, marketing, investment management and advice services in respect of all sub-funds.

The Management Company has delegated the administration functions to the Administration Agent and registrar and transfer agency functions to the Registrar and Transfer Agent.

EXTERNAL

The Management Company has delegated the marketing functions to the Distributors and the investment management services to the Investment Advisers, the list of which is disclosed in Appendix 5. “Directory”. The name of the Investment Adviser managing a particular sub-fund can be found at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com, by selecting the “Funds” tab.

The Management Company was incorporated on 26 September 1988 as a *société anonyme* under the laws of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and is registered with the register of commerce and companies under the number B28 888. Its articles of incorporation are deposited with the register of commerce and companies. The Management Company is authorised by the CSSF as a management company subject to Chapter 15 of the 2010 Law. The share capital of the Management Company is GBP 1,675,000.00 and will be increased to comply at all times with article 102 of the 2010 Law.

As of the date of the Prospectus, the Management Company has also been appointed to act as management company for other investments funds the list of which is available, upon request, at the registered office of the Company.

The Management Company and the Investment Advisers are members of the HSBC Group, which serves customers worldwide in over 70 countries and territories in Asia, Europe, North and Latin America, and the Middle East and North Africa.

For certain sub-funds, entities of the HSBC Group may invest an initial amount, known as ‘seed capital'. This seed capital supports the operations of the sub-fund in its early existence prior to material external investment. As the size of the sub-fund increases, the relevant entity of the HSBC Group will withdraw all seed capital according to a set policy, and will manage any withdrawal with the best interests of the remaining shareholders in mind. While the seed capital is in the sub-fund, the seeding entity of the HSBC group may choose to hedge some or all of its risk exposures in the sub-fund to help manage balance sheet risks. Non-public information on the portfolio will for those purposes be solely made available to the investment manager hedging these risk exposures on behalf of the seed investor.

The Management Company shall ensure compliance of the Company with the investment instructions and oversee the implementation of the Company's strategies and investment policy. The Management Company shall send reports to the Board of Directors on a quarterly basis any non-compliance of the Company with the investment restrictions.

The Management Company will receive periodic reports from the Investment Advisers detailing the sub-funds' performance and analysing their investment. The Management Company will receive similar reports from the other services providers in relation to the services which they provide.

The Investment Advisers, in accordance with the investment objectives and investment and borrowing restrictions of the Company, make and implement asset management and portfolio selection recommendations in connection with the investment and reinvestment of the assets of the Company in the relevant sub-funds.

2.13. Depositary Bank and Paying Agent

Pursuant to an agreement between the Company, the Management Company and the Depositary Bank (the “Depositary Services Agreement”) and for the purposes of and in compliance with the 2010 Law and applicable regulations, the Depositary Bank has been appointed as depositary of the Company.

The Depositary Bank is the Luxembourg branch of HSBC Continental Europe, a public limited company incorporated pursuant to the laws of France with company registration number 775 670 284 RCS Paris. HSBC Continental Europe is a wholly owned subsidiary of HSBC Holdings plc. The Depositary Bank’s registered office is located at 18 Boulevard de Kockelscheuer, L-1821 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and the principal business activity of the Depositary Bank is the provision of financial services, including depositary services. HSBC Continental Europe is supervised by the European Central Bank, as part of the Single Supervisory Mechanism, the French Prudential Supervisory and Resolution Authority (*l’Autorité de Contrôle Prudentiel et de Résolution*) as the French national competent authority and the French Financial Markets Authority (*l’Autorité des Marchés Financiers*) for the activities carried out over financial instruments or in financial markets. When providing services to Luxembourg undertakings for collective investment, the Depositary Bank is subject to the supervision of the CSSF.

The Depositary Bank provides services to the Company as set out in the Depositary Services Agreement and, in doing so, shall comply with the 2010 Law, and any other applicable laws and regulations with regard to the obligations of depositaries.

◆ Duties of the Depositary Bank

The Depositary Bank’s key duties include the following:

1. Ensuring that the Company’s cash flows are properly monitored and that all payments made by or on behalf of investors upon the subscription of Shares have been received and that all cash belonging to the Company has been booked in the cash accounts in accordance with the 2010 Law.
2. Safekeeping the assets of the Company, which includes (i) holding in custody all financial instruments that may be held in custody; and (ii) verifying the ownership of other assets and maintaining records accordingly.

EXTERNAL

3. Ensuring that sales, issues, repurchases, redemptions and cancellations of the Shares are carried out in accordance with applicable Luxembourg law and the Articles of Incorporation.
4. Ensuring that the value of the Shares is calculated in accordance with applicable Luxembourg law and the Articles of Incorporation.
5. Carrying out the instructions of the Company and/or the Management Company, unless they conflict with applicable Luxembourg law or the Articles of Incorporation.
6. Ensuring that in transactions involving the Company's assets any consideration is remitted to the Company within the usual time limits.
7. Ensuring that the Company's income is applied in accordance with applicable Luxembourg law and the Articles of Incorporation.

◆ Delegation of functions

The Depositary Bank may delegate its safekeeping functions subject to the terms of the Depositary Services Agreement.

The Depositary may delegate to one or more global sub-custodians (each a "Global Sub-Custodian") the safekeeping of certain of the assets of the Company in accordance with the terms of a written agreement between the Depositary and the Global Sub-Custodian. The Global Sub-Custodian may also use sub-delegates appointed in accordance with the terms of written agreements for the safekeeping of certain of the assets of the Company.

An up-to-date list of the appointed Global Sub-Custodians and sub-delegates is available on the following website:

www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/gam/attachments/kiid/custody_network_via_hsbc_bank_plc.pdf

Under the terms of the Depositary Services Agreement, the Depositary Bank is liable for losses suffered by the Company as a result of its negligence or wilful default to properly fulfil its obligations. Subject to the paragraph below, and pursuant to the Depositary Services Agreement, the Depositary Bank will be liable to the Company for the loss of financial instruments of the Company which are held in its custody.

The liability of the Depositary Bank will not be affected by the fact that it has delegated the safekeeping of the Company's assets to a third party.

The Depositary Bank will not be liable where the loss of financial instruments arises as a result of an external event beyond the reasonable control of the Depositary Bank, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary. The Depositary Bank shall not be liable for any indirect, special or consequential loss.

◆ Conflicts of interest

From time to time, actual or potential conflicts of interest may arise between the Depositary Bank and its delegates, for example, where a delegate is an affiliate of the Depositary Bank, the Depositary Bank may have a financial or business interest in that delegate and these interconnections could give rise to potential conflicts of interest resulting in selection bias (choice of the delegate not based on quality and price), insolvency risk (lower standards in asset segregation or attention to the delegate's solvency) or single group exposure risk.

Actual or potential conflicts of interest may arise between the Company, the Company's shareholders or the Management Company on the one hand and the Depositary Bank on the other hand. The Management Company and the Depositary Bank are part of HSBC Holdings plc, which is a multi-service banking group, providing its clients all forms of banking and investment services. As a result, there may be conflicts of interest between the various activities of these companies and their duties and obligations to the Company. For example, such actual or potential conflict of interest may arise because the Depositary Bank is part of a legal entity or is related to a legal entity which provides other products or services to the Company. The Depositary Bank may have a financial or business interest in the provision of such products or services, or may receive remuneration for related products or services provided to the Company, or may have other clients whose interests may conflict with those of the Company, the Company's shareholders or the Management Company.

The Depositary Bank and any of its affiliates may effect, and make a profit from, transactions in which the Depositary Bank (or its affiliates, or another client of the Depositary Bank or its affiliates) has (directly or indirectly) a material interest or a relationship of any description and which involves or may involve a potential conflict of interest with the Depositary Bank's duty to the Company. This includes for example circumstances in which the same entity to which the Depositary Bank or any of its affiliates or connected persons belong, acts as administration agent of the Company; provides stock lending services and foreign exchange facilities to the Company and/or a sub-fund and/or to other funds or companies; acts as banker, derivatives counterparty of the Company and/or a sub-fund; acts in the same transaction as agent for more than one client; or earns profits from or has a financial or business interest in any of these activities.

EXTERNAL

The Depositary Bank has a conflicts of interest policy in place to identify, manage and monitor on an on-going basis any potential conflict of interest. As per such policy where a potential conflict of interest is identified by an employee it should immediately be escalated to the line manager/senior management and/or HSBC's Compliance department. The situation will be analysed, recorded and managed promptly in the best interest of the Company's shareholders. A Conflict of Interest Register is maintained and monitored by HSBC's Compliance department.

◆ Miscellaneous

Up to date information regarding the name of the Depositary Bank, any conflicts of interest and delegations of the Depositary Bank's safekeeping functions will be made available to shareholders on request and free of charge at the registered office of the Depositary Bank.

The appointment of the Depositary Bank under the Depositary Services Agreement may be terminated without cause by not less than (90) days written notice provided that the Depositary Services Agreement does not terminate until a replacement depositary has been appointed which must happen within two months.

2.14. Administration

◆ Administration Agent

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg was appointed as administration agent of the Company pursuant to an agreement, which may be terminated by a notice given not less than ninety (90) days in advance by either party to the other.

The Administration Agent may, under its responsibility, delegate some of its functions to a third party service provider.

As the Administration Agent, HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg, will assume all administrative duties that arise in connection with the administration of the Company, in particular, the Net Asset Value calculation and accounting function.

◆ Registrar and Transfer Agent

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg was appointed as registrar and transfer agent of the Company pursuant to an agreement, which may be terminated by a notice given not less than ninety (90) days in advance by either party to the other.

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg is responsible for the registrar function and the client communication function and, may, under its responsibility, delegate some of its functions to a third party service provider.

◆ Domiciliary Agent

ONE Corporate was appointed by the Company as Domiciliary Agent.

2.15. Distribution of Shares

The Management Company, as Global Distributor, has the power to appoint Distributors which may, subject to their terms of appointment, appoint sub-distributors. The Distributors, which are companies of the HSBC Group, are listed in Appendix 5. "Directory".

The Distributors and sub-distributors are entitled to receive sales charges applied at their discretion and conversion charges on all Shares they handle. The Distributors and sub-distributors may reallocate such charges at their absolute discretion.

◆ Representative in the United Kingdom

HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited has been appointed pursuant to the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the "Act") as representative of the Company in the United Kingdom by an agreement concluded for an unlimited period of time, which may be terminated by either party upon giving three months' notice. HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited is authorised and regulated in the United Kingdom by the Financial Conduct Authority.

The UK representative is required to maintain certain facilities in the United Kingdom on behalf of the Company, as a recognised collective investment scheme. Copies of the Articles of Incorporation and any amending resolutions, the latest Prospectus, the latest Key Investor Information Document and the most recently prepared annual and semi-annual reports and accounts may be obtained or inspected free of charge during normal business hours at the offices of HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited whose registered office is given in Appendix 5. "Directory".

EXTERNAL

The UK representative also makes available details of the Offer and Redemption Prices. Requests for subscriptions, redemptions, repurchases and conversions of Shares by UK residents may be made through the UK Representative who will send to the Company forthwith such requests and any complaints in connection with matters arising from dealings in the Shares.

2.16. Meetings and Reports

The annual general meeting of shareholders of the Company (the "Annual General Meeting") is held at the registered office of the Company (or such other place as may be specified in the notice of meeting) in Luxembourg within six months of the end of each Year End.

Other general meetings of shareholders will be held at such time and place as are indicated in the notices of such meetings.

Notices of general meetings are given in accordance with Luxembourg law, and if required, by publication in the RESA and in a newspaper published in Luxembourg and in such other newspapers as the Board of Directors may determine.

Notices to shareholders may be communicated by registered mail (post) or in any manner as set forth in applicable law. Furthermore, provided shareholders have individually agreed so in advance, the convening notice may be sent to them by email, ordinary mail (post), courier services or any other means permitted by law (the "alternative means").

Shareholders that have accepted email as an alternative means of convening shall provide their email address to the Company no later than fifteen (15) days before the date of the general meeting. Shareholder that have accepted to receive the convening notice by email but not communicated their email address to the Company shall be deemed to have rejected any convening means other than registered letter, ordinary letter and courier service.

Shareholders may change their address or their email address or revoke their consent to alternative means of convening provided that their revocation or new contact details are received by the Company no later than fifteen (15) days before the general meeting. The Board of Directors is authorised to ask for confirmation of such new contact details by sending a registered letter or an email, as appropriate, to this new address or email address. If the shareholders fail to confirm their new contact details, the Board of Directors shall be authorised to send any subsequent notice to the previous contact details.

The Board of Directors is free to determine the most appropriate means for convening shareholders to a shareholders' meeting and may determine so on a case by case basis depending on the alternative means of communication individually accepted by each shareholder. The Board of Directors may, for the same general meeting, convene shareholders to the general meeting by email as regards those shareholders that have provided their email address in time by email and every other shareholder by letter or courier service, if such alternative means have been accepted by them.

Notices will specify the place and time of the meetings, the conditions of admission, the agenda, the quorum and the voting requirements. The requirements as to attendance, quorum and majorities at all general meetings will be those laid down in the Articles of Incorporation.

Under the conditions set forth in Luxembourg laws and regulations, the notice of any general meeting of shareholders may provide that the quorum and the majority at this general meeting shall be determined according to the Shares issued and outstanding at midnight (Luxembourg time) on the fifth day prior to the general meeting (the "Record Date"), whereas the right of shareholders to attend a general meeting of shareholders and to exercise the voting rights attaching to their Shares shall be determined by reference to the Shares held by this shareholder as at the Record Date.

The year end of the Company is 31 March each year. The annual report containing the audited consolidated financial accounts of the Company expressed in US Dollars in respect of the preceding financial period and with details of each sub-fund in the relevant Base Currency is made available at the Company's registered office, at least 8 days before the Annual General Meeting.

Copies of all reports are available at the registered office of the Company.

Information relating to a sub-fund's portfolio, at each month end, is available to shareholders, an appropriate time after that month end. Shareholders should contact their usual distributor for such information. A small charge may be levied for the provision of this information.

2.17. Availability of Documents

The following documents are available for inspection during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays and public holidays excepted) at the registered office of the Company:

1. the Articles of Incorporation
2. the material contracts
3. the most recent Prospectus

EXTERNAL

4. the most recent Key Investor Information Document
5. the latest financial reports.

Investors may obtain copies of the Articles of Incorporation, the most recent Prospectus, the most recent Key Investor Information Document and the latest financial reports, free of charge upon request at the registered office of the Company.

In addition, the Key Investor Information Documents can be found at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com, by selecting the "Funds" tab. Investors may download the Key Investor Information Documents from the above website or obtain it in paper form or on any other durable medium agreed between the Management Company or the intermediary and the investor.

Additional information is made available by the Management Company at its registered office, upon request, in accordance with the provisions of Luxembourg laws and regulations. This additional information includes the procedures relating to complaints handling, the strategy followed for the exercise of voting rights of the Company, the policy for placing orders to deal on behalf of the Company with other entities, the best execution policy as well as the arrangements relating to the fee, commission or non-monetary benefit in relation with the investment management and administration of the Company.

In addition, an up-to-date list of Investment Advisers currently acting for each sub-fund is available at the registered office of the Company or at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com, by selecting the "Funds" tab.

◆ Queries and Complaints

Any person who would like to receive further information regarding the Company or who wishes to make a complaint about the operation of the Company should contact the Distributors listed in Appendix 5. "Directory" or the Management Company, HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A., the Management Company, 18 Boulevard de Kockelscheuer, L-1821 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg.

◆ Benchmark Regulation

The indices or benchmarks used by the sub-funds are either:

- not in scope of the BMR; or
- provided by a benchmark administrator which has been included in ESMA's register of benchmark administrators; or
- a non-EU benchmark included in ESMA's register of third country benchmarks; or
- provided by benchmark administrators which are located in a non-EU country which benefit from the transitional arrangements set out in article 51(5) of the BMR and accordingly have not yet been included in the register of third country benchmarks maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the BMR.

The inclusion of any non-EU benchmark, that may be used by a sub-fund within the meaning of the BMR, will be reflected in the Prospectus at its next update where required.

In accordance with the BMR, the Management Company maintains a written plan setting out the actions that will be taken in the event of a benchmark materially changing or ceasing to be provided. This plan is available upon request and free of charge at the registered office of the Management Company.

2.18. Conflicts of Interest

The Management Company and any specific sub-fund Investment Adviser, the sales agents, the Administration Agent, the Registrar and Transfer Agent, the Depositary Bank may from time to time act as management company, investment manager or adviser, sales agent, administrator, registrar and transfer agent or depositary bank in relation to, or be otherwise involved in, other funds or collective investment schemes which have similar investment objectives to those of the Company or any sub-fund. It is therefore possible that any of them may, in the due course of their business, have potential conflicts of interest with the Company or any sub-fund.

The Company may release portfolio holdings to the Investment Adviser and affiliates of the HSBC Group for the limited purposes of hedging seed capital, risk management, and for regulatory reporting purposes.

In such event, each will at all times have regard to its obligations under any agreements to which it is party or by which it is bound in relation to the Company or any sub-fund. In particular, but without limitation to its obligations to act in the best interests of the shareholders when undertaking any dealings or investments where conflicts of interest may arise, each will respectively endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly.

There is no prohibition on the Company entering into any transactions with the Management Company or any specific sub-fund Investment Adviser, the sales agents, the Administration Agent, the Registrar and Transfer Agent, the Depositary Bank or with any of their affiliates, or investing the assets of or reinvest the cash collateral received by any sub-fund in any investment

EXTERNAL

products or funds managed, launched or offered by any of the above-mentioned entities, provided that such transactions are carried out as if effected on normal commercial terms negotiated at arm's length. The Investment Advisers or any affiliates acting in a fiduciary capacity with respect to client accounts may recommend to or direct clients to buy and sell Shares of the Company. If a client defaults on its obligation to repay indebtedness to the HSBC Group that is secured by Shares in the Company, and the HSBC Group forecloses on such interest, the HSBC Group would become a shareholder of the Company. As a consequence, the HSBC Group and its affiliates could hold a relatively large proportion of Shares and voting rights in the Company.

Affiliates of the HSBC Group act as counterparties for certain forward foreign exchange and financial futures contracts.

2.19. Taxation

The following summaries are based on the Company's understanding of the law and practice in force at the date of this Prospectus.

As shareholders will be resident for tax purposes in various jurisdictions, no attempt has been made in this Prospectus to summarise the tax consequences for every jurisdiction which may be applicable to investors subscribing for, purchasing, holding, exchanging, selling or redeeming Shares. These consequences will vary in accordance with the law and practice in force in the relevant shareholder's country of citizenship, residence, domicile or incorporation and with their personal circumstances. Hence no shareholder should solely rely on the following guidance when determining the tax consequences of investing in the Shares.

It is the responsibility of shareholders or prospective shareholders to inform themselves of the possible tax consequences of subscribing for, purchasing, holding, exchanging, selling or redeeming Shares in the light of the laws of the country relevant to their citizenship, residence or domicile and of their personal circumstances and to take appropriate professional advice regarding exchange control or other legal restrictions relating thereto. Shareholders and prospective investors also should bear in mind that levels and bases of taxation, as well as tax authority practices, may change and that such changes may have, depending on the countries, retrospective effect.

◆ General

In many markets the Company, as a foreign investment fund, may be subject to non-recoverable tax on income and gains (either by withholding or direct assessment) in relation to the investment returns it realises from its holdings of shares and securities in those markets. Where practicable the Company will make claims under the relevant double tax treaties and the domestic law of the countries concerned in order to minimise the impact of local taxation on the investment return and to obtain the best return for its shareholders. Those claims will be made on the basis of the Company's understanding of the validity of such claims given the information available from the Company's depositaries, external advisers and other sources as to the interpretation and application of the relevant legal provisions by the tax authorities in the country concerned.

The Company will seek to provide for tax on capital gains where it considers that it is more likely than not that the tax will be payable, given the advice and information available to the Company at the date concerned. However, any provision held may be insufficient to cover, or be in excess of, any final liability.

The Company will seek to claim concessionary tax treatment and account for tax on a reasonable efforts basis, given the tax law and practice at that date. Any change in tax law or practice in any country where the Company is registered, marketed or invested could affect the value of the Company's investments in the affected country. In particular, where retrospective changes to tax law or practice are applied by the legislature or tax authorities in a particular country these may result in a loss for current shareholders in the affected sub-fund. The Company does not offer any warranty as to the tax position of returns from investments held in a particular market nor of the risk of a retrospective assessment to tax in a particular market or country.

Investors and potential investors should note the Section “Emerging Markets” in Section 1.4. “General Risk Considerations” and also refer to the information on the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) in Section 2.19. “Taxation of shareholders”.

◆ Taxation of the Company and its Investments

Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

The Company is not subject to taxation in Luxembourg on its income, profits or gains.

The Company is not subject to net wealth tax in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. No stamp duty, capital duty or other tax will be payable in Luxembourg upon the issue of the Shares of the Company.

Distributions made by the Company as well as liquidation proceeds and capital gains derived therefrom are not subject to withholding tax or VAT in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. The sub-funds are nevertheless, in principle, subject to a

EXTERNAL

subscription tax (*taxe d'abonnement*) levied at the rate of 0.05% *per annum* based on their NAV at the end of the relevant quarter, calculated and paid quarterly. A reduced subscription tax rate of 0.01% per *annum* is however applicable to any sub-funds authorised as money market instruments, in accordance with Regulation (EU) 2017/1131 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 June 2017 on money market funds, hereinafter "Regulation (EU) 2017/1131", without prejudice to Article 175, letter b) of the Law of 2010. A reduced subscription tax rate of 0.01% per *annum* is also applicable to any sub-funds or Share Class provided that their shares are only held by one or more institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law (an "Institutional Investor").

Since 1 January 2021, subject to certification and depending on the proportion of net assets of an individual sub-fund invested in sustainable economic activities ("**Sustainable Economic Activities**") as defined in Article 3 of the Taxonomy Regulation (except for the proportion of net assets an individual sub-fund invested in fossil gas and/or nuclear energy related activities), a reduced subscription tax rate applies as indicated in the list below:

• 0.04% if at least 5% of the total net assets of the sub-fund, are invested in Sustainable Economic Activities;

• 0.03% if at least 20% of the total net assets of the sub-fund are invested in Sustainable Economic Activities;

• 0.02% if at least 35% of the total net assets of the sub-fund are invested in Sustainable Economic Activities; and

• 0.01% if at least 50% of the total net assets of the sub-fund are invested in Sustainable Economic Activities.

The subscription tax rates mentioned above would only apply to the net assets invested in Sustainable Economic Activities.

A subscription tax exemption applies to:

1. The portion of any sub-fund's assets (prorata) invested in a Luxembourg investment fund or any of its sub-funds to the extent it is subject to the subscription tax;
2. Any sub-fund (i) whose securities are only held by Institutional Investor(s), and (ii) that are authorised as short-term money market funds in accordance with regulation (EU) 2017/1131 and (iii) that have obtained the highest possible rating from a recognised rating agency. If several Share Classes are in issue in the relevant sub-fund meeting (ii) and (iii) above, only those Share Classes meeting (i) above will benefit from this exemption;
3. Any sub-fund, whose securities are reserved for (i) institutions for occupational retirement pension or similar investment vehicles, set up on one or more employers' initiative for the benefit of their employees and (ii) companies of one or more employers investing funds they hold, to provide retirement benefits to their employees and (iii) savers in the context of a pan-European personal pension product established under Regulation (EU) 2019/1238 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 June 2019 on a pan-European personal pension product (PEPP);
4. Any sub-fund, whose main objective is the investment in microfinance institutions; and
5. Any sub-fund, (i) whose securities are listed or traded on a stock exchange or another regulated market operating regularly, recognised and open to the public and (ii) whose exclusive object is to replicate the performance of one or more indices. If several Share Classes are in issue in the relevant sub-fund meeting (ii) above, only those Share Classes meeting (i) above will benefit from this exemption.

The Company is considered as a taxable person for value added tax ("VAT") purposes without any input VAT deduction right. A VAT exemption applies in Luxembourg for services qualifying as fund management services. Other services supplied to the Company from abroad could require it to self-assess for VAT.

Luxembourg Pillar II Law

The below is a very high-level (and non-exhaustive) overview of the potential implications of the Pillar II rules on the Company.

The Pillar II rules apply a system of supplementary (so-called top-up) taxes in order to bring the effective tax rate of certain

taxpayers in a jurisdiction up to the minimum rate of 15%.

According to Article 2(1) of the Luxembourg law of 22 December 2023 on effective minimum taxation, as amended from time to time (the "Luxembourg Pillar II Law"), the Luxembourg Pillar II rules will in principle apply to any Luxembourg constituent entity that is a member of a so-called multinational enterprise ("MNE") group or of a large-scale domestic group, with an annual revenue of EUR 750,000,000 or more in the UPE's consolidated financial statements in at least two of the four fiscal years immediately preceding the tested fiscal year (a "Luxembourg Constituent Entity").

As a consequence, a Luxembourg Constituent Entity may become subject, if certain other conditions are met, to one of the following Pillar II top-up taxes: (a) a qualified domestic minimum top-up tax ("**QDMTT**", applicable to fiscal years starting as from 31 December 2023), (b) an income inclusion rule ("IIR") top-up tax (applicable to fiscal years starting as from 31 December 2023) or (c) an undertaxed profit rule ("UTPR") top-up tax (applicable to fiscal years starting as from 31 December 2024). It

EXTERNAL

should be noted that when the QDMTT is applicable, it takes priority over other Pillar II top-up taxes (IIR/UTPR). The QDMTT, the IIR top-up tax and the UTPR top-up tax are collectively referred to as "Pillar II Top-Up-Taxes".

The Pillar II Top-Up Taxes are computed and applied on a jurisdiction-per-jurisdiction basis, under a top-down approach.

On this basis, the Company could become part of an MNE group that falls within the scope of the Luxembourg Pillar II Law. This could be the case for instance, if the Company is financially consolidated, on a line-by-line basis, with an investor and the EUR 750,000,000 threshold is met. However, in such a case it should be noted that the Company should be excluded from the scope of the QDMTT under the Luxembourg Pillar II Law for qualifying an “investment entity”. In addition, UCITS Part I funds are generally not required to prepare consolidated accounts. Pillar II Top-Up Taxes may also arise locally (e.g. in the jurisdiction of a particular investor or a particular investment of the Company). In any case, where any consolidation or deemed consolidation requirement is identified by an investor in respect of its investment in the Company, that investor shall be required to inform the Company as soon as it is identified, and indemnify the Company for any Pillar II tax liability and tax compliance costs that may be incurred by the Company as a result of the consolidation or deemed consolidation of the Company in the consolidated financial statements of the investor.

Prospective investors shall undertake their own Pillar II assessment in line with the domestic rules applicable in their jurisdiction of tax residence and will provide any information to any party that may deem relevant for the purpose of assessing potential Pillar II implications on the Company.

Hong Kong SAR

The Company may be subject to Hong Kong SAR profits tax in relation to a particular sub-fund if it is treated as carrying on a trade or business in Hong Kong SAR either on its own account or through the agency of the investment adviser of that sub-fund. If the Company is treated as carrying on business in Hong Kong SAR, a liability to profits tax, the rate of which is currently 16.5%, will only exist in respect of any profits of the relevant sub-funds which arise in or are derived from Hong Kong SAR from that trade or business, and which are not capital in nature.

Under Hong Kong SAR tax law and practice funds resident outside Hong Kong SAR (“Offshore Funds”) are exempted from Hong Kong SAR profits tax providing certain conditions are met. It is intended that affairs of the Company shall be conducted as far as possible to comply with the conditions for exemptions from profits tax. However, the Company can offer no warranty that such exemptions will be obtained in every instance.

United Kingdom

It is the intention of the Board of Directors to conduct the affairs of the Company so that it does not become resident in the United Kingdom. On the basis that the Company is not resident in the United Kingdom for tax purposes it should not be subject to United Kingdom corporation tax on its income and capital gains.

It is the intention of the Company that assets held by the Funds will generally be held for investment purposes and not for the purposes of trading.

Withholding tax

General

Income received by the Company (especially interest and dividends) may be subject to non-recoverable withholding tax or assessed tax in the countries in which the Company’s assets are invested. The Company may further be subject to tax on the realised or unrealised capital appreciation of its assets in the countries of origin. The Company may benefit from double tax treaties entered into by the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, which may provide for exemption from withholding tax or reduction of withholding tax rate.

Peoples Republic of China (“PRC”)

Where the Company invests in shares and securities issued by companies tax resident (or with their primary activity) in the Peoples Republic of China (“PRC”), securities issued by government agencies in the PRC or other permissible PRC investments, the Company may be subject to Corporate Income Tax (“CIT”), withholding and other taxes imposed in the PRC.

The tax laws, regulations and practice in the PRC are constantly changing, and they may be changed with retrospective effect. In particular, there is uncertainty as to whether and how capital gains are to be taxed. Therefore, any provision for PRC tax liabilities that the Company may hold is likely to be excessive or inadequate to meet final PRC tax liabilities, and in particular (but not exclusively) in relation to gains derived from the disposal of PRC investments.

Consequently, the Company and shareholders may be disadvantaged depending upon the final outcome of how PRC investment returns will be taxed.

EXTERNAL

Further details of the taxation of the Company's investments in the PRC can be found in Section 3.3 “Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations”.

India

The Income Tax Act, 1961 (“ITA”) introduced the General Anti Avoidance Rule (“GAAR”) which has been effective since 1 April 2017. Under GAAR, the Indian tax authorities have been given the power to re-characterise or disregard any arrangement which qualifies as an "impermissible avoidance arrangement" (“IAA”). This means an arrangement, the main purpose of which is to obtain a "tax benefit" (i.e., a reduction or avoidance of tax that would be payable under the ITA), and, amongst other things, which "lacks" or is "deemed to lack" commercial substance in whole or in part. The Income Tax Rules further clarify that a Foreign Portfolio Investor (“FPI”) making investments in securities in the Indian market and availing any benefits under the double taxation avoidance agreement (“DTAA”) could fall within the purview of GAAR. Accordingly, there is a risk that Indian tax authorities could deny tax exemption or relief claimed as per the provisions of the DTAA by invoking provisions of the GAAR. The Income Tax Rules also provide that investments made up to 31 March 2017 will be protected from the application of the GAAR.

Belgium

The Belgian government enacted a law which charges an annual net asset value tax on foreign investment funds registered with the Financial Services and Markets Authority (FSMA). An annual tax of 0.0925% is charged on the net outstanding amounts of Shares placed in Belgium through Belgian financial intermediaries on 31 December of the preceding year.

To date as the amounts are small, the Management Company has paid this tax cost on behalf of the Company out of the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses it receives. However, should the cost become substantial or long term the Management Company may require the sub-funds concerned to bear that tax charge for future periods.

◆ Taxation of shareholders

Prospective investors should ascertain from their professional advisers the consequences to them of acquiring, holding, redeeming, transferring, selling or converting Shares under the relevant laws of the jurisdictions to which they are subject, including the tax consequences and any exchange control requirements.

These consequences will vary with the law and practice of a shareholder's country of citizenship, residence, domicile or incorporation and with his personal circumstances.

Prospective investors also should bear in mind that levels and bases of taxation may change.

Automatic Exchange of Information

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA)

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance provisions of the Hiring Incentives to Restore Employment Act ("FATCA") generally impose a U.S. federal reporting and withholding tax regime with respect to certain U.S. source income (including, among other types of income, dividends and interest) and gross proceeds from the sale or other disposal of property. The rules are designed to require certain U.S. persons’ direct and indirect ownership of certain non-U.S. accounts and non-U.S. entities to be reported to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service. The 30% withholding tax regime could apply if there is a failure to provide certain required information.

On 28 March 2014, the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg entered into an Intergovernmental Agreement (“IGA”), in accordance with model 1, and a related memorandum of understanding with the United States of America to facilitate FATCA compliance and reporting. The IGA was transposed into Luxembourg law via the Law of 24 July 2015, as modified. Under the terms of the IGA, the Company will be required to report to the Luxembourg tax authorities certain information about US investors (including indirect investments held through certain passive investment entities) as well as non-US financial institutions that do not comply with FATCA. Such information will be onward reported by the Luxembourg tax authorities to the US Internal Revenue Service.

The Company intends to comply with the terms of the IGA and the Luxembourg law of 24 July 2015 implementing the IGA into Luxembourg law. Therefore the Company expects to be treated as a compliant financial institution and does not expect any FATCA withholding to apply on payments made to it.

If an investor or an intermediary through which the investor holds its interest in the Company fails to provide the Company, its agents or authorised representatives with any correct, complete and accurate information that may be required for the Company to comply with FATCA, the investor may be subject to withholding on amounts otherwise distributable to them or they may be compelled to sell their Shares or, in certain situations, the investor's Shares may be sold involuntarily (if legally permitted). The Company may at its discretion enter into any supplemental agreement without the consent of investors to provide for any measures that the Company deems appropriate or necessary to comply with FATCA.

EXTERNAL

Shareholders in the Company should consult their own tax advisors regarding the FATCA requirements with respect to their own particular circumstances. In particular, Shareholders who hold their Shares through intermediaries should check the intermediaries' intention to comply with FATCA. In any case, Shareholders in the Company and potential investors should take note and acknowledge that the Company or the Management Company may be required to disclose to the Luxembourg tax authority certain confidential information in relation to the investor and the Luxembourg tax authority may be required to automatically exchange such information with the Internal Revenue Service.

Although the Company will attempt to satisfy any obligations imposed on it to avoid the imposition of the FATCA withholding tax, no assurance can be given that the Company will be able to satisfy these obligations. If the Company becomes subject to a withholding tax as a result of the FATCA regime, the value of the Shares held by Shareholders may suffer material losses.

Common Reporting Standards Reporting

The OECD has developed, among other things a global standard for the automatic exchange of information on financial accounts in tax matters (Common Reporting Standard, hereinafter "**CRS**"). On 9 December 2014, Council Directive 2014/107/EU amending Directive 2011/16/EU as regards mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation (the "**Euro-CRS Directive**") was adopted in order to implement the CRS among the Member States. The Euro-CRS Directive was implemented into Luxembourg law by the law of 18 December 2015 on the automatic exchange of financial account information in the field of taxation ("**CRS Law**").

The CRS Law requires Luxembourg financial institutions to identify financial assets holders and establish if they are tax resident in countries with which Luxembourg has a tax information sharing agreement. Accordingly, the Company may require its investors to provide information in relation to the identity and tax residence of financial account holders (including certain entities and their controlling persons) in order to ascertain their CRS status. Responding to CRS-related questions is mandatory. The personal data obtained will be used for the purpose of the CRS Law or such other purposes indicated by the Company in the data protection section of the Prospectus in compliance with Luxembourg data protection law. Information regarding shareholders and their accounts will be reported to the Luxembourg tax authorities (*Administration des Contributions Directes*), which will thereafter automatically transfer this information to the competent foreign tax authorities on a yearly basis if such accounts are deemed CRS reportable accounts under the CRS Law.

The information to be transmitted is essentially the following:

- family name, first name, address, tax identification number, countries of residence as well as the date and place of birth of each reportable person,
- register number,
- register balance or value,
- credited capital gains, including sales proceeds.

In addition, Luxembourg signed the OECD's multilateral competent authority agreement ("**Multilateral Agreement**") to exchange information automatically under the CRS. The Multilateral Agreement aims to implement the CRS among non-Member States; it requires agreements on a country-by-country basis.

The Company reserves the right to refuse any application for Shares if the information provided or not provided does not satisfy the requirements under the CRS Law.

The foregoing is only a summary based on the current interpretation thereof and does not purport to be complete in all respects. It does not constitute investment or tax advice and Investors and prospective investors should therefore seek advice from their financial or tax adviser on the full implications for themselves.

DAC6

On 25 May 2018, the EU Council adopted a directive (2018/822 amending Directive 2011/16/EU as regards mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation) that imposes a reporting obligation on parties involved in transactions that may be associated with aggressive tax planning ("**DAC6**"). DAC6 has been implemented in Luxembourg by the law of 25 March 2020 (the "**DAC6 Law**").

More specifically, the reporting obligation will apply to cross-border arrangements that, among others, meet one or more "hallmarks" provided for in the DAC6 Law that is coupled in certain cases, with the main benefit test (the "**Reportable Arrangements**").

In the case of a Reportable Arrangement, the information that must be reported includes *inter-alia* the name of all relevant taxpayers and intermediaries as well as an outline of the Reportable Arrangement, the value of the Reportable Arrangement and identification of any member states likely to be concerned by the Reportable Arrangement.

EXTERNAL

The reporting obligation in principle rests with the persons that design, market or organise the Reportable Arrangement or provide assistance or advice in relation thereto (the so-called "intermediaries"). However, in certain cases, the taxpayer itself can be subject to the reporting obligation.

The information reported will be automatically exchanged between the tax authorities of all Member States.

In light of the broad scope of the DAC6 Law, transactions carried out by the Company may fall within the scope of the DAC6 Law and thus be reportable.

Investors should consult their professional advisors on the possible tax and other consequences with respect to the implementation of the CRS and DAC6.

France

"Plan d'Epargne en Actions"

Currently applies to:

Euroland Value, Euroland Equity Smaller Companies and Euroland Growth

In order for the abovementioned sub-funds to claim eligibility to the French "*Plan d'Epargne en Actions*" and as long as they are registered with the *Autorité des Marchés Financiers* in France, the following additional investment restriction applies:

The total amount invested in Equity or Equity-equivalent securities (as defined by art. L- 221-31 of the French Monetary and Financial Code, § I-1°, a), b) and c), which have their registered office in a country member of:

1. the EU; or
2. the European Economic Area (provided that the said country has concluded with France a bilateral tax cooperation agreement with a clause of administrative assistance aiming at fighting against tax fraud or evasion).

must not be less than 75% at any point in time.

The definition given by art. L- 221-31 of the French Monetary and Financial Code, § I-1°, a), b) and c), excludes equities or equity-equivalent securities issued by corporates which are not subject to corporate tax at the normal rate applying in their home country, and which in particular excludes shares of listed real estate corporates ("SIIC" - "*sociétés d'investissements immobiliers cotées*").

The annual and semi-annual reports of the Company will mention the actual percentage invested in the above mentioned securities for those sub-funds.

Article 150-0D of the Tax General Regulation

Currently applies to: Euroland Value, Euroland Equity Smaller Companies, and Europe Value

In order for the abovementioned sub-funds to claim eligibility under Article 150-0D 1ter of the Tax General Regulation, the total amount invested in Equity or Equity-equivalent securities must not be less than 75% at any point in time.

The annual and semi-annual reports of the Company will provide a confirmation of the eligibility of those sub-funds as well as the date from which they are eligible.

Germany

The sub-funds listed below will seek to continuously invest a minimum percentage of their net assets in equity assets as defined in sec. 2 para 8 German Investment Tax Act (2018).

% of Sub-Fund's Net Assets	Sub-Funds
More than 50%	• All Equity Sub-Funds • Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth
At least 25%	• Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income

Luxembourg

Tax treatment varies depending on whether the Shareholder is an individual or a corporate structure.

Individuals who are not tax resident in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg or collective entities who do not maintain a permanent establishment or have a permanent representative in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg to which the Shares are attributable, are

EXTERNAL

not subject to any Luxembourg taxation on capital gains realized upon disposal of the Shares nor on the distribution received from the Company and the Shares will not be subject to net wealth tax.

If necessary, investors or prospective investors should consult their professional advisers on the possible tax or other consequences of buying, holding, transferring or selling the Company's shares under the laws of their countries of citizenship, residence or domicile.

Hong Kong SAR

Under the Inland Revenue (Profits Tax Exemption For Funds) (Amendment) Ordinance 2018 there are deeming provisions which apply to a Hong Kong SAR resident who, alone or jointly with his associates, holds beneficial interest of 30 per cent or more in an exempt fund, or holds any percentage where the exempt fund is an associate of the Hong Kong SAR resident investor (a “Relevant Interest”). Under the deeming provisions, the Hong Kong SAR resident shareholder would be deemed to have derived assessable Hong Kong SAR sourced profits in respect of the proportion of the Hong Kong SAR sourced profits earned by the fund represented by the Hong Kong SAR resident shareholder's Relevant Interest. The deeming provisions would not apply where the Company is bona fide widely held.

United Kingdom

Holders of Shares who are resident in the United Kingdom or carrying on a trade in the United Kingdom will, depending on their individual circumstances, be liable to United Kingdom Income Tax or Corporation Tax in respect of any income allocated or dividends paid to them whether directly or by way of reinvestment of income and on capital gains and such holders should include details of this income on an appropriate return to their local Inspector of Taxes.

Shareholders should note that distributions paid by the Company comprise foreign distributions for UK tax purposes.

Shareholders who are individuals resident in the UK for taxation purposes (UK resident individuals) will to be liable to UK income tax on any distributions received from their shares in the Company, even if they elect for such distributions to be reinvested. From 6 April 2016, there is no longer a notional 10% tax credit on dividend distributions.

If the fund holds more than 60% of its assets in interest-bearing (or economically similar) form, any distribution received should be treated as interest in the hands of the UK resident individual. The tax rates applying will be those applying to interest (section 378A ITTOIA 2005).

The attention of UK resident individuals is drawn to sections 714 to 751 of the Income Tax Act 2007, which contains provisions for preventing avoidance of income tax by transactions resulting in the transfer of income to persons (including companies) abroad and may render them liable to taxation in respect of undistributed income and profits of the Company.

The provisions of section 13 TCGA 1992 may apply to a holding in the Company. Where at least 50% of the Shares are held by five or fewer participators, then any UK person who (together with connected parties) holds more than 25% of the Shares may be taxed upon his proportion of the chargeable gain realised by the Fund as calculated for UK tax purposes.

Shareholders, who are companies, tax resident in the United Kingdom (UK Corporate shareholder) and whose investment in the Sub-Funds is not made in connection with or incidental to a trade (for UK tax purposes), should not be liable to corporation tax in relation to any distributions paid to them provided that the investment in the Sub-Fund concerned is not taxed under the loan relationship provisions mentioned below.

A UK Corporate shareholder may be subject to tax under the loan relationship provisions of United Kingdom tax legislation when more than 60% of the investments of the Sub-Fund (in which the Shares are held) broadly comprise of assets in interest-bearing (or economically similar) form. Under these provisions the change in value of the Shares in that Sub-Fund during the corporate's accounting period will be taxed as part of the corporate's income for that accounting period the change in value being assessed on a fair value basis

UK Corporate Shareholders should note that the “controlled foreign companies” legislation contained in Part 9A of TIOPA 2010 could apply to any UK resident company which is, either alone or together with persons connected or associated with it for taxation purposes, deemed to be interested in 25 per cent or more of any chargeable profits of a non-UK resident company, where that non-UK resident company is controlled by residents of the UK and meets certain other criteria (broadly that it is resident in a low tax jurisdiction). “Control” is defined in Chapter 18, Part 9A of TIOPA 2010. A non-UK resident company is controlled by persons (whether companies, individuals or others) who are resident in the UK for taxation purposes or is controlled by two persons taken together, one of whom is resident in the UK for tax purposes and has at least 40 per cent of the interests, rights and powers by which those persons control the non-UK resident company, and the other of whom has at least 40 per cent and not more than 55 per cent of such interests, rights and powers. The effect of these provisions could be to render such Shareholders liable to UK corporation tax in respect of the income of the Fund.

UK Reporting Funds

EXTERNAL

Each class will constitute an “offshore fund” for the purposes of the offshore fund legislation contained in Part 8 of the Taxation (International and Other Provisions) Act 2010 (“TIOPA”). Part 8 of TIOPA and Statutory Instrument 2009/3001 (the "Offshore Funds regulations") provides that if an Investor who is resident in the United Kingdom for taxation purposes disposes of a holding in an offshore entity that constitutes an "offshore fund" and that offshore fund does not qualify as a Reporting Fund throughout the period during which the Investor holds that interest, any gain accruing to the Investor upon the sale, redemption or other disposal of that interest (including a deemed disposal on death) will be taxed at the time of such sale, redemption or other disposal as income ("offshore income gains") and not as a capital gain.

These provisions do not apply if the Company (generally or in respect of the relevant share classes) successfully applies for reporting fund status and retains such status throughout the period during which the Shares are held. In order for a class to qualify as a reporting fund, the Company must apply to HM Revenue & Customs (“HMRC”) for entry of the relevant share classes into the regime. For each accounting period, it must then report to investors reportable income attributable to the relevant classes, that report being made within six months of the end of the relevant accounting period.

Under the offshore fund rules, investors in reporting funds are subject to tax on their share of the Reporting Fund's income for an accounting period, whether or not the income is actually distributed to them. The amount taxable per Share will be the total reportable income (adjusted by any qualifying equalisation) for the period, divided by the relevant Shares in issue at the end of that period. UK resident holders of Accumulation Share Classes should therefore be aware that they will be required to account for and pay tax on income which has been reported to them in respect of their holdings on an annual basis through their tax return, even though such income has not been distributed to them.

Shareholders holding shares in a non-reporting offshore fund which converts to a reporting status fund can elect to make a deemed disposal on the time of conversion. Such an election would crystallise any gains accrued to that date and would be subject to income tax. Gains which then accrue after the deemed disposal date would be treated as capital gains. The election must be made by the shareholder on their UK tax return for the year in which the deemed disposal occurs. If an election is not made, the entire gain will be taxed as income on the eventual disposal of their investment.

The majority of Shares in the Company are managed with a view to them qualifying as Reporting Funds for UK taxation purposes, and accordingly any capital gain on disposal of Shares in the Company should not be reclassified as an income gain under the UK's offshore fund rules. A full list of reporting Share Classes is available from the Management Company on request. A list of Reporting Funds and their certification dates is published on the HMRC webpage: www.gov.uk/government/publications/offshore-funds-list-of-reporting-funds.

In accordance with the Offshore Funds legislation, the Company intends to meet the reporting requirements by making available to Shareholders the information required in The Offshore Funds (Tax) Regulations 2009 within 6 months of the Company’s yearend at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com, under the ‘Funds’ section. Alternatively, the shareholders may if they so require, request a hard copy of the reporting fund data for any given year. Such requests must be made in writing to the registered address of the Global Distributor.

It is the Investor's responsibility to calculate and report their respective total reportable income to HMRC based on the number of Shares held at the end of the reporting period. In addition to reportable income attributable to each Fund Share, the report will include information on amounts distributed per Share and the dates of distributions in respect of the reporting period.

However, Shareholders and potential shareholders should note that whether UK reporting fund status is obtained and retained for a particular Share Class may be subject to changes in HM Revenue and Customs' practice or other matters outside of the Company's control.

Genuine Diversity of Ownership

Chapter 6 of Part 3 of the Offshore Funds Regulations provides that specified transactions carried out by a UCITS fund, such as the Company, will not generally be treated as trading transactions for the purposes of calculating the reportable income of reporting funds that meet a genuine diversity of ownership condition. The Directors confirm that all classes registered for reporting fund status are primarily intended for and marketed to retail and institutional investors. For the purposes of the Regulations, the Directors undertake that all such classes in the Company will be widely available and will be marketed and made available sufficiently widely to reach the intended category of investors and in a manner appropriate to attract those kinds of investors.

EXTERNAL

2.20. Liquidation and Merger of the Company and of Sub-Funds

◆ Liquidation and Merger of the Company

With the consent of the shareholders expressed in the manner provided for by Articles 450-3 and 1100-2 of the 1915 Law, the Company may be liquidated.

Upon a decision taken by the shareholders of the Company or by the liquidator duly authorised and subject to a one month's prior notice to the shareholders, all assets and liabilities of the Company may be transferred to another UCI having substantially the same characteristics as the Company in exchange for the issue to shareholders in the Company of shares of such corporation or fund proportionate to their shareholdings in the Company.

If at any time the value at their respective net asset values of all outstanding Shares falls below two thirds of the minimum capital for the time being prescribed by Luxembourg law, the Board of Directors must submit the question of dissolution of the Company to a general meeting of the shareholders acting, without minimum quorum requirements, by a simple majority decision of the Shares represented at the meeting.

If at any time the value at their respective net asset values of all outstanding Shares is less than one quarter of the minimum capital for the time being required by Luxembourg law, the Board of Directors must submit the question of dissolution of the Company to a general meeting of the shareholders, acting without minimum quorum requirements and a decision to dissolve the Company may be taken by the shareholders owning one quarter of the Shares represented at the meeting.

◆ Liquidation and Merger of Sub-Funds

The Board of Directors may decide to liquidate any sub-fund if the net assets of such sub-fund fall below US$ 50 million, or if a change in the economic or political situation relating to the sub-fund concerned would justify such liquidation or if laws and regulations applicable to the Company or any of its sub-funds so justifies it, or in order to proceed to an economic rationalization or if the interests of the shareholders would justify it.

The decision to liquidate will be published or notified to the shareholders by the Company to the extent possible prior to the effective date of the liquidation and the publication or notification will indicate the reasons for, and the procedures of, the liquidation operations. Unless the Board of Directors otherwise decides in the interests of, or to keep equal treatment between, the shareholders, the shareholders of the sub-fund concerned may continue to request redemption or conversion of their Shares. Liquidation proceeds which cannot be distributed to their beneficiaries upon the close of the liquidation of the sub-fund concerned will be deposited with the Caisse de Consignation on behalf of their beneficiaries. The Board of Directors will endeavour to contact the beneficiaries concerned for a period of not less than nine months before transferring the unclaimed liquidation proceeds to the Caisse de Consignation.

Where the Board of Directors does not have the authority to do so or where the Board of Directors determines that the decision should be taken by the shareholders, the decision to liquidate a sub-fund may be taken at a meeting of the relevant shareholders instead of being taken by the Board of Directors. At such Class meeting, no quorum shall be required and the decision to liquidate must be approved by shareholders with a simple majority of the votes cast. The decision of the meeting will be notified and/or published by the Company.

Any merger or split of a sub-fund shall be decided upon by the Board of Directors unless the Board of Directors decides to submit the decision for a merger/split to a meeting of shareholders of the Class concerned. No quorum is required for this meeting and decisions are taken by the simple majority of the votes cast.

In case of a merger of a sub-fund where, as a result, the Company ceases to exist, the merger shall be decided by a meeting of shareholders for which no quorum is required and the decision must be approved by the shareholders with a simple majority of the votes cast.

2.21. Remuneration Policy

The Management Company has established a remuneration policy for those categories of staff, including senior management, risk takers, control functions, and any employees receiving total remuneration that takes them into the same remuneration bracket as senior management and risk takers, whose professional activities have a material impact on the risk profiles of the Management Company or the Company.

The main features of the remuneration policy are as follows:

1. It is compliant with and promotes a sound and effective risk management and does not encourage risk-taking which is inconsistent with the risk profiles of the Company or the Articles of Incorporation and which does not interfere with the obligation of the Management Company to act in the best interests of the Company.

EXTERNAL

2. It takes into account the business strategy, objectives, values and interests of the Management Company, the Company and its shareholders, and includes measures to avoid conflicts of interest.
3. It ensures that fixed and variable components of the total remuneration are appropriately balanced and the fixed component represents a sufficiently high proportion of the total remuneration to allow the operation of a fully flexible policy on variable remuneration components, including the possibility to pay no variable remuneration component.
4. It provides for remuneration decisions to be based on a combination of business results and performance against objectives and is consistent with a medium to long-term strategy, shareholders' interests and adherence to HSBC values. A portion of the variable component of the total remuneration may be deferred for a period of time as disclosed in the remuneration policy.

The up-to-date remuneration policy of the Management Company, including, but not limited to, a description of how remuneration and benefits are determined, the governance arrangements for determining remuneration and benefits are available on the website www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/about-us/our-governance.

A paper copy is available free of charge upon request at the Management Company's registered office.

EXTERNAL

Section 3. Sub-fund information

3.1. List of Sub-Funds Available

- **Bond SFDR Article 8 or 9 Sub-Funds**
  - Euro Bond
  - Euro Bond Total Return
  - Euro Credit Bond
  - Euro High Yield Bond
  - GEM Debt Total Return
  - Global Bond
  - Global Bond Total Return
  - Global Corporate Bond
  - Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond
  - Global Emerging Markets Corporate Sustainable Bond
  - Global Emerging Markets ESG Local Debt
  - Global ESG Corporate Bond
  - Global Green Bond
  - Global High Income Bond
  - Global High Yield ESG Bond
  - Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond
  - Global Inflation Linked Bond
  - Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond
  - Global Corporate Bond Climate Transition
  - Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond
  - Global Government Bond
  - Global Short Duration Bond
  - Ultra Short Duration Bond
  - US Dollar Bond
  - Corporate Euro Bond Fixed Term 2027

- **Bond SFDR Article 6 Sub-Funds**
  - Asia Bond
  - Asian Currencies Bond
  - Asia High Yield Bond
  - Global Emerging Markets Bond
  - Global Emerging Markets Local Debt
  - Global High Yield Bond
  - US Short Duration High Yield Bond
  - India Fixed Income

EXTERNAL

- RMB Fixed Income
- Strategic Duration and Income Bond
- Singapore Dollar Income Bond
- US High Yield Bond

- **Equity SFDR Article 8 or 9 Sub-Funds**
  - ASEAN Equity
  - Asia ex Japan Equity
  - Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies
  - Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend
  - China A-shares Equity
  - Chinese Equity
  - Euroland Equity Smaller Companies
  - Euroland Growth
  - Euroland Value
  - Europe Value
  - Global Emerging Markets Equity
  - Global Equity Circular Economy
  - Global Equity Climate Solutions
  - Global Real Estate Equity
  - Global Equity Quality Income
  - Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare
  - Global Infrastructure Equity
  - Global Equity Climate Transition
  - Global Equity High Dividend

- **International and Regional Equity SFDR Article 6 Sub-Funds**
  - BRIC Equity
  - BRIC Markets Equity
  - Frontier Markets
  - Global Equity Volatility Focused

- **Market Specific Equity SFDR Article 8 Sub-Funds**
  - Indian Equity

- **Market Specific Equity SFDR Article 6 Sub-Funds**
  - Brazil Equity
  - Economic Scale US Equity
  - Turkey Equity

EXTERNAL

- Hong Kong Equity[1]

- **Other SFDR Article 6 Sub-Funds**
  - Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income
  - Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Conservative
  - Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth
  - Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income
  - Multi-Asset Style Factors
  - Multi-Strategy Target Return
  - US Income Focused

A sub-fund or share class(es) of a particular sub-fund may, from time to time and without notice to shareholders, be closed to new subscriptions or conversions in (but not to redemptions or conversions out) if the Management Company is in the opinion that the closure is necessary to protect the interests of the existing shareholders. This may happen in circumstances such as where a sub-fund has reached a size above which the portfolio management can no longer be optimal as the capacity of the market has been reached. As a result, permitting additional inflows would be detrimental to the interests of the existing shareholders. Once closed, a sub-fund or share class(es) will not be re-opened until, in the opinion of the Management Company, the circumstances which required closure no longer prevail.

If this occurs, no new investors will be entitled to subscribe Shares in these sub-funds or share class(es). Existing shareholders should contact their local distributor or the Management Company to enquire on opportunities for ongoing subscriptions (if any). All existing shareholders wishing to subscribe on a given Dealing Day will be treated equitably.

Where closures to new subscriptions or conversions in occur, the HSBC Asset Management's website in the Fund Centre at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com will be updated to indicate the change in status of the applicable sub-fund or share class(es). Investors should confirm with the Management Company or check the website for the current status of sub-funds or share class(es).

Furthermore, at the discretion of the Management Company, the sub-fund or share class(es), which was previously closed to new subscriptions or conversions in, may be re-opened for new subscriptions and conversions in without any prior notice to existing shareholders. Practical information and relevant dates of re-opening will be available on the HSBC Asset Management's website in the Fund Centre at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.

[1] Until 29 September 2026, the sub-fund is classified as an article 8 financial product under SFDR. As from 30 September 2026, the sub-fund will be classified as an article 6 financial product under SFDR.

EXTERNAL

3.2. Sub-Fund Details

Bond SFDR Article 8 or 9 Sub-Funds

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Euro Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

EUR

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Euro denominated bonds while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR. The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the Bloomberg Euro Aggregate (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Euro denominated Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, supranational bodies or by issuers which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in any country including developed markets and Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process. This analysis is applied to a minimum of 90% of the sub-fund's portfolio.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified,

EXTERNAL

issuers may be subject to proprietary enhanced due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued by issuers domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund will not invest in fixed income securities issued by or guaranteed by issuers with a credit rating below Investment Grade at the time of purchase.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

EXTERNAL

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15[2]	0.15[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	S18	W
Management Fee (%)[2]	0.187	0.60	0.50	0.15	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15[2]	0.15	0.25	0.15	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S18	USD	20,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Euro Bond Total Return

◆ **Base Currency**

EUR

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio allocated across Euro denominated bonds and other similar securities or instruments, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the Euro bond universe while limiting the downside risk.

The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the fixed income market. Returns are mainly generated through duration management, yield curve positioning, rating and sector breakdowns and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark. However, the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

The sub-fund aims to have, in respect of each of the asset classes that the sub-fund may invest in ("Asset Class") as listed below, a higher ESG score, calculated as the weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the relevant reference benchmark which is representative of the Asset Class ("Asset Class Reference Benchmark)."

Asset Class	**Asset Class Reference Benchmark**
Euro Investment Grade Corporates	Iboxx Euro Corporate Index
Euro High Yield Corporates	ICE BOFA BB-B Euro High Yield Index
Euro Government Bonds	FTSE EMU Government Bond Index EUR

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Euro denominated Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in developed markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed markets.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

EXTERNAL

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets in securities issued or guaranteed by governments or government agencies or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or issuers which are based in Emerging Markets denominated in hard currency, Euro or hedged into Euro.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes,

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the Euro. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to other developed markets currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

EXTERNAL

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 80%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.20	0.45	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]	0.20[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	S10	W
Management Fee (%)	0.225	0.60	n/a	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	0.20	n/a	0.15[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S10	USD	25,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Euro Credit Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

EUR

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities, denominated in Euro, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the Markit iBoxx EUR Corporates (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund will seek to invest primarily in Euro denominated Investment Grade corporate issuers whilst reserving the possibility of investing in securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process. This analysis is applied to a minimum of 90% of the sub-fund's portfolio.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

EXTERNAL

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps) and forward currency contracts and in other currency and credit derivatives. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.85	0.425	1.15	0.425	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]	0.20[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	S19	W
Management Fee (%)	0.212	0.60	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	0.20	0.15	0.00

EXTERNAL

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S19	USD	30,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Euro High Yield Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

EUR

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Euro denominated high yielding bonds, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the ICE BofA Euro High Yield BB-B Constrained[1] (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other higher yielding securities (including unrated bonds) which are either issued by issuers or issued or guaranteed by government, government agencies or supranational bodies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in Euro and, on an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of the sub-fund's net assets), in other developed market currencies.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process. This analysis is applied to a minimum of 75% of the sub-fund's portfolio.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed

EXTERNAL

above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes and their primary use will be for hedging and efficient portfolio management, including purposes such as cash flow management and tactical asset allocation.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded future options, foreign exchange options and swaptions, exchange traded futures and swaps (interest rate, credit default, inflation, total return and currency). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund (for example, convertibles).

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the Euro. The sub-fund will normally hedge non-Euro currency exposures into Euro.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

1. Source BofA, used with permission. BOFA IS LICENSING THE BOFA INDICES "AS IS" MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

EXTERNAL

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]	0.20[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	S8	W
Management Fee (%)	0.275	0.60	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	0.20	0.15	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S8	USD	50,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – GEM Debt Total Return

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio allocated across the full spectrum of Emerging Markets bonds and other similar securities or instruments, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the Emerging Market debt universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the full spectrum of Emerging Market debt assets. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning, currency positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However, the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

The sub-fund may invest in the asset classes listed in the table below (each an "Asset Class") and the allocation to each Asset Class will vary based on the Investment Adviser's assessment of the best allocation to achieve the sub-fund's investment objective. The table also lists the relevant reference benchmark which is representative of each Asset Class ("Asset Class Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund aims to have either a higher ESG score than the weighted average ESG score of the constituents of the composite Asset Class Reference Benchmarks (consisting of one third of each Asset Class Reference Benchmark), or in respect of each Asset Class, a higher ESG score than the weighted average score of the constituents of the relevant Asset Class Reference Benchmark. The sub-fund's ESG score is each time calculated as the weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested. The comparator used, depending on the overall allocation to each Asset Class, will be stated in the SFDR periodic report of the sub-fund.

Asset Class	Asset Class Reference Benchmark
Emerging Market Hard Currency Sovereign Bonds	JPM Emerging Market Bond Index Global Diversified ("JPM EMBIGD")
Emerging Market Local Currency Sovereign Bonds	JPM Government Bond Index – Emerging Markets Global Diversified ("JPM GBI-EM GD")
Emerging Market Hard Currency Corporate Bonds	JPM Corporate Emerging Markets Bond Broad Diversified Index ("JPM CEMBI BD")

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (such as state and provincial governmental entities and municipalities) and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments

EXTERNAL

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds which may be issued by governments in emerging and/or developed markets for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes, investment purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund is managed without reference to any market index weightings.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar and Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Asset Class Reference Benchmarks are only used to compare the sub-fund's ESG score in relation to the Asset Class Reference Benchmarks as mentioned above. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is the Secured Overnight Financing Rate.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to SOFR are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	10%	5%
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 325%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	1.60	0.80	1.90	0.80	0.75	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.30	0.25[3]	0.25[3]

Class of Shares[1]	F	S4	W
Management Fee (%)	0.40	0.75	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[3]	0.25	0.00

Class of Shares[1]	J[4]	L[4]	M[4]	N[4]	R[4]	S21[4]	ZP[4]
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.50	1.00	0.50	1.50	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.20	0.25[3]

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
4. Performance fees for Classes J, L, M, N, R, ZP and S21 were terminated on 1 December 2021 and these share classes are closed to new investors.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

EXTERNAL

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S21	USD	30,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities from around the world, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the Bloomberg Global Aggregate (the "Reference Benchmark").

Asset classes may include but are not limited to developed markets sovereigns, developed markets quasi-sovereigns, developed markets investment grade corporate securities, developed markets high yield corporate securities, Emerging Markets sovereign and Emerging Markets corporate securities.

The sub-fund will seek to invest primarily in securities issued in, and currencies of, developed markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

EXTERNAL

More information is provided in section 1.5. “Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles” sub-section HSBC Asset Management’s Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund’s investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management’s proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers’ ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”) and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest significantly (up to 30% of its net assets) in Asset Backed Securities (“ABS”) and Mortgage-Backed Securities (“MBS”).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps) and forward currency contracts. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund’s performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored but not constrained to a defined range.

- **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund’s net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

- **Risk Management**

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Global Aggregate. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the

EXTERNAL

sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	**A**	**B**	**E**	**I**	**X**	**Z**
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15[2]	0.15[2]

Class of Shares[1]	**F**	**J**	**P**	**W**
Management Fee (%)	0.187	0.60	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15[2]	0.15	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Bond Total Return

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio allocated across global bonds and other similar securities or instruments, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

Asset classes may include but are not limited to developed markets sovereigns, developed markets investment grade corporate securities, developed markets high yield corporate securities, Emerging Markets sovereigns and Emerging Markets corporate securities.

The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the global bond universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the full spectrum of global bonds and currency markets. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning, currency positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However, the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or issued by companies which are based or carry out the larger part of their business in either developed markets or Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies. The Investment Adviser may reduce the sub-fund's exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of the sub-fund's net assets in cash, cash instruments and/or money market instruments.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

EXTERNAL

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below investment grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is managed without reference to any market index weightings.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Bloomberg Global Aggregate Total Return Index Hedged USD (the "Reference Benchmark"). It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

EXTERNAL

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 200%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.20	0.45	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]	0.20[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	S15	W
Management Fee (%)	0.225	0.60	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	0.20	0.15[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S15	USD	10,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Corporate Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporate Total Return Index Hedged USD (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund will invest, in normal market conditions, a minimum of 70%, of its net assets in:

- Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by issuers in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.
- Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS") up to a maximum of 20% of the sub-fund's net assets.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

EXTERNAL

More information is provided in section 1.5. “Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles” sub-section HSBC Asset Management’s Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund’s investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management’s proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers’ ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets) the sub-fund may invest in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities, therefore an Investment Grade rated security that is downgraded below Investment Grade status will either continue to be held by the sub-fund under this limit or held by the sub-fund for a period to allow an orderly sale, taking into account the best interest of shareholders.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”) and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively and their primary use will be for hedging purposes and cash flow management. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to, foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded futures, foreign exchange options, swaptions and swaps (interest rate and credit default). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund’s performance and underlying investments’ weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund’s net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

EXTERNAL

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Global Aggregate Corporates AWS Hedged USD. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 125%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	F	S1	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.187	0.245	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.20[2]	0.15[2]	0.15[2]	0.20[2]

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S1	USD	100,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities either issued by issuers which have their registered office in Emerging Markets around the world or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR. Securities will be primarily denominated in US Dollar.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 80% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by issuers meeting certain minimum ESG and E, and S, and G scores. The sub-fund will also consider lower carbon intensity investments.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the JP Morgan ESG EMBI Global Diversified (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund aims to have a lower carbon intensity relative to the Reference Benchmark.

Minimum ESG and E, and S, and G scores and lower carbon intensities, which together with fundamental qualitative issuer analysis, are used to determine the sub-fund's investible universe, may include, but are not limited to:

- including issuers following good ESG practices. Good ESG practices may include, but are not limited to, issuers with efficient electricity and water usage, issuers with sound business ethics and transparency and a countries' use of renewable energy as recorded by the Sustainable Accounting Standards Board.
- including sustainable bonds such as, but not limited to, Sustainability-Linked Bonds, Transition Bonds, Social Bonds and Green Bonds. Such bonds are not subject to the exclusions detailed below.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

EXTERNAL

- **Arctic Oil & Gas** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Oil Sands** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Shale Oil** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

Issuers will also be subject to additional exclusions relating to the Paris-aligned Benchmarks as defined in Article 12(1)(a) to (g) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818:

- **Prohibited Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers involved in any activities related to prohibited weapons. These are defined as anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, biological weapons and chemical weapons. The use, possession, development, transfer, manufacture, and stockpiling of such weapons is expressly prohibited by the international arms conventions to which the majority of member states are parties, as listed in Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers involved in the cultivation and production of tobacco.
- **UNGC and OECD** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers in violation of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) principles or the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
- **Hard coal and lignite** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 1% or more of revenue from exploration, mining extraction, distribution or refining of hard coal and lignite.
- **Oil fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 10% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, distribution or refining of oil fuels.
- **Gaseous fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, manufacturing or distribution of gaseous fuels.
- **Electricity generation** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from electricity generation with a GHG intensity of more than 100 g CO2 e/kWh.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, minimum ESG and E and S and G scores, lower carbon intensity and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores, carbon intensities or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund may invest more than 10% and up to 30% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by a single sovereign issuer with a Non-Investment Grade credit rating. This is due to the fact that the Reference Benchmark may contain sovereign issuers that may have a Non-Investment Grade rating. The Investment Adviser may decide to invest in a specific Non-Investment Grade sovereign issuer and/or to overweight (in relation to the Reference Benchmark) a particular Non-Investment grade sovereign issuer.

The Non-Investment Grade sovereign issuers that the sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in may change at any time as a result of: changes in credit ratings, changes in the Reference Benchmark weights, the Investment Adviser's decision

EXTERNAL

to allocate a higher or lower proportion of the sub-fund's net assets to a particular benchmark constituent and/or market movements.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment and efficient portfolio management purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	10%	5%
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Reference Benchmark. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 60%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

EXTERNAL

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.25	0.60	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.25	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Emerging Markets Corporate Sustainable Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to make a positive environmental, social and governance (ESG) effect, by investing in fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities issued by companies/issuers that contribute to United Nations Sustainable Development Goals ("Contributing Companies/Issuers" and "SDGs"), while also aiming to provide long term total return.

The SDGs that the Contributing Companies/Issuers contribute to include, but are not limited to, Climate Action, Affordable and Clean Energy, Clean Water and Sanitation, Good Health and Well Being and Reduced Inequalities. The sub-fund qualifies under Article 9 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies/issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the JP Morgan Corporate EMBI Broad Diversified (the "Parent Benchmark").

The sub-fund aims to have a lower carbon intensity relative to the Parent Benchmark.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions, a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities issued, that are considered to be Sustainable Investments, in Contributing Companies/Issuers which are domiciled in, based in, carry out business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in Emerging Markets. Securities will be primarily denominated in US Dollar.

The sub-fund will also invest in ESG labelled fixed income securities ("Labelled Securities") that are aligned with the International Capital Market Association principles ("ICMA Principles"), which will not necessarily be issued by Contributing Companies/Issuers. Labelled Securities include, but are not limited to, Green, Social, Sustainable, and Sustainability-Linked bonds.

The Investment Adviser analyses the sub-fund's ESG metrics as the fundamental consideration when determining the sub-fund's potential investments. The sub-fund's investment principles ("Investment Principles"), which are used together with sustainability analysis and fundamental qualitative Contributing Company/Issuer analysis to determine the sub-fund's investments, may include but are not limited to:

- Engagement with Contributing Companies/Issuers regarding their ESG standards.
- Engagement with Contributing Companies/Issuers regarding their ESG standards at various stages of their ESG transition.
- Contributing Companies/Issuers following good ESG practices which may include, but are not limited to, Contributing Companies/Issuers with efficient electricity and water usage and Contributing Companies/Issuers with sound business ethics and transparency.
- Contributing Companies/Issuers following good ESG practices resulting in low and/or decreasing carbon intensity.
- Labelled Securities aligned with ICMA Principles. Labelled Securities are not subject to the Excluded Activities detailed below.

This ESG analysis is proprietary to HSBC using data supplied by non-financial rating agencies and internal research. All the Contributing Companies/Issuers that the sub-fund invests in will be subject to this ESG analysis and fundamental qualitative Contributing Company/Issuer analysis and where required additional specific ESG metrics will be used to demonstrate alignment with the SDG/SDGs. The result of this analysis, must confirm that the relevant company/issuer meets the Investment Adviser's sustainable investment criteria.

Contributing Companies/Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude Contributing Companies/Issuers that HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those Contributing Companies/Issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those Contributing Companies/Issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

EXTERNAL

Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** -The sub-fund will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers that HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those Contributing Companies/Issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those Contributing Companies/Issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 2 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 2.5% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by Contributing Companies/Issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Arctic Oil & Gas** - Sub-funds will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Oil Sands** - Sub-funds will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Shale Oil** - Sub-funds will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies/issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies/issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

Companies and/or issuers will also be subject to additional exclusions relating to the Paris-aligned Benchmarks as defined in Article 12(1)(a) to (g) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818:

- **Prohibited Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers involved in any activities related to prohibited weapons. These are defined as anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, biological weapons and chemical weapons. The use, possession, development, transfer, manufacture, and stockpiling of such weapons is expressly prohibited by the international arms conventions to which the majority of member states are parties, as listed in Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers involved in the cultivation and production of tobacco.

- **UNGC and OECD** - The sub-fund will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers in violation of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) principles or the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.

- **Hard coal and lignite** - The sub-fund will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers that derive 1% or more of revenue from exploration, mining extraction, distribution or refining of hard coal and lignite.

- **Oil fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers that derive 10% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, distribution or refining of oil fuels.

EXTERNAL

- **Gaseous fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, manufacturing or distribution of gaseous fuels.
- **Electricity generation** - The sub-fund will not invest in Contributing Companies/Issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from electricity generation with a GHG intensity of more than 100 g CO2 e/kWh.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Labelled Securities, environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, lower carbon intensity, Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing Contributing Companies/Issuers' ESG metrics, carbon intensities or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). With the exception of money market funds for liquidity management purposes, the UCITS and/or UCIs, that may be selected by the Investment Adviser, will qualify under Article 9 of SFDR but may use different sustainability indicators and/or different sustainable investment approaches from those of the sub-fund.

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark used for sub-fund market comparison purposes is JP Morgan ESG Corporate EMBI Broad Diversified.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

EXTERNAL

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Reference Benchmark. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 30%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.25	0.60	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.25	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Emerging Markets ESG Local Debt

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio of Emerging Market local currency bonds, foreign exchange forwards and other similar securities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 80% of its net assets) in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other similar securities as well as currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards issued by issuers meeting certain minimum ESG and E, and S and G scores. The sub-fund will also consider lower carbon intensity based on each Emerging Market country's ESG and carbon intensity score.

The fixed income securities are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or issued by issuers which are based in or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Emerging Markets. All instruments are primarily denominated in or linked to Emerging Market currencies.

Minimum ESG and E, and S and G scores and lower carbon intensities are based on specific measures such as, but not limited to:

- electricity produced by renewable energy sources and carbon emissions as provided by the Sustainable Accounting Standards Board.
- whether the country is judged to be on track to meet its Paris Climate Agreement commitments based on data available on climateactiontracker.org
- what level of fiscal transparency a country is considered to have by the Emerging Markets Investors Alliance fiscal transparency reports.

The sub-fund will give preference to investment in sustainable bonds such as, but not limited to, Sustainability-Linked Bonds, Transition Bonds, Social Bonds and Green Bonds when available.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the JP Morgan ESG GBI-EM Global Diversified (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund aims to have a lower carbon intensity relative to the Reference Benchmark.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.
- **Arctic Oil & Gas** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Oil Sands** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Shale Oil** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

Issuers will also be subject to additional exclusions relating to the Paris-aligned Benchmarks as defined in Article 12(1)(a) to (g) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818:

- **Prohibited Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers involved in any activities related to prohibited weapons. These are defined as anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, biological weapons and chemical weapons. The use, possession, development, transfer, manufacture, and stockpiling of such weapons is expressly prohibited by the international arms conventions to which the majority of member states are parties, as listed in Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers involved in the cultivation and production of tobacco.
- **UNGC and OECD** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers in violation of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) principles or the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
- **Hard coal and lignite** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 1% or more of revenue from exploration, mining extraction, distribution or refining of hard coal and lignite.
- **Oil fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 10% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, distribution or refining of oil fuels.
- **Gaseous fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, manufacturing or distribution of gaseous fuels.
- **Electricity generation** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from electricity generation with a GHG intensity of more than 100 g CO2 e/kWh.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, minimum ESG and E and S and G scores, lower carbon intensity and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing countries' or issuers' ESG scores, carbon intensities or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

EXTERNAL

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

For collateral management purposes and to support offsetting exposures in Emerging Market instruments, the sub-fund may also invest in developed markets cash and cash instruments.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may also invest in additional financial derivative instruments such as futures, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps), options and other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, return enhancement, hedging, tax-advantage access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund's currency exposure is to Emerging Market currencies. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in US Dollars and/or currencies of other developed markets.

The average maturity of the sub-fund is normally between 4 and 10 years.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	10%	5%
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan ESG GBI-EM Global Diversified. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 200%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

EXTERNAL

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	S11	W
Management Fee (%)	0.312	0.60	0.30	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	0.25	0.20[2]	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S11	USD	10,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

* The Climate Action Tracker is an independent scientific analysis that tracks government climate action and measures it against the globally agreed Paris Agreement aim of "holding warming well below 2°C, and pursuing efforts to limit warming to 1.5°C." A collaboration of two organisations, Climate Analytics and New Climate Institute, the CAT has been providing this independent analysis to policymakers since 2009.

CAT quantifies and evaluates climate change mitigation commitments, and assesses, whether countries are on track to meeting those. It then aggregates country action to the global level, determining likely temperature increases during the 21st century using the MAGICC climate model. CAT also develops sectoral analysis to illustrate required pathways for meeting the global temperature goals.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global ESG Corporate Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 80% of its net assets in:

- Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by issuers meeting certain minimum ESG and E, and S and G scores. The sub-fund will also consider lower carbon intensity investments. The sub-fund will invest in developed markets. Investments will be primarily denominated in developed market currencies. The sub-fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets in Emerging Market bonds.
- Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS") up to a maximum of 20% of the sub-fund's net assets.

After identifying the eligible investment universe, the Investment Adviser aims to construct a portfolio with (i) a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporate Total Return Index Hedged USD (the "Reference Benchmark") and (ii) a lower carbon intensity relative to the Reference Benchmark.

Minimum ESG and E, and S, and G scores and lower carbon intensities, which together with fundamental qualitative issuer analysis, are used to determine the sub-fund's investible universe, may include, but are not limited to:

- including issuers following good ESG practices. Good ESG practices may include, but are not limited to, issuers with efficient electricity and water usage, issuers with sound business ethics and transparency and a countries' use of renewable energy as recorded by the Sustainable Accounting Standards Board.
- including sustainable bonds such as, but not limited to, Sustainability-Linked Bonds, Transition Bonds, Social Bonds and Green Bonds. Such bonds are not subject to the exclusions detailed below.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

EXTERNAL

- **Arctic Oil & Gas** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Oil Sands** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Shale Oil** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

Issuers will also be subject to additional exclusions relating to Paris-aligned Benchmarks as defined in Article 12(1)(a) to (g) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818:

- **Prohibited Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers involved in any activities related to prohibited weapons. These are defined as anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, biological weapons and chemical weapons. The use, possession, development, transfer, manufacture, and stockpiling of such weapons is expressly prohibited by the international arms conventions to which the majority of member states are parties, as listed in Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers involved in the cultivation and production of tobacco.
- **UNGC and OECD** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers in violation of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) principles or the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
- **Hard coal and lignite** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 1% or more of revenue from exploration, mining extraction, distribution or refining of hard coal and lignite.
- **Oil fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 10% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, distribution or refining of oil fuels.
- **Gaseous fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, manufacturing or distribution of gaseous fuels.
- **Electricity generation** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from electricity generation with a GHG intensity of more than 100 g CO2 e/kWh.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, minimum ESG and E, and S, and G scores, lower carbon intensity and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores, carbon intensities or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets) the sub-fund may invest in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities, therefore an Investment Grade rated security that is downgraded below Investment Grade status will either continue to be held by the sub-fund under this limit or held by the sub-fund for a period to allow an orderly sale, taking into account the best interest of shareholders.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest

EXTERNAL

up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively and their primary use will be for hedging purposes and cash flow management. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to, foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded futures, foreign exchange options, swaptions and swaps (interest rate and credit default). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund’s performance relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund’s net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Reference Benchmark. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 125%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

1. Source BofA, used with permission. BOFA IS LICENSING THE BOFA INDICES “AS IS” MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

EXTERNAL

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]	0.20[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.187	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. The percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Green Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a concentrated portfolio of bonds that support climate-related or environmental projects, as established by the HSBC Green Impact Investment Guidelines, thereby promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI Global Green Bond USD Hedged (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 80% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by issuers, supranational bodies and quasi-government entities meeting certain green bond principles as set out below ("Green Bond Principles"). The sub-fund will invest in developed markets and Emerging Markets

Green Bond Principles, which together with fundamental qualitative issuer analysis, are used to determine the sub-fund's investible universe, may include, but are not limited to:

- bonds meeting the Green Bond Principles of the International Capital Market Association (ICMA).
- bonds considered to be complying with the Climate Bonds Initiative (CBI) Taxonomy.
- Sustainability-Linked Bonds and Transition Bonds for which over 50% of proceeds support climate related and environmental projects.
- general corporate bonds from issuers with at least 90% of corporate revenues associated with the activities identified in the ICMA Green Bond Principles ("Pure Play" bond).

The Green Bond Principles are proprietary to HSBC Asset Management, subject to ongoing research and may change over time as new principles are identified.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

EXTERNAL

- **Arctic Oil & Gas** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Oil Sands** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Shale Oil** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

Issuers will also be subject to additional exclusions relating to the Paris-aligned Benchmarks as defined in Article 12(1)(a) to (g) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818. In respect of investments in Green Bonds, the below exclusions will be applied at the level of the green bond proceeds, with the exception of the UNGC and OECD exclusions, which will be assessed at the level of the green bond issuer:

- **Prohibited Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers involved in any activities related to prohibited weapons. These are defined as anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, biological weapons and chemical weapons. The use, possession, development, transfer, manufacture, and stockpiling of such weapons is expressly prohibited by the international arms conventions to which the majority of member states are parties, as listed in Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers involved in the cultivation and production of tobacco.
- **UNGC and OECD** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers in violation of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) principles or the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
- **Hard coal and lignite** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 1% or more of revenue from exploration, mining extraction, distribution or refining of hard coal and lignite.
- **Oil fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 10% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, distribution or refining of oil fuels.
- **Gaseous fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, manufacturing or distribution of gaseous fuels.
- **Electricity generation** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from electricity generation with a GHG intensity of more than 100 g CO2 e/kWh.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

HSBC Asset Management Green Impact Investment Guidelines, Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income or similar securities.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may

EXTERNAL

invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively and their primary use will be for hedging purposes and cash flow management. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to, foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded futures, foreign exchange options, swaptions and swaps (interest rate and credit default). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	**A**	**B**	**E**	**I**	**X**	**Z**
Management Fee (%)[2]	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[3]	0.20[3]
Class of Shares[1]		**F**	**J**	**P**		**W**
Management Fee (%)		0.1870	n/a	n/a		0.00

EXTERNAL

Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[3]	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global High Income Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for high income primarily in a diversified portfolio of higher yielding fixed income bonds and other similar securities from around the world denominated in a range of currencies, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores of the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the ESG scores of the constituents of each of the asset classes that the sub-may invest in, as referenced in the below table.

The weighted averages of the ESG scores for both the sub-fund and the constituents of each of the sub-fund's asset classes will be calculated at sub-fund and asset class level, which enables the sub-fund's ESG performance to be evaluated at sub-fund or asset class level. Given the sub-fund's active asset class weightings, it is possible for the sub-fund to have higher ESG scores in each of its asset classes, while not necessarily having a higher ESG score than the constituents of each of the sub-fund's asset classes at sub-fund level.

Asset classes may include but are not limited to developed market sovereigns, developed markets investment grade corporate securities, developed markets high yield corporate securities, Emerging Markets sovereigns and Emerging Markets corporate securities.

The sub-fund may invest in Investment Grade rated bonds, high yield bonds and Asian and Emerging Market debt instruments. Investments in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS") will be limited to a maximum of 20% of the sub-fund net assets.

The sub-fund may invest in fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies of developed or Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

EXTERNAL

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The asset allocation of the sub-fund is managed with regard to the following neutral positions. Allocation may match these weights or be overweight and underweight based on the Investment Adviser's assessment of the best allocation to achieve the sub-fund's investment objective.

Asset Class	Weight
USD Emerging Market	25.0%
US Aggregate Corporate Baa	17.5%
US High Yield Ba	17.5%
Euro Aggregate Corporate Baa Hedged USD	15%
Euro High Yield BB Hedged USD	15%
Global Securitised (including ABS and MBS)	10%

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark used for sub-fund market comparison purposes is Bloomberg Global Aggregate Corporate USD Hedged.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the following benchmark: Bloomberg Global Aggregate Corporate USD Hedged. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 100%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	C	E	I	X
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.25	1.55	0.625	0.35
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]
Distribution Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	1.00	n/a	n/a	n/a

Class of Shares[1]	Z	F	J	S38	W
Management Fee (%)	0.00	0.312	n/a	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	0.20[2]	n/a	0.15[2]	0.00
Distribution Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

EXTERNAL

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S38	USD	20,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global High Yield ESG Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed income securities either issued by issuers or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies and denominated in or hedged into United States Dollars (USD), while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

Under normal market conditions, a minimum of 80% of the sub-fund's net assets will be invested in Non-Investment Grade rated and other higher yielding securities (including unrated bonds) issued by issuers meeting certain minimum ESG and E, and S and G scores. The sub-fund will also consider lower carbon intensity investments.

Minimum ESG and E, and S and G scores and lower carbon intensities which together with fundamental qualitative issuer analysis, are used to determine the sub-fund's investible universe, may include, but are not limited to:

- including issuers following good ESG practices. Good ESG practices may include, but are not limited to, issuers with efficient electricity and water usage, issuers with sound business ethics and transparency and a countries' use of renewable energy as recorded by the Sustainable Accounting Standards Board.
- including sustainable bonds such as, but not limited to, Sustainability-Linked Bonds, Transition Bonds, Social Bonds and Green Bonds. Such bonds are not subject to the exclusions detailed below.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Arctic Oil & Gas** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Oil Sands** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

EXTERNAL

- **Shale Oil** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

Issuers will also be subject to additional exclusions relating to the Paris-aligned Benchmarks as defined in Article 12(1)(a) to (g) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818.

- **Prohibited Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers involved in any activities related to prohibited weapons. These are defined as anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, biological weapons and chemical weapons. The use, possession, development, transfer, manufacture, and stockpiling of such weapons is expressly prohibited by the international arms conventions to which the majority of member states are parties, as listed in Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers involved in the cultivation and production of tobacco.
- **UNGC and OECD** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers in violation of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) principles or the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
- **Hard coal and lignite** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 1% or more of revenue from exploration, mining extraction, distribution or refining of hard coal and lignite.
- **Oil fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 10% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, distribution or refining of oil fuels.
- **Gaseous fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, manufacturing or distribution of gaseous fuels.
- **Electricity generation** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers that derive 50% or more of their revenues from electricity generation with a GHG intensity of more than 100 g CO2 e/kWh.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

After identifying the eligible investment universe, the Investment Adviser aims to construct a portfolio with (i) a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the ICE BofA BB-B Developed Market High Yield Constrained Index (USD Hedged) [1] (the "Reference Benchmark") and (ii) a lower carbon intensity relative to the Reference Benchmark.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

The sub-fund aims for lower exposure to carbon intensive businesses through portfolio construction.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, minimum ESG and E, and S and G scores, lower carbon intensity and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores, carbon intensities or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may invest in asset backed securities (limited to a maximum of 10%) and have exposure to non-USD currencies (up to a maximum of 20%).

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may gain exposure to higher yielding bonds by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds) with similar debt securities as that of the sub-fund.

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. However, the sub-fund may invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps), forward currency contracts and other credit derivatives for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest rate risks and credit risks, currency positioning as well as for investment purposes to enhance return at times when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund may be leveraged through the use of financial derivative instruments. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund’s performance relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund’s net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Reference Benchmark. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

1. Source BofA, used with permission. BOFA IS LICENSING THE BOFA INDICES “AS IS” MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

EXTERNAL

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]	0.20[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.275	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long-term total return by investing in a portfolio of high yield securitised credit ("Securitised Credit"), while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund may also invest in other fixed income instruments issued globally denominated in a range of currencies, including but not limited to, corporate bonds, securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies, and cash. Issuers of these securities may be located in any country.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuers' environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

The sub-fund targets investment in securitised credit with a low and medium, HSBC Asset Management proprietary, Securitised Credit ESG risk assessment score ("ESG Risk Assessment Score"). A lower ESG Risk Assessment Score signifies lower ESG driven investment risk. This is determined through the scoring, ESG factors most relevant to each Securitised Credit subsector and structural features of the specific security. For example, Securities backed by auto loans have a higher environmental score due to environmental risks of certain engine types.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following

EXTERNAL

the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Securitised Credit comprises Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") as well as Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities ("CMBS"), Collateralised Loan Obligations ("CLO") and Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities ("RMBS").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in higher yielding Securitised Credit including Non-Investment Grade rated. The underlying exposures of Securitised Credit may include, but are not limited to, mortgages (residential and commercial), auto loans, corporate loans, bonds, credit cards, student loans and other receivables.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

In the event that the sub-fund experiences significant capital activity, it may temporarily invest in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities issued by governments in developed markets.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to other currencies but hedged into US Dollars.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

EXTERNAL

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]	0.20[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	n/a	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	n/a	n/a	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Dealing Day

Operation	Due date for receipt of Applications to buy Shares and/or requests to redeem Shares
Buying Shares	On each Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.
Selling Shares	Five Business Days prior to the Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.

◆ Net Asset Value Calculation

Weekly on every Monday.

If the relevant Monday is not a Business Day or if stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are not open for normal trading, the immediately following Business Day which is also a day where stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are open for normal trading.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Inflation Linked Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of inflation linked bonds., while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the ICE BofA Global Inflation-Linked Government Alternative Weighting Scheme Custom (USD hedged) (the "Reference Benchmark").

Asset classes may include but are not limited to developed markets sovereigns and Emerging Markets sovereigns.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 70% of its net assets) in inflation linked bonds which are issued by issuers, agencies or governments in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following

EXTERNAL

the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued by issuers which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund will not invest in securities issued by or guaranteed by issuers with a credit rating below Investment Grade at the time of purchase.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (excluding other sub-funds of the HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes and their primary use will be for hedging and efficient portfolio management, including purposes such as cash flow management and tactical asset allocation. This may include the use of financial derivative instruments to take long and short exposures on the breakeven inflation.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange traded future options, foreign exchange options and swaptions, exchange traded futures and swaps (interest rate, credit default, inflation, total return and currency). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund (for example, convertibles).

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies through an active currency overlay strategy.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is a customised index which is based on a set of pre-determined rules with the aim of providing a more diversified and less concentrated investment universe than a standard market capitalisation-weighted index.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the Reference Benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at country level. The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

EXTERNAL

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the ICE BofA Global Inflation-Linked Government Alternative Weighting Scheme Custom (USD hedged)[1]. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

1. Source BofA, used with permission. BOFA IS LICENSING THE BOFA INDICES "AS IS" MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.70	0.35	1.00	0.35	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]	0.15[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	S17	Y	W
Management Fee (%)	0.175	n/a	0.17	0.20	0.54	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15[2]	n/a	0.12	0.12	0.20	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Investment Grade securitised credit ("Securitised Credit"), while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund may also invest in other fixed income instruments issued globally denominated in a range of currencies, including but not limited to, corporate bonds, securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of these securities may be located in any country.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuers' environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

The sub-fund targets investment in securitised credit with a low and medium, HSBC Asset Management proprietary, Securitised Credit ESG risk assessment score ("ESG Risk Assessment Score"). A lower ESG Risk Assessment Score signifies lower ESG driven investment risk. This is determined through the scoring, ESG factors most relevant to each Securitised Credit subsector and structural features of the specific security. For example, Securities backed by auto loans have a higher environmental score due to environmental risks of certain engine types.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following

EXTERNAL

the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Securitised Credit comprises Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") as well as Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities ("CMBS"), Collateralised Loan Obligations ("CLO") and Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities ("RMBS").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Securitised Credit. The underlying exposures of Securitised Credit include, but are not limited to, mortgages (residential and commercial), auto loans, corporate loans, bonds, credit cards, student loans and other receivables. The sub-fund's investments in Securitised Credit will be restricted to securities rated, at the time of purchase, at least BBB- or equivalent as measured by one or more of the independent rating agencies such as Moody's or Standard & Poor's.

In the event that the sub-fund receives a large subscription it may temporarily invest in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities issued by governments in developed markets.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to other currencies but hedged into US Dollars.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

EXTERNAL

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.20	0.45	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]	0.20[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	U	W
Management Fee (%)	0.225	n/a	0.68%	0.45%	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.202	n/a	0.25%	0.15%	0.00

Class of Shares	S50		X1	
	AUM (USD M)	%	AUM (USD M)	%
Management Fee (%)	<325,000,000	0.10	<520,000,000	0.07
	325 – 650,000,000	0.08	>520,000,000	0.06
	>650,000,000	0.06		
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	All	0.08[2]	All	0.08[2]

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
X1	GBP	250,000,000
P	USD	3,000,000
U	USD	10,000,000
S50	GBP	250,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Corporate Bond Climate Transition

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return and promote climate transition as its ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR at issuer level by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds issued by issuers that are deemed to be on a clear and measurable path to climate transition, and at portfolio level by seeking a reduction in carbon intensity (calculated as a weighted average of the carbon intensities of the sub-fund's investments relative to the weighted average of the carbon intensities of the constituents of the ICE Global Corporate Climate Transition Index Hedged USD (the "Reference Benchmark")).

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 80% of its net assets) in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. Investments will be denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 80% of net assets in fixed income securities issued by issuers that are deemed to be on a clear and measurable path by meeting certain climate transition related criteria ("Climate Transition Criteria").

HSBC Asset Management has developed a proprietary climate transition assessment that evaluates an issuer's transition towards Net Zero. Net Zero in this context means that the total greenhouse gas emissions released into the atmosphere equal to the total greenhouse gas emissions removed from the atmosphere. The purpose of the climate transition assessment is to determine an issuer's progress or commitment towards alignment with Net Zero pathways (i.e. the projected emissions allowed to an issuer through to 2050 to meet the Paris Agreement goal to limit the temperature increase to 1.5 degrees Celsius compared to pre-industrial levels). Issuers are assessed for their emissions' performance, such as emission projections based on decarbonisation targets and robustness of climate governance, emission disclosures and green strategies. The outcome of the assessment currently categorises issuers as Achieving Net Zero, Aligned, Aligning, Committed to Aligning or Not Aligned.

The Investment Adviser considers that an issuer meets the Climate Transition Criteria when it is categorised as Achieving Net Zero, Aligned, Aligning, Committed to Aligning or Not Aligned but with green solutions. For example, a "Committed to Aligning" issuer would be expected to demonstrate a long-term decarbonisation goal consistent with achieving global net zero by 2050, whereas an "Aligned" issuer would be expected to have emission projections aligned to a 1.5°C pathway while demonstrating robust climate management approach, assessed through consideration of some of the following themes: emission performance that is on track of its short, medium and long-term decarbonisation targets (as evidenced by both reported and estimated data sources), climate governance such as the executive oversight of environmental strategy and performance and evidence of revenue-generating products and/or services that contribute to a low-carbon economy. A "Not Aligned but with green solutions" issuer may not have a public commitment to decarbonise but would generate at least 20% of their total revenues from products and/or services that mitigate or contribute to the removal of greenhouse gas emissions. Issuers which issue "green bonds" meeting the Green Bond Principles of the International Capital Market Association would also be considered as meeting the Climate Transition Criteria.

The assessments of issuers are reviewed periodically with updated information on the different quantitative and qualitative metrics and may result in an issuer's classification being upgraded, downgraded or staying the same. The climate transition assessment is expected to adapt over time as climate and financial data evolve, including the standards and scenarios used in the assessment.

Further details on HSBC Asset Management's Net Zero classifications can be found in HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Methodology document available on the website: www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com - on the HSBC Asset Management's website at: www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/about-us/responsible-investing - select your location and then choose Policies and Disclosures. In addition, the Investment Adviser aims to construct a portfolio which aims for a lower carbon intensity, calculated as a weighted average of the carbon intensities of the sub-fund's investments, than the weighted average of the carbon intensities of the constituents of the Reference Benchmark which has been designed to achieve net zero carbon emissions by 2050.

All issuers in the sub-fund's investment universe will be assessed for carbon intensity data and the Investment Adviser will exclude issuers with insufficient data to establish their carbon intensity.

Climate Transition Criteria are proprietary to HSBC Asset Management, subject to ongoing research and may change over time as new criteria are identified.

EXTERNAL

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Arctic Oil & Gas** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Oil Sands** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Shale Oil** - Sub-funds will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

Issuers will also be subject to additional exclusions relating to the EU Climate Transition Benchmark Regulation as defined in Article 12(1)(a) to (c) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818. In respect of investments in Green Bonds, the below exclusions will be applied at the level of the green bond proceeds, with the exception of the UNGC and OECD exclusions, which will be assessed at the level of the green bond issuer:

- **Prohibited Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers involved in any activities related to prohibited weapons. These are defined as anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, biological weapons and chemical weapons. The use, possession, development, transfer, manufacture, and stockpiling of such weapons is expressly prohibited by the international arms conventions to which the majority of member states are parties, as listed in Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers involved in the cultivation and production of tobacco.

EXTERNAL

- **UNGC and OECD** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers in violation of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) principles or the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.

More information is provided in section 1.5. “Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles” sub-section HSBC Asset Management’s Responsible Investment Policies.

Climate Transition Criteria, environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management’s proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers’ ESG scores, Climate Transition Criteria, carbon intensity, or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”) and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in ABS and MBS.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) and affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund’s performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund’s net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

EXTERNAL

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the ICE Global Corporate Climate Transition Index Hedged USD. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 125%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[3]	0.20[3]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[3]	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio focused on the intersection (the "Crossover") between Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated Securitised Credit, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund may also invest in other fixed income instruments issued globally denominated in a range of currencies, including but not limited to, corporate bonds, securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies, and cash. Issuers of these securities may be located in any country.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuers' environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

The sub-fund targets investment in securitised credit with a low and medium, HSBC Asset Management proprietary, Securitised Credit ESG risk assessment score ("ESG Risk Assessment Score"). A lower ESG Risk Assessment Score signifies lower ESG driven investment risk. This is determined through the scoring, ESG factors most relevant to each Securitised Credit subsector and structural features of the specific security. For example, Securities backed by auto loans have a higher environmental score due to environmental risks of certain engine types.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following

EXTERNAL

the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Securitised Credit comprises Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") as well as Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities ("CMBS"), Collateralised Loan Obligations ("CLO") and Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities ("RMBS").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Securitised Credit with a focus on those rated between BBB+ and BB-, or equivalent, as assigned by independent rating agencies such as Fitch, Moody's or Standard & Poor's. The underlying exposures of Securitised Credit include, but are not limited to, mortgages (residential and commercial), auto loans, corporate loans, bonds, credit cards, student loans and other receivables.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

In the event that the sub-fund receives a large subscription it may temporarily invest in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities issued by governments in developed markets.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps), forward currency contracts and in other currency and credit derivatives, as well as other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning and also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to other currencies but hedged into US Dollars.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

EXTERNAL

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	1.30	0.65	1.80	0.65	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[3]	0.20[3]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.325	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[3]	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Selling of Shares**

Operation	Due date for receipt of requests to redeem Shares
Selling Shares	Three Business Days prior to a Dealing Day.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Government Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

Until 29 October 2026

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of government bonds, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the JP Morgan GBI Global Hedged USD (the "Reference Benchmark").

Asset classes may include but are not limited to developed markets Sovereigns.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 70% of its net assets) in Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed

EXTERNAL

above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

Investments in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS") are limited to a maximum of 10% of the sub-fund's net assets.

On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets) the sub-fund may invest in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively and their primary use will be for hedging purposes and cash flow management. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to, foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded futures, foreign exchange options, swaptions and swaps (interest rate and credit default). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

From 30 October 2026

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of government bonds, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the FTSE World Government Bond Index Hedged USD (the "Reference Benchmark").

Asset classes may include but are not limited to developed markets Sovereigns.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 70% of its net assets) in Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

Investments in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS") are limited to a maximum of 10% of the sub-fund's net assets.

On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets) the sub-fund may invest in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively and their primary use will be for hedging purposes and cash flow management. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to, foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded futures, foreign exchange options, swaptions and swaps (interest rate and credit default). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	50%	45%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan GBI Global Hedged USD. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 120%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	F	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.15	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20[2]	0.20	0.15[2]	0.20[2]

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

EXTERNAL

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Short Duration Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of bonds with an average duration expected to be between 6 months and 3 years, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the Bloomberg Global Aggregate 1-3 Years Hedged USD (the "Reference Benchmark").

Asset classes may include but are not limited to developed markets sovereigns, developed markets investment grade corporate securities, developed markets high yield corporate securities, Emerging Markets sovereigns and Emerging Markets corporate securities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets, in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed markets or Emerging Markets or by issuers which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, developed or Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

EXTERNAL

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income and other similar securities which have a maturity longer than five years.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps), and forward currency contracts. These may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter contracts. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example ABS). The sub-fund intends to use financial derivative instruments primarily for efficient portfolio management purposes including, but not limited to, hedging. Such instruments may also be used, but not extensively, for investment purposes.

The sub-fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 20% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

EXTERNAL

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 170%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Stable category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.50	0.25	0.80	0.25	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.18	0.11[2]	0.15[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	S16	W
Management Fee (%)	0.125	0.60	n/a	0.15	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15[2]	0.15	n/a	0.11[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S16	USD	10,000,000

◆ Dealing Cut-Off Times

Place of issue of orders	Dealing cut-off time
Rest of the World	11.00 a.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Ultra Short Duration Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide short term total return by investing in bonds and money market instruments, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the Barclays 1-3 Year US Corporate Index Total Return USD (the "Reference Benchmark").

In normal market conditions, the average duration of the portfolio holdings of the Sub-Fund is not expected to exceed one year, which is considered to be "ultra short" duration.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in either fixed or floating-rate income and other similar securities including money market instruments which are rated Investment Grade. Such securities are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed or Emerging Markets or by issuers which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, developed or Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund will invest, in normal market conditions, less than 30% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified,

EXTERNAL

issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income and other similar securities which have a maturity longer than five years. However, the sub-fund may exceed this threshold when acquiring additional bonds of an issuer as a result of restructuring by the issuer.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest in up to 30% of its net assets fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may be relatively concentrated in bonds issued by financial institutions.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, futures, swaps (such as credit default swaps), and forward currency contracts. These may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter contracts. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example ABS). The sub-fund intends to use financial derivative instruments primarily for efficient portfolio management purposes including, but not limited to, hedging. Such instruments may also be used, but not extensively, for investment purposes.

The sub-fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 20% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is only used to compare the sub-fund's ESG score as mentioned in the second paragraph.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%
Reverse Repurchase	10%	0-10%

EXTERNAL

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Stable category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.40	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.15	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15	0.15	n/a	0.15	0.15[2]	0.15[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	U	W
Management Fee (%)	0.10	n/a	0.30	0.15	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15[2]	n/a	0.15	0.15	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ Dealing Cut-Off Times

Place of issue of orders	Dealing cut-off time
Rest of the World	11.00 a.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – US Dollar Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities from around the world, denominated in US Dollars, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the issuers in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the Bloomberg US Aggregate (the "Reference Benchmark").

Asset classes may include but are not limited to developed markets sovereigns, developed markets investment grade corporate securities, developed markets high yield corporate securities and Emerging Markets securities.

The sub-fund will seek to invest primarily in securities issued in developed markets. The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of an issuer's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following

EXTERNAL

the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund may invest significantly (up to 50% of its net assets) in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS"), including those backed by the government of the United States of America.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps) and forward currency contracts. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments, inter alia, for the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is also monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg US Aggregate. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 65%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

EXTERNAL

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15[2]	0.15[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.187	n/a	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15[2]	n/a	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Corporate Euro Bond Fixed Term 2027

◆ **Base Currency**

EUR

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing, primarily, in a portfolio of Euro-denominated corporate bonds for a limited term, while promoting environmental, social and governance ("ESG") characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund invests a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Euro-denominated Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities issued by issuers in developed markets.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in issuers with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being issuers where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, issuers may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of an issuer in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Issuers with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included**.**

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing issuers' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund will remain open to subscriptions until 29 March 2024, or such other time as shall be notified to Shareholders (the "Subscription Period"). After the close of the Subscription Period, the sub-fund will, in principle, no longer be open to subscriptions, including conversions, from new and existing Shareholders. However, the Directors may, at their sole discretion, accept subscriptions after the close of the Subscription Period, where deemed to be in the best interest of Shareholders and having regard to the fair and equal treatment of Shareholders.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end on 30 September 2027 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. However, the sub-fund may hold bonds with maturity dates beyond the Term Date as a result of restructuring by the issuer. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as but not limited to money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities at the time of purchase. In the event of a downgrade of the credit rating of a bond from Investment Grade to Non-Investment Grade, the bond may be retained by the sub-fund if the Investment Adviser determines that it would be in the interest of the shareholders.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the Euro.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark.

In the 12 months prior to the sub-fund's Term Date, its portfolio will be progressively liquidated and the proceeds will in principle not be reinvested other than in cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds or held in cash. Shareholders may receive a pro rata share of the liquidation proceeds during the sub-fund's final 12 months by way of quarterly compulsory redemptions of their Shares at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. Shareholders will be given advance notification of the estimated number of Shares to be redeemed, the estimated share of the proceeds they are entitled to, as well as each of the quarterly compulsory redemption dates. The final compulsory redemption will occur on the Term Date.

As indicated above, in the 12 months prior to the sub-fund's Term Date, its portfolio may be composed of cash and the abovementioned liquid securities solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the relevant quarterly compulsory redemption dates and as at the Term Date, in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

EXTERNAL

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	P	A	B	I	E	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	0.40	0.60	0.30	0.30	0.90	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)[3]	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual report of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
P	1,000,000
X	30,000,000

◆ Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

EXTERNAL

Bond SFDR Article 6 Sub-Funds

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Asia Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asian bonds.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in Chinese onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, i.e. rated BB+/Ba1 or below, as assigned by internationally recognised credit rating agencies, or rated AA or below by mainland China local credit rating agencies, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 40% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including

EXTERNAL

non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Asian currencies (up to 30% of its net assets).

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Markit iBoxx USD Asia Bond.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.275	0.275	0.35	0.25	0.20[3]	0.25[3]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	S26	S47	W
Management Fee (%)	0.275	0.60	0.25	0.95	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[3]	0.25	0.20[3]	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S26	USD	10,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Asian Currencies Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asian bonds.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are denominated in Asian currencies and either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore and offshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest in any Chinese fixed income securities issued by or guaranteed by issuers which are rated below Investment Grade at the time of purchase, i.e. rated BB+/Ba1 or below, as assigned by internationally recognised credit rating agencies, or rated AA or below by mainland China local credit rating agencies, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund does not intend to invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. In the event that any of the sovereign debts (e.g. Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand) is downgraded to below Investment Grade, the sub-fund may invest more than 10% (but no more than 20%) of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. Please note that the ratings of sovereign issuers may change from time to time.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes,

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to Asian currencies. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-Asian currencies including OECD and Emerging Market currencies (up to 30% of its net assets).

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Markit iBoxx Pan Asia Bond ex China & HK.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.312	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Asia High Yield Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asian high yield bonds.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities which are either issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in Asia or issued or guaranteed by government, government agencies or supranational bodies in Asia.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, i.e. rated BB+/Ba1 or below, as assigned by internationally recognised credit rating agencies, or rated AA or below by mainland China local credit rating agencies, or which are unrated.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes,

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Asian currencies (up to 30% of its net assets).

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, JACI Non-Investment Grade Corporate.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-

EXTERNAL

fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	S28	S40
Management Fee (%)[2]	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.30	0.50
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[3]	0.20[3]	0.20[3]

Class of Shares[1]	Z	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.00	0.312	n/a	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[3]	0.25[3]	n/a	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S28	USD	10,000,000
Class P	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Emerging Markets Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities either issued by companies which have their registered office in Emerging Markets around the world, primarily denominated in US Dollar, or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest more than 10% and up to 30% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by a single sovereign issuer with a Non-Investment Grade credit rating. This is due to the fact that the sub-fund's reference benchmark, the JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified, may contain sovereign issuers that may have a Non-Investment Grade rating. The Investment Adviser may decide to invest in a specific Non-Investment Grade sovereign issuer and/or to overweight (in relation to the reference benchmark) a particular Non-Investment Grade sovereign issuer.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The Non-Investment Grade sovereign issuers that the sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in may change at any time as a result of: changes in credit ratings, changes in the sub-fund's benchmark weights, the Investment Adviser's decision to allocate a higher or lower proportion of the sub-fund's net assets to a particular benchmark constituent and/or market movements.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps

EXTERNAL

and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	10%	5%
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 60%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	C	E	I	X
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.25	1.55	0.50	0.50
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]
Distribution Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	1.00	n/a	n/a	n/a

Class of Shares[1]	Z	F	J	P[3]	S6	S20
Management Fee (%)	0.00	0.25	0.60	1.00	0.60	0.28
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.25[2]	0.25	0.35	0.10	0.20[2]
Distribution Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Class of Shares[1]	W
Management Fee (%)	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.00
Distribution Fee (%)	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
3. Class P Shares are closed to new subscriptions since 1 January 2011 except for existing shareholders.

EXTERNAL

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000
Class S6	USD	200,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Emerging Markets Local Debt

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated bonds and other similar securities, as well as currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards (together "Instruments"). These Instruments are linked to the currency of securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or companies which have their registered office in Emerging Markets and will be primarily denominated in local currency. On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may consider investments in securities denominated in USD and those of other OECD countries.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may also invest in additional financial derivative instruments such as futures, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return swaps), options and other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, *inter alia*, return enhancement, hedging, tax-advantage access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, 50% JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Diversified / 50% JP Morgan ELMI+.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

EXTERNAL

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	10%	5%
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the following composite benchmark; 50% JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Diversified and 50% JP Morgan ELMI+. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 250%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.312	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global High Yield Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed income securities either issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies in developed markets and denominated in or hedged into United States Dollars (USD).

Under normal market conditions, a minimum of 90% of the sub-fund's net assets will be invested in Non-Investment Grade rated and other higher yielding bonds (including unrated bonds). However, for liquidity management purposes, the sub-fund may at times invest up to 30% in Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may invest in asset backed securities (limited to a maximum of 10%) and have exposure to non-USD currencies (up to a maximum of 20%).

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may gain exposure to higher yielding bonds by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds) with similar debt securities as that of the sub-fund.

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. However, the sub-fund may invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps), forward currency contracts and other credit derivatives for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest rate risks and credit risks, currency positioning as well as for investment purposes to enhance return at times when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The

EXTERNAL

sub-fund may be leveraged through the use of financial derivative instruments. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is ICE BofA BB-B Developed Market High Yield Constrained Index (USD Hedged)[1].

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the ICE BofA BB-B Developed Market High Yield Constrained Index (USD Hedged)[1]. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

2. Source BofA, used with permission. BOFA IS LICENSING THE BOFA INDICES "AS IS" MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	C	E	I	X
Management Fee (%)	1.10	0.55	1.10	1.40	0.55	0.50
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]
Distribution Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	1.00	n/a	n/a	n/a

Class of Shares[1]	Z	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.00	0.275	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	0.20[2]	n/a	0.00
Distribution Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an

EXTERNAL

additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – US Short Duration High Yield Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for total return in a portfolio of high yield securities that are related to the USA with an expected average duration of between 1 and 3 years whilst maintaining low interest rate risk.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 70% of its net assets) in Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed income securities and other higher yielding bonds which are issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in the USA and denominated in or hedged back into US Dollars (USD).

However, for liquidity and/or risk management purposes, the sub-fund may also invest up to 30% of its net assets in Investment Grade fixed income securities.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued by issuers which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below investment grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income and other similar securities which have a maturity longer than five years.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also, use but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS).

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. However, the sub-fund may also have (up to 10% of its net assets) exposure to non-USD currencies including Emerging Markets local currencies to enhance return.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.30	0.45	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]	0.20[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	S13	W
Management Fee (%)	0.225	0.60	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	0.20	0.15[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S13	USD	10,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – India Fixed Income

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Indian bonds and other similar fixed income securities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in:

- Investment and Non-Investment Grade, as well as unrated Indian domestic fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) denominated in Indian Rupee (INR). These will be government, supranational and/or corporate issues.
- Investment and Non-Investment Grade, as well as unrated fixed income securities denominated in other currencies (e.g. United States Dollar). These securities will be issued or guaranteed by the government or government agencies of India as well as by companies which have their registered office in India or which carry out a preponderant part of their business activities in India.
- Other instruments (e.g. structured notes) referencing underlying exposure to INR fixed income securities.
- Cash and cash instruments up to a maximum of 20% of its net assets.

Unless otherwise permitted, to invest in Indian domestic fixed income securities, the sub-fund will use a Foreign Portfolio Investor (FPI) license authorised by the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) and will be subject to the available FPI quota on fixed income investments. The sub-fund may therefore be able to invest in domestic fixed income securities only when FPI quota is available and granted to the sub-fund by SEBI. Investors should be aware that the availability of the FPI quota can be unpredictable and, as a result, the sub-fund may, at times, have substantial exposure to non-INR denominated investments outside of India.

When the sub-fund invests in instruments which are neither INR denominated or referenced, the sub-fund will normally achieve INR exposure using financial derivative instruments.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.
- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in transferable securities issued or guaranteed by the Indian Government or Indian Government agencies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, structured notes).

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark, Crisil Composite Bond Dollar Index.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.275	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	2,500,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – RMB Fixed Income

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of RMB fixed income securities.

The sub-fund invests primarily in RMB debt securities including:

- Offshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB and issued outside of the People's Republic of China ("PRC");
- Onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the PRC and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM") or stock exchanges in the PRC.

The sub-fund may achieve RMB exposure through investment in structured products (for example credit linked notes) with underlying currency exposure to the RMB outside of the PRC. The sub-fund may also invest in non-RMB denominated fixed income securities and achieve RMB exposure using financial derivative instruments.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund will invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated, unrated fixed income and other similar securities (including, but not limited to, bonds, certificate of deposits and money market instruments) which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies or by companies.

The sub-fund may invest in onshore fixed income securities traded on the CIBM (for example bonds issued by municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks and urban investment bonds). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by the PRC central government, quasi-central government organizations and central government agencies in the PRC and supranational bodies. For the purpose of the sub-fund, an onshore fixed income security is "unrated" if neither the security itself nor its issuer has a credit rating assigned by PRC local credit agencies or by independent rating agencies such as Fitch, Moody's and Standard & Poor's. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, i.e. rated BB+/Ba1 or below, as assigned by internationally recognised credit rating agencies, or rated AA or below by mainland China local credit rating agencies, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets in cash and cash equivalents within or outside of PRC.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, 50% Markit iBoxx ALBI China Onshore Total Return Index Unhedged / 50% Markit iBoxx ALBI China Offshore Total Return Index Unhedged (the "Reference Benchmark").

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15[2]	0.20[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.187	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	2,500,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Strategic Duration and Income Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of bonds with an average duration expected to be between 3 years and 8 years.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in developed markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may invest in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS") to a level below 30% of its net assets, of which investment in non-agency ABS and MBS (i.e., not issued or guaranteed by a government sponsored enterprise) will not exceed 20% of its net assets.[1]

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps), and forward currency contracts. These may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter contracts. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example ABS). The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes. Such instruments may also be used, but not extensively, for investment purposes.

The sub-fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 20% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to other developed market currencies.

[1] From 30 September 2026, this sentence will read as follows: "*The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS"), including Collateralised Loan Obligations ("CLOs")*."

EXTERNAL

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	10%	5%
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Benchmark

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Bloomberg Global Aggregate 1-10 Yr Total Return Index Hedged USD (the "Reference Benchmark").

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Risk Management

Until 29 September 2026

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

From 30 September 2026

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 200%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	P	PN	PR	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	1.20	0.60	1.50	0.95	0.31	0.78	0.60	0.55	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25[3]	0.25[3]	0.25[3]	0.25[3]	0.20[3]	0.15[3]	0.20[3]

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual report of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Singapore Dollar Income Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

SGD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of bonds denominated in or hedged into Singapore Dollars (SGD).

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in:

- Singapore Dollar denominated Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income, unrated fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies or issued by companies.
- Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income, unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are denominated in non-SGD currencies and hedged to SGD. These securities will primarily be issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies in Asia or issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

It is expected that the sub-fund's primary currency exposure will be to the SGD. The sub-fund may have exposure to non-SGD currencies, including developed market and Emerging Market currencies, which will be hedged into SGD.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, 55% Markit iBoxx SGD Non-Sovereign Total Return Index / 25% JP Morgan Asia Credit Investment Grade SGD Hedged / 20% JP Morgan Asia Credit High Yield SGD Hedged (the "Reference Benchmark").

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.10	0.20[3]	0.20[3]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[3]	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – US High Yield Bond

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of US Dollar denominated high yield bonds, including Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other higher yielding securities as defined below.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in US Dollar denominated Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other higher yielding securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in developed markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, local and regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) or supranational bodies in any country including Emerging Markets. Higher yielding securities are securities with a higher yield than the yield of the ICE BofA BBB US Corporate.

A minimum of 70% of the sub-fund's net assets will be invested in securities issued by companies, which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in the USA or which are issued or guaranteed by the US government or a US government agency.

Issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of the sub-fund's net assets), the sub-fund may invest in fixed income securities denominated in other developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may gain exposure to Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS") through investment in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs, subject to the 10% limit below.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may hold equity securities (including but not limited to warrants, common stock and preferred stock) received as a result of or in connection with a corporate action (including but not limited to bankruptcy or restructuring) affecting existing portfolio holdings.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to other developed market currencies and will normally hedge such exposure into US Dollars.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, ICE BofA US High Yield Constrained[1].

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against ICE BofA US High Yield Constrained[1].The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 30%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

1. Source Bank of America, used with permission. BANK OF AMERICA IS LICENSING THE BANK OF AMERICA INDICES "AS IS," MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME, DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE QUALITY, ACCURACY AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BANK OF AMERICA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN OR DERIVED THEREFROM, AND ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15[3]	0.20[3]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	S30	W
Management Fee (%)	0.275	n/a	n/a	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[3]	n/a	n/a	0.15[3]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

EXTERNAL

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S30	USD	10,000,000

EXTERNAL

Equity Sub-Funds

Financial derivative instruments may be used for hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes. Certain Equity sub-funds may also invest in financial derivative instruments for investment purposes to the extent provided for in their specific investment objectives.

Equity SFDR Article 8 or 9 Sub-Funds

HSBC Global Investment Funds – ASEAN Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of ASEAN equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, ASEAN countries. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI AC ASEAN (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund aims to have a lower carbon intensity relative to the Reference Benchmark.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

EXTERNAL

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving carbon intensities, environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, lower carbon intensity and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores, carbon intensities or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the Reference Benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security & sector level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is also monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

EXTERNAL

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	2,500,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Ex Japan Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Asian (excluding Japanese) equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Asia (excluding Japan), including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI AC Asia Ex Japan (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund aims to have a lower carbon intensity relative to the Reference Benchmark.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed

EXTERNAL

above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser following the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving carbon intensities, environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, lower carbon intensity and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores, carbon intensities or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the Reference Benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at issuer, sector & country level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

EXTERNAL

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.45[2]	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.25	0.20[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Changes and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Asian (excluding Japan) smaller company equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Asia (excluding Japan) including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of smaller companies, which are defined as those in the bottom 25% by market capitalisation of the Asia ex Japan universe, which is a combination of the MSCI AC Asia ex Japan and the MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Small Cap.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Small Cap (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

EXTERNAL

More information is provided in section 1.5. “Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles” sub-section HSBC Asset Management’s Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund’s investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser following the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management’s proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies’ ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China (“PRC”). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products (“CAAP”) such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 15% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the Reference Benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at issuer, sector & country level.

The deviation of the sub-fund’s performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund’s net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

EXTERNAL

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.45[2]	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.25	0.20[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds - Asia Pacific Ex Japan Equity High Dividend

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to invest in a portfolio that offers a dividend yield above the MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the Reference Benchmark.

The sub-fund aims to have a lower carbon intensity relative to the Reference Benchmark.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

EXTERNAL

More information is provided in section 1.5. “Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles” sub-section HSBC Asset Management’s Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund’s investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving carbon intensities, environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, lower carbon intensity and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management’s proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies’ ESG scores, carbon intensities or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China (“PRC”). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products (“CAAP”) such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 5% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the Reference Benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at issuer, sector & country level.

The deviation of the sub-fund’s performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

- **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund’s net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

- **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

EXTERNAL

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	R	S9	S45	S48
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	1.30	0.35	1.10	1.30
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.25	0.35	0.30	0.25	0.35

Class of Shares[1]	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.45[2]	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – China A-Shares Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of China A-shares, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI China A Onshore (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in China A-shares listed on the stock exchanges of the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

EXTERNAL

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 50% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, warrants and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the Reference Benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security & sector level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

EXTERNAL

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20[2]	0.30[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	S34	SP	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.50	0.45[2]	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30[2]	0.30	0.20[2]	0.20[2]	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S34	USD	10,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Chinese Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Chinese equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI China 10/40 (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in the People's Republic of China ("China"), including Hong Kong SAR. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following

EXTERNAL

the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 50% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 70% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing in financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the Reference Benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

EXTERNAL

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	**A**	**B**	**E**	**I**	**X**	**Z**
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20[2]	0.30[2]
Class of Shares[1]	**F**	**J**	**R**	**S43**[3]	**SP**	**W**
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	1.30	0.55	0.45[2]	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30[2]	0.30	0.40	0.20	0.20[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
3. Fees cannot be changed without referring to HSBC Global Asset Management (India) Pvt Limited

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		**Minimum Initial Investment** **Minimum Holding**
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Euroland Equity Smaller Companies

◆ **Base Currency**

EUR

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund seeks long-term total return by investing (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in a portfolio of equity and equity equivalent securities of smaller and mid-sized companies which are based in any Eurozone member country, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI EMU SMID (the "Reference Benchmark").

Smaller and mid-sized companies are those companies whose market capitalisation generally comprises the lowest tier of the aggregate Eurozone market, defined as companies whose market capitalisation is below EUR 10 billion as well as companies within the Reference Benchmark.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process. This analysis is applied to a minimum of 70% of the sub-fund's portfolio.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following

EXTERNAL

the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that the Reference Benchmark will not be used as a universe from which to select securities.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

The investment management process will result in periods when the sub-fund's performance may be close to that of the Reference Benchmark, as well as periods when it is not.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	S33	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	n/a	0.325	0.45[2]	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	n/a	0.20[2]	0.20[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

EXTERNAL

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class S33	USD	30,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Euroland Growth

◆ **Base Currency**

EUR

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Eurozone equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI EMU (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund typically focuses on profitable companies with higher than average reinvestment rates in order to maintain and or increase their current level of growth.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any European Monetary Union ("EMU") member country. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process. This analysis is applied to a minimum of 90% of the sub-fund's portfolio.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

EXTERNAL

More information is provided in section 1.5. “Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles” sub-section HSBC Asset Management’s Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund’s investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management’s proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies’ ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that the Reference Benchmark will not be used as a universe from which to select securities.

The deviation of the sub-fund’s performance and underlying investments’ weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark is also monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

The investment management process will result in periods when the sub-fund’s performance may be close to that of the Reference Benchmark, as well as periods when it is not.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund’s net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

EXTERNAL

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	M[3]	P	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	1.25	n/a	0.45[2]	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	0.35	n/a	0.20[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
3. Classes of Shares M are closed to new subscriptions from 13 October 2010.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Euroland Value

◆ **Base Currency**

EUR

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Eurozone equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI EMU (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any European Monetary Union ("EMU") member country. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process. This analysis is applied to a minimum of 90% of the sub-fund's portfolio.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following

EXTERNAL

the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that the Reference Benchmark will not be used as a universe from which to select securities.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	0.45[2]	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	0.20[2]	0.0

EXTERNAL

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Europe Value

◆ **Base Currency**

EUR

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of European equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR. The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI Europe (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any developed European country. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process. This analysis is applied to a minimum of 90% of the sub-fund's portfolio.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

EXTERNAL

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that the Reference Benchmark will not be used as a universe from which to select securities.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance and underlying investments' weightings relative to the Reference Benchmark are monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	Z	X
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.00[2]	0.60
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.25[2]	0.20[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	1.00	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	0.35	0.20[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company

EXTERNAL

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Emerging Markets Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Market equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI Emerging Markets (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund aims to have a lower carbon intensity relative to the Reference Benchmark.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following

EXTERNAL

the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving carbon intensities, environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, lower carbon intensity and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores, carbon intensities or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 40% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 15% of its net assets in convertible securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the Reference Benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security & country level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

EXTERNAL

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20[2]	0.30[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	L	M	P[3]	S1	W
Management Fee (%)	0.30	0.60	0.50	1.00	1.00	0.55	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20[2]	0.30	0.25	0.35	0.40	0.30	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
3. The Class P Shares are closed to new subscriptions since 22 January 2010 except for shareholders having an existing saving plan.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

◆ Net Asset Value Calculation

Each Dealing Day except Business Days immediately preceding 1 January and 25 December.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Equity Circular Economy

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to make a positive environmental, social and governance ("ESG") effect by investing in a concentrated portfolio of companies that actively contribute to the transition to a more circular global economy, based on the principles of designing out waste and pollution, keeping products and materials in use and regenerating natural systems, while also aiming to provide long term total return. The sub-fund qualifies under Article 9 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI AC World (the "Reference Benchmark") after eliminating at least 20% of the lowest ESG scored companies from the Reference Benchmark.

In line with a thematic approach, the sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies with exposure to circular economy themes ("Circular Economy Themes") which are domiciled in, based in, carry out business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

To define the eligible investment universe, the Investment Adviser initially identifies companies with exposure to circular economy themes ("Circular Economy Themes"). Circular Economy Themes may include, but are not limited to, production and provision of sustainable resources, circular products, circular economy technologies and services, and recovery activities. Circular Economy Themes are proprietary to HSBC Asset Management, determined with reference to United Nations Sustainable Development Goals, subject to ongoing research and may change over time as new themes are identified.

Following identification of the eligible investment universe, the Investment Adviser performs an analysis of each company's ESG practices and scores. Each company is assigned E, S and G scores and an overall ESG score based on E, S and G weights which are specific to the company's sector. For example, carbon emissions and avoided emissions are criteria considered for the E score, the percentage of women on corporate boards for the S and the percentage of independent directors for the G. This ESG analysis is proprietary to HSBC Asset Management using data supplied by non-financial rating agencies and internal research. All of the companies the sub-fund invests in will be subject to this ESG analysis and the result of this ESG analysis must confirm that the relevant company meets the Investment Adviser's sustainable investment criteria.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 2 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 2.5% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

EXTERNAL

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.
- **Arctic Oil & Gas** - Sub-funds will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Oil Sands** - Sub-funds will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Shale Oil** - Sub-funds will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

Companies will also be subject to additional exclusions relating to the Paris-aligned Benchmarks as defined in Article 12(1)(a) to (g) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818:

- **Prohibited Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies involved in any activities related to prohibited weapons. These are defined as anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, biological weapons and chemical weapons. The use, possession, development, transfer, manufacture, and stockpiling of such weapons is expressly prohibited by the international arms conventions to which the majority of member states are parties, as listed in Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies involved in the cultivation and production of tobacco.
- **UNGC and OECD** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies in violation of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) principles or the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
- **Hard coal and lignite** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies that derive 1% or more of revenue from exploration, mining extraction, distribution or refining of hard coal and lignite.
- **Oil fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies that derive 10% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, distribution or refining of oil fuels.
- **Gaseous fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies that derive 50% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, manufacturing or distribution of gaseous fuels.
- **Electricity generation** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies that derive 50% or more of their revenues from electricity generation with a GHG intensity of more than 100 g CO2 e/kWh.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

The sub-fund will restrict investment in companies with limited exposure to certain restricted activities ("Restricted Activities"). Restricted Activities may include, but are not limited to revenue exposure of more than 5%, unconventional oil and gas extraction and nuclear energy, as well as, conventional oil and gas extraction companies that derive less than 40% of revenues from activities related to natural gas extraction or renewable energy sources and electricity utility companies that are not setting and meeting specific milestones for transitioning towards the goals of the Paris Climate Agreement. Restricted Activities and respective exposure levels are proprietary to HSBC Asset Management and subject to change.

The sub-fund's final portfolio is constructed from the eligible investment universe based on a combination of ESG analysis as described above, together with fundamental qualitative company analysis.

EXTERNAL

Circular Economy Themes, environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). With the exception of money market funds for liquidity management purposes, the UCITS and/or UCIs, that may be selected by the Investment Adviser, will qualify under Article 9 of SFDR but may use different sustainability indicators and/or different sustainable investment approaches from those of the sub-fund.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a material percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

EXTERNAL

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Equity Climate Solutions

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in companies that actively contribute to climate solutions (as defined below). By investing in such companies the sub-fund actively promotes ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The first step in the investment process consists of determining the sub-fund's investible universe by applying Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies and additional exclusions relating to the Paris-aligned Benchmarks as defined in Article 12(1)(a) to (g) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818, of which detail is available below. The second step in the investment process is that the Investment Adviser aims to construct a portfolio of eligible companies that contribute to climate solutions and long-term growth. The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 80% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies whose activities contribute to climate change mitigation and adaptation ("Climate Solutions"). This includes companies that are domiciled in, based in, carry out business activities in, or securities that are listed on a Regulated Market in, any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

Climate Solutions are products or services that directly or indirectly provide essential support] for the decarbonisation of companies involved in the shift from a highly fossil fuel-dependent economic model (oil, gas, coal) to a more sustainable or low-carbon economy. These products or services can be organised across climate solutions eco-sectors which may include, but are not limited to, renewable energy, energy efficiency, clean transportation and green buildings ("Climate Solutions Eco-Sectors"). The assessment of what consists of Climate Solutions Eco-Sectors is proprietary to HSBC Asset Management, determined with reference to industry bodies such as the Institutional Investors Group on Climate Change, subject to ongoing research and may change over time as new criteria are identified. The Investment Adviser may rely on its own research to identify suitable companies meeting a 20% minimum revenue exposure threshold to Climate Solutions, based on the relevant company's total revenue.

The Investment Adviser aims to construct a portfolio with (i) a higher ESG score than the constituents of the MSCI AC World Index (the "Reference Benchmark"); and (ii) a lower carbon intensity relative to the Reference Benchmark. The portfolio's and Reference Benchmark's ESG score and carbon intensity are calculated as a weighted average of the metrics given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested or the weighted average of the constituents of the Reference Benchmark.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

EXTERNAL

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.
- **Arctic Oil & Gas** - Sub-funds will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Oil Sands** - Sub-funds will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Shale Oil** - Sub-funds will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

Companies will also be subject to additional exclusions relating to the Paris-aligned Benchmarks as defined in Article 12(1)(a) to (g) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818:

- **Prohibited Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies involved in any activities related to prohibited weapons. These are defined as anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, biological weapons and chemical weapons. The use, possession, development, transfer, manufacture, and stockpiling of such weapons is expressly prohibited by the international arms conventions to which the majority of member states are parties, as listed in Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies involved in the cultivation and production of tobacco.
- **UNGC and OECD** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies in violation of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) principles or the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
- **Hard coal and lignite** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies that derive 1% or more of revenue from exploration, mining extraction, distribution or refining of hard coal and lignite.
- **Oil fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies that derive 10% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, distribution or refining of oil fuels.
- **Gaseous fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies that derive 50% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, manufacturing or distribution of gaseous fuels.
- **Electricity generation** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies that derive 50% or more of their revenues from electricity generation with a GHG intensity of more than 100 g CO2 e/kWh.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

Climate Solutions, Climate Solutions Eco-Sectors, environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, lower carbon intensity and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' thematic suitability, ESG scores, carbon intensities or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	S41[3]	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.45	n/a	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
3. Fees cannot be changed without referring to HSBC Global Asset Management (India) Pvt Limited

EXTERNAL

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Real Estate Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing worldwide in a portfolio of equities of companies related to the real estate industry while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the FTSE EPRA Nareit Developed Net Total Return Index USD (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund aims to have a lower carbon intensity relative to the Reference Benchmark.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities issued by companies related to the real estate industry and/or eligible closed ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs") or their equivalents. Whilst the sub-fund will primarily invest in developed markets, it may also invest in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Arctic Oil & Gas** - Sub-funds will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Oil Sands** - Sub-funds will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Shale Oil** - Sub-funds will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

EXTERNAL

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving carbon intensities, environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, lower carbon intensity and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores, carbon intensities or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

EXTERNAL

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.25	0.20[3]	0.20[3]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	S24	S35	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	n/a	0.40	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[3]	n/a	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Equity Quality Income

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide income and moderate capital growth by investing in global developed market equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity-equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, developed markets.

The sub-fund uses a factor based portfolio construction process to identify securities in its investable universe and ranks them based on an income score derived from quality income characteristics ("Quality Income Characteristics"). Quality Income Characteristics may include but are not limited to:

- Dividend yield
- Return on Investment Capital
- Free Cash Flow yield

Quality Income Characteristics are subject to ongoing research and may change over time.

Following identification and ranking of the investment universe based on the income scores described above, the Investment Adviser uses a HSBC Asset Management proprietary systematic portfolio construction process to construct an optimised portfolio.

The optimised portfolio aims to maximise exposure to stocks with a higher income score, while also with (i) a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI World (the "Reference Benchmark") and (ii) a lower carbon intensity relative to the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will also apply additional constraints in order to control the portfolio's risk characteristics, such as but not limited to, sector, country and stock weights.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

EXTERNAL

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving carbon intensities, environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, lower carbon intensity, Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores, carbon intensities or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), and options. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is only used to compare the sub-fund's ESG score and carbon intensity compared to this benchmark as mentioned above. The sub-fund's benchmark for market comparison purposes is the MSCI World High Dividend.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the benchmark.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

EXTERNAL

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.50	0.25	0.80	0.25	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W	S51
Management Fee (%)	0.125	n/a	n/a	0.00	0.15
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	n/a	0.00	0.20[2]

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a concentrated portfolio of equities of companies that may benefit from increasingly constrained healthcare budgets world-wide, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of the European Union's SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to do this by investing in companies with current and/or expected revenue exposure to sustainable healthcare products ("Sustainable Healthcare Products"). The sub-fund's social focus is to improve the affordability of healthcare, aiming to alleviate the budgetary pressures of providing healthcare. Such Sustainable Healthcare Products have the potential to improve value for money of healthcare spending through improved clinical benefits (e.g. improved clinical efficacy, safety) and/or cost savings through innovation (e.g. a reduction in treatment costs, reduction in ongoing hospitalisation costs). Such companies, in line with the social focus of the sub-fund ("Healthcare Companies") are determined based on a HSBC Asset Management proprietary analysis process including sustainable healthcare scores ("Sustainable Healthcare Scores"), as described below. The sub-fund's aims are aligned with goal three of the UN Sustainable Development Goals, which is a social goal focused on good health and well-being.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 80% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of Healthcare Companies, as listed below, which are domiciled in, based in, carry out business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any country including both developed and Emerging Markets. Sustainable Healthcare Products may include, but are not limited to, drugs which help reduce the days a patient spends in an intensive care unit, diagnostic tests which enable early detection and treatment, disease prevention, operational improvements and deployment of technology or healthcare services which may include, but are not limited to, hospitals, distributors or laboratories. The sub-fund may be relatively concentrated in equities of companies domiciled in the USA.

Fundamental analysis of the healthcare sector and sub-sectors is undertaken to identify companies that present an investment opportunity. Investments in Healthcare Companies are not automatically qualified as sustainable investments, and sustainable investments will be ascertained through the following process. For each identified company, proprietary analysis is then undertaken on their products that are currently, or expected to become, their top revenue generating products, representing at least 10% of their net present revenue generating value in aggregate. This proprietary analysis is used to determine Sustainable Healthcare Scores for each product according to both improved clinical benefits and cost savings. Scores can range from -3 to +3 or a similar scoring scale for each product. Following this, the overall Sustainable Healthcare Scores for each identified company will be calculated as the average of their top revenue generating products' Sustainable Healthcare Scores, weighted by their net present revenue generating values. Companies with –1 to positive Sustainable Healthcare Scores (proprietary analysis is used to determine Sustainable Healthcare Scores, also explained below in further detail) are considered for investment by the Investment Adviser. Companies with a neutral to positive Sustainable Healthcare Scores are then subject to the principle of 'do no significant harm' (as considered by SFDR) to environmental or social objectives and good governance screens before being considered as sustainable investments.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.
- **Arctic Oil & Gas** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Oil Sands** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Shale Oil** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

Companies will also be subject to additional exclusions relating to the Paris-aligned Benchmarks as defined in Article 12(1) (a) to (g) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818.

- **Prohibited Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies involved in any activities related to prohibited weapons. These are defined as anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, biological weapons and chemical weapons. The use, possession, development, transfer, manufacture, and stockpiling of such weapons is expressly prohibited by the international arms conventions to which the majority of member states are parties, as listed in Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies involved in the cultivation and production of tobacco.
- **UNGC and OECD** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies in violation of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) principles or the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.
- **Hard coal and lignite** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies that derive 1% or more of revenue from exploration, mining extraction, distribution or refining of hard coal and lignite.
- **Oil fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies that derive 10% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, distribution or refining of oil fuels.
- **Gaseous fuels** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies that derive 50% or more of their revenues from the exploration, extraction, manufacturing or distribution of gaseous fuels.
- **Electricity Generation** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies that derive 50% or more of their revenues from electricity generation with a GHG intensity of more than 100 g CO2 e/kWh.

The sub-fund will also not invest in companies involved in the use of genetic manipulations affecting the germline of humans.

- **Human germline manipulations** - The use of genetic manipulations affecting the germline of humans. The revenue exposure threshold will depend on the specific Excluded Activity but will not be higher than 30% of the relevant company's total revenue.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

EXTERNAL

Sustainable Healthcare Products, Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

After identifying the eligible investment universe, the Investment Adviser will construct a portfolio aiming to deliver long-term total return.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 20% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum aggregate exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 40% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 40% of its net asset value in stocks listed on the ChiNext Board of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange (the "ChiNext board") and/or the Science and Technology Innovation Board of the Shanghai Stock Exchange (the "STAR Board").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction and may invest extensively in companies which may be considered small/mid-capitalisation.

The sub-fund may also invest in money market instruments, deposits and cash to manage day-to-day cash flow requirements.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is the MSCI World Health Care.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

EXTERNAL

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	S39[3]	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.55	1.00	0.55	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.20	0.35	0.20	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
3. Fees cannot be changed without referring to HSBC Global Asset Management (India) Pvt Limited

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class P	USD	1,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Infrastructure Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a concentrated, globally diversified portfolio of listed infrastructure securities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a market cap weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the market cap weighted average of the investable infrastructure equity universe (the "Global Infrastructure Equity Investment Universe").

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of infrastructure related companies, which are domiciled in, based in, carry out business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any country including both developed and Emerging Markets. Examples of infrastructure assets include water utilities, oil and gas storage and transportation, electricity transmission and distribution, airports, toll roads, and broadcasting and mobile towers. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs") as part of its primary investment strategy.

The sub-fund uses a bottom-up quality and valuation-based investment approach, which aims to identify listed infrastructure related securities whose underlying assets are considered to have stable long term cash flows, issued by companies with strong management teams and appropriate capital structures and which are favourably priced. Overlaying this is a top-down view on specific infrastructure sectors and geographies. The sub-fund's investments are diversified across geographic regions and infrastructure related sectors.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision-making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Arctic Oil & Gas** - Sub-funds will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil & gas extraction in the Arctic region and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

EXTERNAL

- **Oil Sands** - Sub-funds will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% of their revenues generated from oil sands extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Shale Oil** - Sub-funds will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 35% of their revenues generated from the extraction of Shale Oil and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.
- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.
- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum aggregate exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 25% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may also invest in money market instruments, deposits and cash to manage day-to-day cash flow requirements.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark used for sub-fund market comparison purposes is Dow Jones Brookfield Global Infrastructure.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

EXTERNAL

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	C	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	1.50	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]
Distribution Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	1.00	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	SP	P	S46	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.55	0.30	1.00	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.20	0.20	0.35	0.20[2]	0.00
Distribution Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class SP	USD	50,000,000
Class P	USD	1,000,000

◆ Dealing Cut-Off Times

Place of issue of orders	Dealing cut-off time
Rest of the World	11.00 a.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Equity Climate Transition

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long-term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR. The sub-fund aims to do this with a focus on investments that have a clear and measurable path to climate transition, as well as a lower carbon intensity, (calculated as a weighted average of the carbon intensities of the sub-fund's investments, relative to the weighted average of the carbon intensities of the constituents of the MSCI World (the "Reference Benchmark")).

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 80% of its net assets in equities and equity-equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in developed markets.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 80% of its net assets in companies that the Investment Adviser believes are on a clear and measurable transition pathway as informed by HSBC Asset Management's proprietary climate transition assessment that evaluates a company's transition towards Net Zero ("Climate Transition Strategy"). Net Zero in this context means that the total greenhouse gas emissions released into the atmosphere equal to the total greenhouse gas emissions removed from the atmosphere. The purpose of the climate transition assessment is to determine a company's progress or commitment towards alignment with Net Zero pathways (i.e. the projected emissions allowed to a company through to 2050 to meet the Paris Agreement goal to limit the temperature increase to 1.5 degrees Celsius by 2050 compared to pre-industrial levels). Companies are assessed for their emission's performance, such as emission projections based on decarbonisation targets and robustness of climate governance, emission disclosures and green strategies. The outcome of the assessment currently categorises companies as Achieving Net Zero, Aligned, Aligning, Committed to Aligning or Not Aligned, with the first and last categories not counting towards a clear and measurable path to climate transition given that companies that are categorized as 'Achieving Net Zero', have already transitioned, while those that are 'Not Aligned' are not showing sufficient evidence of the requisite reduction in emissions. For example, a "Committed to Aligning" issuer would be expected to demonstrate a long-term decarbonisation goal consistent with achieving global net zero by 2050 whereas an "Aligned" company would be expected to have emission projections aligned to a 1.5°C pathway while demonstrating robust climate management approach, assessed through consideration of some of the following themes: emission performance that is on track of its short, medium and long-term decarbonisation targets (as evidenced by both reported and estimated data sources), climate governance such as the executive oversight of environmental strategy and performance and evidence of revenue-generating products and/or services that contribute to a low-carbon economy. The assessments of companies are reviewed periodically with updated information on the different quantitative metrics and may result in a company's classification being upgraded, downgraded or staying the same. The climate transition assessment is expected to adapt over time as climate and financial data evolve, including the standards and scenarios used in the assessment.

The sub-fund uses a multi-factor investment process, based on five factors (value, quality, momentum, low risk and size), to identify and rank stocks in its investment universe with the aim of maximising the portfolio's risk-adjusted return. Although the investment process currently uses these five factors, it is subject to ongoing research regarding the current and potential additional factors. HSBC Asset Management's proprietary systematic investment process is then used to create a portfolio which:

- maximizes exposure to higher ranked stocks,
- aims to overweight companies that are on a clear and measurable transition pathway demonstrating progress or commitment to reduce their carbon intensity as evaluated by the climate transition assessment, described above, (companies classified as Aligned, Aligning or Committed to Aligning are considered to be on a clear and measurable pathway), and/or companies that facilitate the reduction of carbon and/or enable the transition through involvement in green solutions as assessed based on available individual or industry level information about their products and/or services or based on the generation of at least 20% of their total revenue from climate mitigation activities*, and
- aims for a lower carbon intensity calculated as a weighted average of the carbon intensities of the sub-fund's investments, than the weighted average of the carbon intensities of the constituents of the Reference Benchmark.

* Companies assessed under the Net Zero pathways to be Achieving Net Zero or Not Aligned but with green solutions may be held in the sub-fund's portfolio but will be limited to 20% of its net assets.

Further details on HSBC Asset Management's Net Zero classifications and green solutions can be found in HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Methodology document available on the website at:

EXTERNAL

www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/about-us/responsible-investing - select your location and then choose Policies and Disclosures.

The resulting portfolio will demonstrate a higher exposure to companies assessed as transitioning towards a low carbon economy, as well as a lower carbon intensity than the Reference Benchmark.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

Companies will also be subject to additional exclusions relating to the EU Climate Transition Benchmark Regulation as defined in Article 12(1)(a) to (c) of CDR (EU) 2020/1818:

- **Prohibited Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies involved in any activities related to prohibited weapons. These are defined as anti-personnel mines, cluster munitions, biological weapons and chemical weapons. The use, possession, development, transfer, manufacture, and stockpiling of such weapons is expressly prohibited by the international arms conventions to which the majority of member states are parties, as listed in Annex I of Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1818.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies involved in the cultivation and production of tobacco.

- **UNGC and OECD** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies in violation of the United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) principles or the Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) Guidelines for Multinational Enterprises.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

All companies in the sub-fund's investment universe will be assessed for carbon intensity and climate transition data relying on a combination of external data sources and internal analysis.

EXTERNAL

Climate Transition Strategy, environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores, Climate Transition Strategy or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[3]	0.25[3]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[3]	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

EXTERNAL

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Equity High Dividend

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide income from dividends and capital growth by investing in a portfolio of global equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI World High Dividend Yield Index (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in global equities and equity equivalent securities, with a focus on companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, developed markets, such as Europe, USA, Canada, Japan and Australia. The sub-fund invests in companies with stable earnings growth over time and strong yields with good levels of financial stability in order to meet its objective. The sub-fund aims to select a higher proportion of companies from high dividend paying sectors such as, but not limited to financials, consumer staples, pharmaceuticals and utilities. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs") up to 10% of its net assets.

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not companies in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

EXTERNAL

More information is provided in section 1.5. “Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles” sub-section HSBC Asset Management’s Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund’s investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

After excluding the activities as mentioned above, the Investment Adviser divides the investment universe into ESG quartiles by sector. Investments are made into the best performing companies, ideally in the first and second quartile. The fourth quartile is not always excluded but represents the exception in investments.

Stock selection is based on a disciplined investment process that combines quantitative elements (screening of earnings, balance sheet, and ESG scores) with qualitative analysis (industry and individual company research, integrated ESG research, broker research, management meetings).

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices, Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management’s proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies’ ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The Reference Benchmark is used for sub-fund market comparison purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund’s net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

EXTERNAL

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	n/a	0.45[2]	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	n/a	0.20[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Hong Kong Equity

- **Base Currency**

USD

- **Investment Objective**

Until 29 September 2026

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Hong Kong SAR equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the FTSE MPF Hong Kong (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities, or are listed on a Regulated Market, in Hong Kong SAR. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following

EXTERNAL

the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the Reference Benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security & sector level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is also monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

The investment management process will result in periods when the sub-fund's performance may be close to that of the Reference Benchmark, as well as periods when it is not.

The Reference Benchmark has a high level of concentration. This means that a small number of securities make up a significant proportion of the Reference Benchmark.

From 30 September 2026

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Hong Kong SAR equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities, or are listed on a Regulated Market, in Hong Kong SAR. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is FTSE MPF Hong Kong.

EXTERNAL

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the Reference Benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security & sector level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is also monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

The investment management process will result in periods when the sub-fund's performance may be close to that of the Reference Benchmark, as well as periods when it is not.

The Reference Benchmark has a high level of concentration. This means that a small number of securities make up a significant proportion of the Reference Benchmark.

EXTERNAL

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	1.00	0.45[2]	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.25	0.35	0.20[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	2,500,000

EXTERNAL

International and Regional Equity SFDR Article 6 Sub-Funds

HSBC Global Investment Funds – BRIC Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities from Brazil, Russia, India and China (including Hong Kong SAR) ("BRIC").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Brazil, Russia, India and/or China (including Hong Kong SAR) (BRIC).

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 40% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is, 25% MSCI Brazil 25% MSCI China 25% MSCI Russia 25% MSCI India.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

EXTERNAL

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[3]	0.25[3]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J[2]	L[2]	M[2]	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	0.50	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[3]	0.25	0.25	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. Performance fees for the Classes of Shares J, L and M were terminated on 22 January 2010. Classes of Shares L and M are closed to new subscriptions since 1 April 2010 except for shareholders having an existing regular saving plan. Class of Shares J remain open to subscriptions for existing and new shareholders who qualify with the definition of Class J as described in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Net Asset Value Calculation

Each Dealing Day except Business Days immediately preceding 1 January and 25 December.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – BRIC Markets Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities from Brazil, Russia, India and China (including Hong Kong SAR) ("BRIC").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Brazil, Russia, India and/or China (including Hong Kong SAR) ("BRIC").

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 40% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is 25% MSCI Brazil 25% MSCI China 25% MSCI Russia 25% MSCI India.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

EXTERNAL

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0,00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	0.25	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Frontier Markets

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for long term total returns primarily in a diversified portfolio of Frontier Markets equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equity and equity equivalent securities of companies which have their registered office in, and with an official listing on a major stock exchange or other Regulated Market in Frontier Markets, as well as those companies with significant operations or carrying out a preponderant part of their business activities in these countries. The sub-fund may also invest up to 10% in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options and forward currency contracts and in other currency and equity derivatives. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing market exposure and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The portfolio will be actively managed, aiming to achieve total returns to investors without reference to market index weightings.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform MSCI Select Frontier & Emerging Markets Capped (the "Reference Benchmark").

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A

EXTERNAL

Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	1.25	2.25	1.25	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.40	0.30[2]	0.40[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	S36	W
Management Fee (%)	0.625	n/a	0.46	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40[2]	n/a	0.30[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	2,500,000
Class S36	USD	50,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Equity Volatility Focused

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities worldwide.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies domiciled or operating in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund aims for lower portfolio volatility relative to that of the MSCI All Country World through portfolio construction.

The sub-fund uses a quantitative multi-factor investment process, based on five factors (value, quality, momentum, low risk and size), to identify and rank stocks in its investment universe. The process makes use of proprietary systematic, defensive portfolio construction techniques aiming to maximise risk-adjusted return whilst reducing volatility and drawdowns during periods of market turbulence. Although the investment process currently uses these five factors, it is subject to ongoing research regarding the current and potential additional factors. When assessing companies, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertibles.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative

EXTERNAL

instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI AC World.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at sector level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the benchmark is monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.20	n/a	n/a	0.35[2]	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	n/a	0.20[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

Market Specific Equity SFDR Article 8 sub-funds

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Indian Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long-term total return by investing in a portfolio of Indian equities, while promoting ESG characteristics within the meaning of Article 8 of SFDR.

The sub-fund aims to have a higher ESG score, calculated as a weighted average of the ESG scores given to the companies in which the sub-fund has invested, than the weighted average of the constituents of the MSCI India (the "Reference Benchmark").

The sub-fund invests, in normal market conditions, a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, India. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund includes the identification and analysis of a company's environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices as an integral part of the investment decision making process.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time:

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Controversial Weapons** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of controversial weapons or their key components. Controversial weapons include depleted uranium ammunition and depleted uranium armour, incendiary weapons, nuclear weapons and white phosphorus weapons.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  HSBC Asset Management may continue to invest in companies with immaterial involvement. HSBC Asset Management defines immaterial involvement as being companies where less than 5% of revenues is derived from the production of controversial weapons or its key components.

- **Thermal Coal 1 (Revenue threshold)** - The sub-fund will not invest in issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have more than 10% revenue generated from thermal coal power generation or extraction and which, in the opinion of HSBC Asset Management, do not have a credible transition plan.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

- **Tobacco** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be directly involved in the production of tobacco.

- **UNGC** - The sub-fund will not invest in companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be non-compliant with United Nations Global Compact (UNGC) Principles. Where instances of potential violations of UNGC principles are identified, companies may be subject to proprietary ESG due diligence checks to determine their suitability for inclusion in a sub-fund's portfolio.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies. Notwithstanding the Excluded Activities as detailed above, the inclusion of a company in the sub-fund's investment universe is at the discretion of the Investment Adviser, following

EXTERNAL

the completion of ESG due diligence. Companies with improving environmental and social factors and corporate governance practices may be included.

Environmental and social factors, corporate governance practices and Excluded Activities and the need for ESG due diligence may be identified and analysed by using, but not exclusively, HSBC Asset Management's proprietary ESG Materiality Framework and scores, fundamental qualitative research and corporate engagement. When assessing companies' ESG scores or their involvement in Excluded Activities, the Investment Adviser may rely on expertise, research and information provided by financial and non-financial data providers.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 30% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertible securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the Reference Benchmark.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the Reference Benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the Reference Benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the Reference Benchmark.

Any deviations with respect to the Reference Benchmark are monitored within a comprehensive risk framework, which includes monitoring at security & sector level.

The deviation of the sub-fund's performance relative to the Reference Benchmark is also monitored, but not constrained, to a defined range.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	C	E	I	X
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	1.50	2.00	0.75	0.70
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20
Distribution Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	1.00	n/a	n/a	n/a

EXTERNAL

Class of Shares[1]	Z	F	J	R	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.00	0.375	0.60	1.30	0.45[2]	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30[2]	0.30[2]	0.40	0.40	0.20[2]	0.00
Distribution Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

Market Specific Equity SFDR Article 6 sub-funds

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Brazil Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Brazilian equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Brazil. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertible securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is MSCI Brazil 10/40.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

The investment management process will result in periods when the sub-fund's performance may be close to that of the reference benchmark, as well as periods when it is not.

EXTERNAL

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	0.875	2.25	0.875	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20[2]	0.30[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	S3	SP	W
Management Fee (%)	0.437	0.60	0.55	0.45[2]	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30[2]	0.40	0.30	0.20[2]	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	5,000,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Economic Scale US Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of US equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in or are listed on a Regulated Market in, the United States of America. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund uses a systematic investment approach and invests in companies according to their economic scale. The chosen measure of economic scale is a company's contribution to Gross National Product ("GNP") which is also referred to as "Value Added" - the difference between a company's outputs and inputs.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

EXTERNAL

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.30	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	S42[4]	Y[3]	W
Management Fee (%)	0.15	n/a	0.40	0.55	0.15	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	0.35	0.20	0.25	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
3. Class Y Shares are closed to new subscriptions since 7 December 2009 except for shareholders having an existing regular saving plan.
4. Fees cannot be changed without referring to HSBC Global Asset Management (India) Pvt Limited

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Turkey Equity

◆ **Base Currency**

EUR

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund seeks long term returns from capital growth and income by investing primarily in equity securities and equity equivalent securities of companies which have their registered office in Türkiye, and with an official listing on a major stock exchange or other Regulated Market of Türkiye, as well as those companies which carry out a preponderant part of their business activities in Türkiye.

Whilst there are no capitalisation restrictions, it is anticipated that the sub-fund will seek to invest across a range of market capitalisations.

Companies considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The reference benchmark for sub-fund market comparison purposes is BIST 100.

The Investment Adviser will use its discretion to invest in securities not included in the reference benchmark based on active investment management strategies and specific investment opportunities. It is foreseen that a significant percentage of the sub-fund's investments will be components of the reference benchmark. However, their weightings may deviate materially from those of the reference benchmark.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

EXTERNAL

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	0.875	2.25	0.875	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20[2]	0.30[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	W
Management Fee (%)	0.437	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30[2]	0.30	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class X	USD	2,500,000

EXTERNAL

Other SFDR Article 6 Sub-Funds

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide income and moderate capital growth through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities, equity securities, money market instruments and other instruments in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in or gains exposure to the following assets in Emerging Markets:

- Fixed income (including money market instruments) and equity securities either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
- Currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards linked to the currency of securities issued in Emerging Markets.
- Other UCITS eligible asset classes including, but not limited to, real estate, commodities, Asset Backed Securities ("ABS"), Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS") and alternative investment strategies through investment in either transferable securities, financial derivative instruments, UCITS and other Eligible UCIs.

Currency exposure may be actively managed and will be achieved through the abovementioned assets held in the portfolio or through financial derivative instruments (for example, currency forwards).

Companies and/or issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies and/or issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies and/or issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund invests in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated either in US Dollars, other developed market currencies, some of which will be hedged to US Dollars, or Emerging Market currencies.

Investments in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst others, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, as assigned by either market recognised rating agencies or by a PRC local credit rating agency, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund invests in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or operating in Emerging Markets. The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. These securities are denominated in developed or Emerging Market currencies.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the PRC. The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 15% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 30% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available. The Investment Adviser will consider investment efficiency given scale, and relative costs of holding or transacting exposures either directly or through units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may also invest in additional financial derivative instruments such as futures, swaps, options, credit default swaps, as well as other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, among other things, return enhancement, hedging, tax-advantage access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund's main currency exposure, being no less than 50% of its net assets, is to Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

◆ **Asset class exposure limits**

For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund has a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class[1]	**Maximum exposure**[2]
Equity	50%
Fixed Income Instruments including Bonds, Money Market Instruments[3] and other Fixed Income Instruments	100%
Asset Backed Securities / Mortgage-Backed Securities	10%
Real Estate Investment Trusts	10%
Commodities[4]	10%
Alternative Investment Strategies	10%

1. Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
2. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
3. The exposure to money market instruments will be limited to 40% of the sub-fund's net assets.
4. The sub-fund will not invest directly in commodities.

EXTERNAL

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Dynamic category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.35	0.675	1.65	0.675	0.65	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.20[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.337	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for long term total return through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income and equity securities as well as money market and cash instruments.

The sub-fund will normally invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Asian (including Asia-Pacific and excluding Japan) based assets in both fixed income and equity markets including, but not limited to Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) equities, sovereign bonds and corporate bonds. The sub-fund may also invest in other non-Asian based assets such as global Emerging Markets bonds, US Treasuries and eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Exposure to these assets may be achieved through direct investments and/or investments in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

Companies and/or issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies and/or issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies and/or issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund will invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or companies in both developed and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, i.e. rated BB+/Ba1 or below, as assigned by internationally recognised credit rating agencies, or rated AA or below by mainland China local credit rating agencies, or unrated.

The sub-fund will also invest in equity and equity equivalent securities. Such securities will predominantly be listed securities that are selected based on their market capitalisation, sector, country and stock valuation. There are no capitalisation restrictions, and the sub-fund will normally invest across a range of market capitalisations.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 15% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 15% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% in commodities, through exchange traded commodities that provide exposure to underlying commodities and that do not embed a derivative (ETCs) and/or financial derivatives on other UCITS eligible assets, such as derivatives on commodity indices.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% in liquid alternative investment strategies, mainly through UCITS and/or other eligible UCIs. The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest less than 20% in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs which may use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

The asset allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities.

The sub-fund will normally be exposed to currencies of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) countries as well as other emerging and developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

◆ Asset Class Exposure Limits

For the specific group of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class[1]	Maximum exposure[2]
Equity	30%
Fixed Income, including Bonds, Money Market instruments, other Fixed Income instruments and Cash[3]	100%
Commodities[4]	10%
Alternative Investment Strategies	10%
Others, including Real Estate	30%

1. Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.*
2. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
3. The aggregate exposure to money market instruments and cash will be less than 30% of the sub-fund's net assets.
4. Exposure may be achieved through ETCs and/or financial derivatives on other UCITS eligible assets, such as derivatives on commodity indices. Exposure will not be achieved by direct investment.

* From 12 October 2026, exposure to each asset class may also be achieved through financial derivative instruments.

The Investment Adviser will seek to maximize the portfolio's risk-adjusted expected long term total return by investing in a diversified portfolio of fixed income and equity securities as well as money market and cash instruments. Exposure to each asset class will be determined by taking into account valuation, risk and liquidity. In principle, the Investment Adviser will overweight asset classes with growth prospects and underweight those that appear as overvalued, by taking into account the risk profile. Asset allocation to various asset classes will be managed with a view to grow capital throughout a market cycle. The sub-fund will remain diversified to maintain a balance between risk and return. Within each asset class, the Investment Adviser seeks to add further value through security selection.

◆ Investment Restrictions

In addition to the restrictions outlined under Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions", Appendix 2. "Restrictions on the use of techniques and instruments" and Appendix 3. "Additional Restrictions", the sub-fund's investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs shall be subject to the following restrictions:

- Not more than 10% of the net asset value of the sub-fund may be invested in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are non-recognised jurisdiction schemes, as defined under the Hong Kong SAR Code on unit trust

EXTERNAL

and mutual funds (the "Hong Kong SAR Code") and not authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong SAR.

- No investment may be made in any UCITS or other Eligible UCI which invests primarily in investments prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code; and where the objective of the UCITS or other Eligible UCI is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code, such holdings may not be in contravention of the relevant restriction.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Until 11 October 2026

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

From 12 October 2026

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	10%	5%
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	0.70	0.50	1.00	0.50	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.25	n/a	0.80	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class P	USD	100,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for long term total return through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of equity and fixed income securities as well as money market and cash instruments.

The sub-fund will normally invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Asian (including Asia-Pacific and excluding Japan) based assets in both equity and fixed income markets including, but not limited to Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) equities, sovereign bonds and corporate bonds. The sub-fund may also invest in other non-Asian based assets such as global developed and Emerging Market equities, US Treasuries and eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Exposure to these assets may be achieved through direct investments and/or investments in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

The sub-fund will invest in equity and equity equivalent securities. Such securities will predominantly be listed securities that are selected based on their market capitalisation, sector, country and stock valuation. There are no capitalisation restrictions, and the sub-fund will normally invest across a range of market capitalisations.

Companies and/or issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies and/or issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies and/or issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or companies in both developed and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, i.e. rated BB+/Ba1 or below, as assigned by internationally recognised credit rating agencies, or rated AA or below by mainland China local credit rating agencies, or unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% in commodities, through exchange traded commodities that provide exposure to underlying commodities and that do not embed a derivative (ETCs) and/or financial derivatives on other UCITS eligible assets, such as derivatives on commodity indices.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% in liquid alternative investment strategies, mainly through UCITS and/or other eligible UCIs. The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest less than 20% in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs which may use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The asset allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities.

The sub-fund will normally be exposed to currencies of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) countries as well as other emerging and developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

◆ Asset Class Exposure Limits

For the specific group of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class[1]	Maximum exposure[2]
Equity	100%
Fixed Income, including Bonds, Money Market instruments, other Fixed Income instruments and Cash[3]	50%
Commodities[4]	10%
Alternative Investment Strategies	10%
Others, including Real Estate	30%

1. Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.*
2. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
3. The aggregate exposure to money market instruments and cash will be less than 30% of the sub-fund's net assets.
4. Exposure may be achieved through ETCs and/or financial derivatives on other UCITS eligible assets, such as derivatives on commodity indices. Exposure will not be achieved by direct investment.

* From 12 October 2026, exposure to each asset class may also be achieved through financial derivative instruments.

The Investment Adviser will seek to maximize the portfolio's risk-adjusted expected return in investing in a diversified portfolio of bonds, equity and currency. Exposure to each asset class will be determined taking into account valuation, risk and liquidity. In principle, we will mainly focus on overweighing asset classes with growth prospects and underweighting those that appear as overvalued. Asset allocation to various asset classes will be managed with a view to grow capital throughout a market cycle. The sub-fund will remain diversified among different asset classes to maintain a balance between risk and return. Within each asset class, the Investment Adviser seeks to add further value through security selection.

◆ Investment Restrictions

In addition to the restrictions outlined under Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions", Appendix 2. "Restrictions on the use of techniques and instruments" and Appendix 3. "Additional Restrictions", the sub-fund's investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs shall be subject to the following restrictions:

- Not more than 10% of the net asset value of the sub-fund may be invested in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are non-recognised jurisdiction schemes, as defined under the Hong Kong SAR Code on unit trust

EXTERNAL

and mutual funds (the "Hong Kong SAR Code") and not authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong SAR.

- No investment may be made in any UCITS or other Eligible UCI which invests primarily in investments prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code; and where the objective of the UCITS or other Eligible UCI is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code, such holdings may not be in contravention of the relevant limitation.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Until 11 October 2026

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

From 12 October 2026

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	10%	5%
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.375	n/a	1.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class P	USD	100,000

EXTERNAL

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for income and moderate capital growth through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income and equity securities as well as money market and cash instruments.

The sub-fund will normally invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Asian (including Asia-Pacific and excluding Japan) based income oriented assets in both fixed income and equity markets including, but not limited to corporate bonds, sovereign bonds and higher yielding equities. The sub-fund may also invest in other non-Asian based assets such as global Emerging Markets bonds, US Treasuries and eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Exposure to these assets may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

The sub-fund will invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or companies in both developed and Emerging Markets.

Companies and/or issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies and/or issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies and/or issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, i.e. rated BB+/Ba1 or below, as assigned by internationally recognised credit rating agencies, or rated AA or below by mainland China local credit rating agencies, or unrated.

The sub-fund will also invest in equity and equity equivalent securities, particularly those that offer above average dividend yields and/or the potential for sustainable dividend growth.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 25% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 25% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% in commodities, through exchange traded commodities that provide exposure to underlying commodities and that do not embed a derivative (ETCs) and/or financial derivatives on other UCITS eligible assets, such as derivatives on commodity indices.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% in liquid alternative investment strategies, mainly through UCITS and/or other eligible UCIs. The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of the HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest less than 20% in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs which may use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The asset allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities.

The sub-fund will normally be exposed to currencies of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) countries as well as other emerging and developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

◆ Asset Class Exposure Limits

For the specific group of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class[1]	Maximum exposure[2]
Equity	50%*
Fixed Income, including Bonds, Money Market instruments, other Fixed Income instruments and Cash[3]	100%
Commodities[4]	10%
Alternative Investment Strategies	10%
Others, including Real Estate	30%

1. Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.**
2. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
3. The aggregate exposure to money market instruments and cash will be less than 30% of the sub-fund's net assets.
4. Exposure may be achieved through ETCs and/or financial derivatives on other UCITS eligible assets, such as derivatives on commodity indices. Exposure will not be achieved by direct investment.

* From 12 October 2026, the sub-fund's maximum exposure to equity will be 60%.

** From 12 October 2026, exposure to each asset class may also be achieved through financial derivative instruments.

Asset allocation to different income oriented assets will be managed to maximize the sub-fund's risk-adjusted yield and total return. Exposure to each asset class will be determined based on its level of expected yield premium (i.e. its yield above cash rate), risk and liquidity. In principle, the higher the risk-adjusted yield premium, the higher the exposure to such asset classes. Asset allocation will vary over market cycles as both the yield and risks of different asset classes evolve. The sub-fund will remain diversified among different asset classes to maintain a balance between risk, return and income. Within each asset class, the Investment Adviser seeks to add further value through security selection.

◆ Investment Restrictions

In addition to the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. "Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments" and Appendix 3. "Additional Restrictions", the sub-fund's investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs shall be subject to the following restrictions:

- Not more than 10% of the net asset value of the sub-fund may be invested in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are non-recognised jurisdiction schemes, as defined under the Hong Kong SAR Code on unit trust and mutual funds (the "Hong Kong SAR Code") and not authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission.

EXTERNAL

- No investment may be made in any UCITS or other Eligible UCI which invests primarily in investments prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code; and where the objective of the UCITS or other Eligible UCI is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code, such holdings may not be in contravention of the relevant limitation.

◆ **Use of SFT and TRS**

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Until 11 October 2026

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

From 12 October 2026

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	10%	5%
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

◆ **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20[2]	0.25[2]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	S49	W
Management Fee (%)	0.312	n/a	1.25	1.19	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25[2]	n/a	0.35	0.35	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class P	USD	100,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Multi-Asset Style Factors

◆ **Base Currency**

EUR

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return with a low correlation to traditional asset classes. The sub-fund's average volatility is expected to be around 7% over the investment horizon. It may fluctuate due to market conditions and the annualised volatility could be lower or higher than this level.

The sub-fund employs long/short investment strategies within a set of distinct investment styles ("Styles") and across a diversified range of asset classes (including equity, fixed income and currency) on a global basis, including Emerging Markets. These strategies are not cash-neutral and may assume directional exposure to each of the asset classes in which the sub-fund invests.

The Styles employed by the sub-fund include, but are not limited to, carry, value and momentum.

- Carry: Carry strategies seek to take long positions in higher yielding assets and short positions in lower yielding assets.
- Value: Value strategies seek to take long positions in undervalued assets and short positions in overvalued assets.
- Momentum: Momentum strategies seek to take long positions in assets with higher recent performance and short positions in assets with lower recent performance.

It is expected that the Styles will have low correlation to each other.

The sub-fund implements the Styles by primarily investing (both long and short positions) in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, equity futures, bond futures, interest rate swaps and currency forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

Companies and/or issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies and/or issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies and/or issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund holds cash and cash instruments and may invest in money market instruments and short-term fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR).

EXTERNAL

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 700%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Unconstrained category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	K	X
Management Fee (%)[2]	1.40	0.70	1.90	0.70	0.35	0.55
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.15[3]	0.15[3]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.35	n/a	n/a	0.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15[3]	n/a	n/a	0.00	0.15[3]

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

◆ Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares		Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding
Class P	USD	100,000

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – Multi-Strategy Target Return

◆ **Base Currency**

EUR

◆ **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund targets annualised returns of ESTR plus 4% (gross of annual ongoing charges) over a rolling three-year period. The sub-fund aims to achieve this with annualised volatility of 6-8% over a rolling three-year period. There is no guarantee that the return or volatility target will be achieved and an investor may not get back the full amount initially invested.

The sub-fund employs multiple, complementary strategies (the "Strategies") and may invest across a diversified range of asset classes on a global basis, including Emerging Markets. Asset classes include equity, fixed income, currency; cash and money market instruments; and other UCITS eligible asset classes.

The Strategies employed by the sub-fund may include long-only strategies as well as long/short strategies seeking to exploit differences in expected returns within a given asset class while having little or no exposure to the return of the asset class.

The sub-fund implements the Strategies by investing in:

- Equity and fixed income securities either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
- Money market instruments either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
- Cash directly.
- Commodities, through exchange traded commodities that provide a delta one exposure and that do not embed a derivative (ETCs) and/or financial derivatives on other UCITS eligible assets, such as derivatives on commodity indices.
- other UCITS eligible asset classes including, but not limited to, real estate, private equity, Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS") and alternative investment strategies either through investments in transferable securities, through financial derivative instruments and/or UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

Currency exposure will be actively managed and will be achieved through the abovementioned assets held in the portfolio or through financial derivative instruments (e.g. currency forwards).

Companies and/or issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies and/or issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies and/or issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

When investing in equities the sub-fund may invest across a range of market capitalisations.

When investing in fixed income, ABS/MBS and other similar securities, the sub-fund may invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade and unrated securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, supranational bodies or companies. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The sub-fund will invest in HSBC sponsored and/or managed UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs unless an appropriate fund is not available.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging, cash flow management (for example, Equitisation) and investment purposes, taking both long and short positions. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS). Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

The sub-fund is actively managed and does not track a benchmark. The sub-fund has an internal or external target to outperform the reference benchmark, Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR).

Asset Class Allocation Limits

For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund has a total maximum net allocation defined as follows where all long/short positions within each asset class are netted[1]:

Asset Class[2]	Maximum allocation[3]
Equity	50%
Fixed Income	100%
Non-base currency exposure	50%
Cash and money market instruments	100%
Commodities[4]	20%
Other UCITS eligible assets (including, but not limited to, ABS and MBS)	10%

1. For instance, a short position in the US equity market will offset a long position in the Japanese equity market. Likewise, a short position in the US Dollar will offset a long position in the Japanese Yen. Netted positions do not reflect asset classes actual risk exposures.
2. Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
3. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
4. Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through ETCs and/or financial derivatives on other UCITS eligible assets, such as derivatives on commodity indices. Exposure will not be achieved by direct investment.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	20%	10%
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 500%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Unconstrained category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.65	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.15[3]	0.15[3]

EXTERNAL

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.25	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15[3]	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

HSBC Global Investment Funds – US Income Focused

◆ **Base Currency**

USD

◆ **Investment Objective**

Until 29 September 2026

The sub-fund aims to provide income through investment in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities and equity securities, money market and cash instruments and other instruments that are related to the USA.

In normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of the sub-fund's net assets will be invested (directly and/or indirectly through financial derivative instruments and/or investment in UCITS and/or other eligible UCIs) in the following assets:

- Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, or government agencies of the USA or by issuers/companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, the USA (together "USA related issuers"). These securities can be denominated either in US Dollars or other developed market currencies, which may be hedged to US Dollars.
- Equities and equity equivalent securities issued by USA related issuers/companies. The sub-fund will invest across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. These securities can be denominated either in US Dollars or other developed market currencies, which may be hedged to US Dollars.
- US Money market and cash instruments.
- Other UCITS eligible asset classes issued by USA related issuers/companies including, but not limited to, real estate, (the sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate), Asset Backed Securities ("ABS"), Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS") and alternative investment strategies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in fixed income and equity securities, which are not issued by USA related issuers/companies.

Companies and/or issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies and/or issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies and/or issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in commodities (the sub-fund will not invest directly in commodities) which are not issued by USA related issuers/companies.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 45% of its net assets in fixed income securities (excluding ABS, MBS, convertible securities and contingent convertible securities) which are rated below Investment Grade, as assigned by market recognised rating agencies, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer/company with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in aggregate in convertible securities and contingent convertible securities which are rated Investment Grade or Non-Investment Grade, as assigned by market recognised rating agencies, or which are unrated.

EXTERNAL

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in ABS and MBS which are rated Investment Grade or Non-Investment Grade, as assigned by market recognised rating agencies, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in aggregate in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds and other sub-funds managed by companies affiliated with the HSBC Group).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 30% of its net assets in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also, use but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options (including writing covered call options and put options), swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS).

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

◆ **Asset class exposure limits**

The asset allocation of the sub-fund is actively managed. Assets of the sub-fund are invested in a dynamic mix of investments to balance opportunities and downside risks through the economic cycle. For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund has a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class[1]	**Maximum exposure**[2]
Equity	70%
Fixed Income	100%
Asset Backed Securities and Mortgage-Backed Securities	15%
Real Estate[3]	30%
Commodities (not issued by USA related issuers)[3]	10%
Alternative Investment Strategies[4]	10%
Money Market Instruments, Cash Instruments and Cash	25%

1. Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
2. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
3. The sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate and commodities but through UCITS, other eligible UCIs and REITs.
4. The Sub-Fund will invest in alternative investment strategies through investment in either transferable securities, financial derivative instruments, UCITS and other Eligible UCIs.

From 30 September 2026

The sub-fund aims to provide income through investment in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities and equity securities, money market and cash instruments and other instruments that are related to the USA.

In normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of the sub-fund's net assets will be invested (directly and/or indirectly through financial derivative instruments and/or investment in UCITS and/or other eligible UCIs) in the following assets:

- Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, or government agencies of the USA or by issuers/companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, the USA (together "USA related issuers"). These securities can be denominated either in US Dollars or other developed market currencies, which may be hedged to US Dollars.
- Equities and equity equivalent securities issued by USA related issuers/companies. The sub-fund will invest across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. These securities can be denominated either in

EXTERNAL

US Dollars or other developed market currencies, which may be hedged to US Dollars. The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 10% of its net assets in equity or equity equivalent securities.

- US Money market and cash instruments.
- Other UCITS eligible asset classes issued by USA related issuers/companies including, but not limited to, real estate, (the sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate), Asset Backed Securities ("ABS"), Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS") and alternative investment strategies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in fixed income and equity securities, which are not issued by USA related issuers/companies.

Companies and/or issuers considered for inclusion within the sub-fund's portfolio will be subject to Excluded Activities in accordance with HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies, which may change from time to time.

- **Banned Weapons** - The sub-fund will exclude companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to have verified or strongly indicated involvement in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by certain international conventions.

  Where HSBC Asset Management has identified potential involvement, those companies and/or issuers may be subject to ESG due diligence checks to determine whether those companies and/or issuers should be excluded from a sub-fund's portfolio.

  Banned weapons include anti-personnel mines, biological weapons, blinding laser weapons, chemical weapons, cluster munitions & non-detectable fragments.

- **Thermal Coal 3 (Expanders)** - The sub-fund will not participate in initial public offerings ("IPOs") or primary fixed income financing by companies and/or issuers HSBC Asset Management considers to be engaged in the expansion of thermal coal production.

More information is provided in section 1.5. "Integration of sustainability risks into investment decisions and SFDR principles" sub-section HSBC Asset Management's Responsible Investment Policies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in commodities (the sub-fund will not invest directly in commodities) which are not issued by USA related issuers/companies.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 30% of its net assets in fixed income securities (excluding ABS, MBS, convertible securities and contingent convertible securities) which are rated below Investment Grade, as assigned by market recognised rating agencies, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer/company with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in aggregate in convertible securities and contingent convertible securities which are rated Investment Grade or Non-Investment Grade, as assigned by market recognised rating agencies, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in ABS and MBS which are rated Investment Grade or Non-Investment Grade, as assigned by market recognised rating agencies, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in aggregate in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds and other sub-funds managed by companies affiliated with the HSBC Group).

The sub-fund may also invest in bank deposits, money market instruments or money market funds for treasury purposes.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 30% of its net assets in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and efficient portfolio management purposes. The sub-fund may also, use but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options (including writing covered call options and put options), swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS). The net position of financial derivative instruments used in the sub-fund may not exceed 40% of its net assets.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund is actively managed and is not constrained by a benchmark.

EXTERNAL

◆ Asset class exposure limits

The asset allocation of the sub-fund is actively managed. Assets of the sub-fund are invested in a dynamic mix of investments to balance opportunities and downside risks through the economic cycle. For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund has a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class[1]	Maximum exposure[2]
Equity	70%
Fixed Income	90%
Asset Backed Securities and Mortgage-Backed Securities	15%
Real Estate[3]	30%
Commodities (not issued by USA related issuers)[3]	10%
Alternative Investment Strategies[4]	10%
Money Market Instruments, Cash Instruments and Cash	25%

1. Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
2. Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
3. The sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate and commodities but through UCITS, other eligible UCIs and REITs.
4. The Sub-Fund will invest in alternative investment strategies through investment in either transferable securities, financial derivative instruments, UCITS and other Eligible UCIs.

◆ Use of SFT and TRS

In accordance with the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to SFT and TRS in accordance with SFTR will be as follows:

Type	Maximum	Expected
Total Return Swaps	N/A	N/A
Securities Lending	29%	25%

◆ Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.7. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

◆ Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

◆ Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares[1]	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)[2]	1.25	0.625	1.55	0625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15[3]	0.20[3]

Class of Shares[1]	F	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.317	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15[3]	n/a	n/a	0.00

1. For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
3. This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

EXTERNAL

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

EXTERNAL

3.3. Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations

General risk considerations are defined in Section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations".

The following risk factors do not purport to be a complete explanation of the risks involved in investing in the Shares. Prospective investors should read the entire Prospectus and Key Investor Information Documents and consult with their legal, tax and financial advisors before making any decision to invest in any sub-fund.

◆ **China**

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Bond, Asian Currencies Bond, Asia High Yield Bond, Global ESG Corporate Bond, Global High Yield ESG Bond, GEM Debt Total Return, Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Corporate Bond, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond, Global Emerging Markets Corporate Sustainable Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Local Debt, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt, Global Government Bond, Global Green Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond, Global Inflation Linked Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Corporate Bond Climate Transition, Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, US Short Duration High Yield Bond, RMB Fixed Income and Ultra Short Duration Bond*.
- *Asia ex Japan Equity, Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend, BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity, China A-shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Solutions, Global Equity Circular Economy, Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Infrastructure Equity, Global Real Estate Equity, Global Equity High Dividend and Hong Kong Equity*
- *Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income*

Chinese Markets Risk

Investing in Emerging Markets such as the PRC subjects the sub-fund to a higher level of market risk than investments in a developed country. This is due to, among other things, greater market volatility, lower trading volume, political and economic instability, settlement risk, greater risk of market shut down and more governmental limitations on foreign investment than those typically found in developed markets.

Investors should be aware that for more than 50 years, the Chinese government has adopted a planned economic system. Since 1978, the Chinese government has implemented economic reform measures which emphasise decentralisation and the utilisation of market forces in the development of the Chinese economy. Such reforms have resulted in significant economic growth and social progress.

On 21 July 2005, the PRC government introduced a managed floating exchange rate system to allow the value of RMB to fluctuate within a regulated band based on market supply and demand and by reference to a basket of currencies. There can be no assurance that such exchange rate will not fluctuate widely against the United States Dollars, Hong Kong Dollars or any other foreign currency in the future. Any appreciation of RMB will increase the value of any dividends that the sub-fund may receive from its PRC investments and the value of investments, which will be reported in the currency, and vice versa.

Many of the economic reforms in China are unprecedented or experimental and are subject to adjustment and modification, and such adjustment and modification may not always have a positive effect on investment in the companies in China.

The national regulatory and legal framework for capital markets and joint stock companies in China is not well developed when compared with those of developed countries.

The Shanghai and Shenzhen securities markets and the China Interbank Bond Market are all in the process of development and change. In addition, securities exchanges in China typically have the right to suspend or limit trading in any security traded on the relevant exchange and the government or the regulators may also implement policies that may affect the financial markets. This may lead to trading volatility, difficulty in the settlement and recording of transactions and difficulty in interpreting and applying the relevant regulations when trading China A-shares/B-shares. All these may have a negative impact on a sub-fund.

Under the prevailing tax policy in China, there are certain tax incentives available to foreign investment. There can be no assurance, however, that the aforesaid tax incentives will not be abolished in the future.

Investments in China will be sensitive to any significant change in political, social or economic policy in China. Such sensitivity may, for the reasons specified above, adversely affect the capital growth and thus the performance of these investments.

EXTERNAL

The Chinese government's control of currency conversion and future movements in exchange rates may adversely affect the operations and financial results of the companies invested in by the sub-funds, and the abilities of such companies to make payment of dividends declared in respect of the shares in the China companies.

Accounting and Reporting Standards

PRC companies are required to follow PRC accounting standards and practice which, to a certain extent, follow international accounting standards. However, the accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and practices applicable to PRC companies may be less rigorous, and there may be significant differences between financial statements prepared by accountants following the PRC accounting standards and practice and those prepared in accordance with international accounting standards. For example, there are differences in the valuation methods of properties and assets and in the requirements for disclosure of information to investors which may result in non-disclosure of certain material information of the investee entities the Investment Adviser invest in for the account of the sub-fund.

As the disclosure and regulatory standards in China are less stringent than in more developed markets, there might be substantially less publicly available information about Chinese issuers. Therefore, disclosure of certain material information may not be made, and less information may be available to the Investment Adviser and other investors.

Taxation in the PRC

The Investment Adviser may decide to make or not to make any tax provisions in respect of a Sub-Fund. Even if tax provisions are made, such provisions may be more than or less than a Sub-Fund's actual PRC tax liabilities and it is possible that such tax provisions made by the Investment Adviser may be insufficient. In case of a difference between a Sub-Fund's provision for taxes and its actual PRC tax liabilities, the relevant amounts shall be credited to or debited from the Sub-Fund's assets (as the case may be). As a result, the income from, and/or the performance of, the relevant Sub-Fund may be affected/ adversely affected and the impact/degree of impact on individual Shareholders of the Sub-Fund may vary, depending on factors such as the level of the Sub-Fund's provision for taxes (if any) and the amount of the difference at the relevant time and when the relevant Shareholders subscribed for and/or redeemed their Shares in the Sub-Fund.

Any tax provision, if made by the Investment Adviser, will be reflected in the NAV of the relevant Sub-Fund at the time of debit or refund and thus will only impact on Shares which remain in such Sub-Fund at that time. Shares which are redeemed prior to such time will not be affected by any debit of insufficient tax provisions. Likewise, such Shares will not benefit from any refund of excess tax provisions. Investors should note that no Shareholders who have redeemed their Shares in a Sub-Fund before the distribution of any excess provision shall be entitled to claim in whatsoever form any part of the withholding amounts distributed to the Sub-Fund, which amount would be reflected in the value of Shares in the Sub-Fund. In the event the Investment Adviser considers it necessary to adopt any tax provision (whether in respect of the PRC Enterprise Corporate Income Tax Law or any other applicable tax regulation/laws in the PRC) on a retrospective basis, the prevailing and/or future NAV of the Sub-Fund may be negatively impacted. The magnitude of such potential negative impact on the performance of the relevant Sub-Fund may not correspond to the gains over an investor’s holding period due to the retrospective nature.

The Investment Adviser will review and make adjustments to its tax provision policy as and when it considers necessary from time to time and as soon as practicable upon issuance of further notices or clarification issued by the PRC tax authority in respect of the application of the PRC Enterprise Corporate Income Tax and/or any other applicable tax regulations/laws and the respective implementation rules.

There is a possibility that the current tax laws, rules, regulations and practice in Mainland China and/or the current interpretation or understanding thereof may change in the future and such change(s) may have retrospective effect. A Sub-Fund could become subject to additional taxation that is not anticipated as at the date hereof or when the relevant investments are made, valued or disposed of. Any increased tax liabilities on the relevant Sub-Fund may adversely affect the Sub-Fund's net assets and may reduce the income from, and/or the value of, the relevant investments in the Sub-Fund.

Corporate Income Tax (“CIT”) - Currently, in respect of debt securities, except for interests derived from government bonds and local government bonds which are exempt from PRC CIT, a 10% withholding income tax is technically payable on interests derived from fixed income instruments issued and borne by PRC resident corporate entities (including those issued and borne by foreign enterprises but deemed as PRC tax resident) by a foreign investor which is deemed as a non-resident enterprise without permanent establishment in China for PRC CIT purposes. The entity distributing such interests is required to withhold such tax. If the foreign corporate investor is a tax resident of a country that has signed a tax treaty with China with a reduced treaty rate on interest income, it may submit a self-claim form (called record filing form Information Reporting Form for Non-resident Taxpayer Claiming Treaty Benefits) when filing the tax return by itself or through a withholding agent to enjoy the reduced PRC CIT rate under the tax treaty however, this is subject to post-submission review and discretion by the in-charge PRC tax authority.

Pursuant to Caishui [2016] N0. 36 (“Circular 36” which provides the detailed implementation guidance on the further rollout of the VAT reform to sectors such as construction, real estate, financial services and lifestyle services), interest income derived

EXTERNAL

from bonds issued by PRC resident companies should technically be subject to 6% VAT plus surcharges from 1 May 2016, unless specifically exempted. Interest received from PRC government bonds and local government bonds are exempt from VAT.

Before the full transformation of business tax to value-added tax reform) ("BT" to "VAT" reform), there was a lack of clarity under BT regulations but the State Taxation Administration of the People's Republic of China ("STA") has interpreted that such interest income should be technically subject to 5% BT. However, in practice, the PRC tax authorities did not enforce the collection of BT. Under the VAT regime, Circular 36 provides that the PRC payer of such interest shall withhold VAT when paying such interest to non-resident recipients. However, in practice, the PRC payers have not withheld VAT and the PRC tax authorities have not enforced the collection of VAT on such interest. In November 2018, the Ministry of Finance ("MOF") and the STA jointly issued [Caishui [2018] No. 108] ("Circular 108") which provides that foreign institutional investors are exempted from Mainland China CIT and VAT in respect of bond interest income received from 7 November 2018 to 6 November 2021 from investments in the Mainland China onshore bond market. Then in November 2021 MOF and STA issued Public Notice ("PN") 34 to extend the tax exemption to 31 December 2025.

Capital gains - There are no specific tax rules governing the PRC CIT on capital gains derived by foreign investors from the trading of debt securities in the PRC.

On 8 November 2017, the People's Bank of China ("PBOC") released Operational Procedures for "Overseas Institutional Investors to Enter China's Interbank Bond Market" under which capital gains realized by overseas institutional investors through CIBM direct scheme is temporarily exempt from CIT.

In relation to trading debt securities via Bond Connect, no specific rule or guidance has currently been issued by the PRC tax authorities on the tax treatment. Consequently, the tax treatment is even less certain and so, in the absence of such specific rules, the expectation is that the PRC CIT treatment (or any other tax treatment) will be governed by the general tax provisions of the existing PRC domestic tax legislation.

Based on the current interpretation of the STA and professional tax advice, the Company does not intend to provide for any PRC CIT in respect of the capital gains derived by a Sub-Fund from disposal of debt securities in the PRC. In light of the uncertainty on the CIT treatment on capital gains on debt securities trading in the PRC and for the purpose of meeting this potential tax liability of a Sub-Fund for capital gains from debt securities in the PRC, the Management Company reserves the right to provide for CIT (or any other tax) on such gains or income and withhold the tax from the account of a Sub-Fund based on new developments and interpretation of the relevant regulations (after taking professional tax advice).

Pursuant to Circular 36, gains realised from the trading of marketable securities in the PRC would generally be subject to VAT at 6% plus local surcharge, unless specifically exempted. Pursuant to Caishui [2016] NO. 70, which is a supplementary notice to Circular 36, gains realised by overseas institutional investors recognized by the PBOC from the trading of CIBM bonds are exempt from VAT.

VAT Surcharges - If VAT is payable on interest income and/or capital gains, there are also surcharges (which include city construction and maintenance tax, education surcharge, local education surcharge) to be charged on top of the 6% VAT payable. There may also be other levies imposed in some locations. Pursuant to the new PRC Urban Maintenance and Construction Tax Law and MOF STA PN [2021] 28, the VAT Surcharges (e.g. Urban Maintenance and Construction Tax, Educational Surcharge and Local Educational Surcharge) is no longer levied on the amount of VAT payable by an overseas entity starting since 1 September 2021. Therefore, no VAT surcharges on the debt securities interest/capital gain VAT (if any) is paid by overseas investors.

Particular Risks of Investment in China A Shares

Certain Sub-Funds may invest in securities or instruments which have exposure to the Chinese market. A Sub-Fund may have direct access to certain eligible China A Shares via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect (the "Stock Connects").

MOF, SAT and the China Securities Regulatory Commission ("CSRC") jointly released Caishui [2014] No.81 dated 31 October 2014 defining that dividends from A-share investments by investors from the Hong Kong market are not subject to the differentiation tax policies based on the shareholding period for the time being, but subject to a 10% CIT withholding by the listed company before HKSCC is able to provide details on identities and shareholding periods of investors to the CSDCC from 17 November 2014. However, investors from the Hong Kong market may apply to the relevant tax authorities for tax relief in respect of dividend payments under any applicable bilateral treaties/arrangements on the avoidance of double taxation signed between the PRC and their resident jurisdictions. The same circular (Caishui [2014] No. 81) grants temporary exemption from CIT and BT for the gains arising from the sale of A-shares of a company listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange and traded through Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, effective 17 November 2014. Circular 36 grants temporary VAT exemption on gains arising by Hong Kong market investors from trading A-shares listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange and traded through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect. On 5 November 2016, MOF, STA and CSRC jointly issued Caishui [2016] No. 127,

EXTERNAL

which provides that since 5 December 2016, Hong Kong market investors are temporarily subject to CIT on dividends from the relevant A-shares of a company listed on the Shenzhen Stock Exchange and traded through the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect at a rate of 10%., but are temporarily exempted from CIT and VAT on the gains arising from trading such A-shares. Both circulars (Caishui [2014] No. 81 and Caishui [2016] No. 127) provide that title transfer of shares by Hong Kong market investors under China Connect because of a sale, inheritance or gift is subject to stamp duty in mainland China. Circular Caishui [2016] No. 127 also provides that stamp duty on covered short selling is temporarily exempted, and this is applicable to Hong Kong market investors through both Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect. MOF and STA jointly released Announcement [2023] No.39 dated 27 August 2023 stated that sale of shares or share based Depository Receipts (DRs) in national security exchanges are subject to halved Stamp Duty starting from 28 August 2023. The Stamp duty is 0.1% of market value of shares traded before 28 August 2023, and reduced to 0.05% with effective from 28 August 2023.

A Sub-Fund may have exposure to China A Shares indirectly via investments in other collective investment schemes that invest primarily in China A Shares and other financial instruments, such as structured notes, participation notes, equity-linked notes, and derivative instruments, where the underlying assets consist of securities issued by companies quoted on regulated markets in China, and/or the performance of which is linked to the performance of securities issued by companies quoted on regulated markets in China. Investing in the securities markets of China is subject to emerging market risks as well as China-specific risks. The stock markets in China are emerging markets which are undergoing rapid growth and changes. This may lead to trading volatility, difficulties in settlement and in interpreting and applying the relevant regulations. In addition, there is a lower level of regulation and enforcement activity in these securities markets compared to more developed international markets. There also exists control on foreign investment in China and limitations on repatriation of invested capital. Less audited information may be available in respect of companies and enterprises located in China. Such legal and regulatory restrictions or limitations may have an adverse effect on the liquidity and performance of a Sub-Fund's investments in the Chinese market due to factors such as Sub-Fund repatriation and dealing restrictions. The securities industry in China is relatively young, and the value of the investments may be affected by uncertainties arising from political and social developments in China or changes in Chinese law or regulations. A Sub-Fund may be subject to withholding and other taxes imposed under Chinese tax law or regulations. Investors should be aware that their investments may be adversely affected by changes in Chinese tax law and regulations, which may apply with retrospective effect and which are constantly in a state of flux and will change constantly over time.

A Sub-Fund is also subject to counterparty risk associated with the issuer of financial instruments that invest in or are linked to the performance of China A Shares. A Sub-Fund may suffer substantial loss if there is any default by the issuer of such financial instruments. In addition, such investments may be less liquid as they may be traded over-the-counter and there may be no active market for such investments.

Investments in China A Shares through other collective investment schemes and other financial instruments, (such as structured notes, participation notes, equity-linked notes), and derivative instruments issued by third parties in RMB will be exposed to any fluctuation in the exchange rate between the Base Currency of a Sub-Fund and the RMBi in respect of such investments. There is no assurance that RMB will not be subject to devaluation. Any devaluation of RMB could adversely affect a Sub-Fund's investments that are denominated in RMBi. RMB is currently not a freely convertible currency as it is subject to foreign exchange control policies of the Chinese government. The Chinese government's policies on exchange control and repatriation restrictions are subject to change, and the value of the relevant Sub-Fund's investments may be adversely affected.

A Sub-Fund may invest in CAAPs. Issuers of CAAPs may deduct various charges, expenses or potential liabilities from the prices of the CAAPs (including but not limited to any actual or potential tax liabilities determined by the CAAPs issuer at its discretion) and such deductions are not normally refundable. CAAPs may not be listed and are subject to the terms and conditions imposed by an issuer. These terms may lead to delays in implementing the Investment Adviser's investment strategy. Investment in CAAPs can be less liquid as there may not be an active market in the CAAPs. In order to liquidate investments, a Sub-Fund relies upon the counterparty issuing the CAAPs to quote a price to unwind any part of the CAAPs. An investment in a CAAPs is not an investment directly in the underlying investments (such as shares) themselves. An investment in a CAAPs does not entitle the holder of such instrument to the beneficial interest in the shares nor to make any claim against the company issuing the shares. A Sub-Fund will be subject to credit risk of the issuers of the CAAPs invested by a Sub-Fund. A Sub-Fund may suffer a loss if the issuer of a CAAP invested in by a Sub-Fund becomes bankrupt or otherwise fails to perform its obligations due to financial difficulties.

Bond Connect

Since July 2017, Bond Connect was established by China Foreign Exchange Trade System & National Interbank Funding Centre ("CFETS") and Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited (amongst others). Bond Connect is governed by rules and regulations as promulgated by the People's Republic of China ("PRC") authorities. As at the date of this Prospectus, the rules and regulations that a Sub-Fund, intending to trade through Bond Connect, must abide by include:

1. appointing CFETS through Bond Connect Company Limited or other institutions recognised by the PBOC as registration agents to apply for registration with the PBOC; and

EXTERNAL

2. transacting via an offshore custody agent recognised by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority (currently, the Central Moneymarkets Unit).

There are currently no quota restrictions. Such rules and regulations may be amended from time to time.

There are no specific rules or guidelines issued by the mainland China tax authorities on the treatment of income tax and other tax categories payable in respect of trading in CIBM by eligible foreign institutional investors via Bond Connect. The relevant Sub-Fund's tax liabilities for trading in CIBM via Bond Connect is uncertain.

RMB Currency and Exchange Risk

Investors should be aware of the fact that the Chinese Renminbi (RMB) is subject to a managed floating exchange rate based on market supply and demand with reference to a basket of currencies. Currently, the RMB is traded in two markets: one in Mainland China, and one outside Mainland China (primarily in Hong Kong SAR). The RMB traded in Mainland China is not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and certain requirements by the government of Mainland China. The RMB traded outside Mainland China, on the other hand, is freely accessible to any person or entity for any purpose.

Non-RMB based investors are exposed to foreign exchange risk and there is no guarantee that the value of RMB against the investors' Home Currency will not depreciate. Any depreciation of RMB could adversely affect the value of investor's investment in a sub-fund.

Although offshore RMB (CNH) and onshore RMB (CNY) are the same currency, they trade at different rates. Any divergence between CNH and CNY may adversely impact investors.

In calculating the value of the investments denominated in RMB, the Investment Adviser will normally apply as appropriate the exchange rate for RMB traded outside or in Mainland China. The rate of the RMB traded outside Mainland China may be at a premium or discount to the exchange rate for RMB traded in Mainland China and there may be significant bid and offer spreads.

Under exceptional circumstances, payment of redemptions and/or dividend payment in RMB may be delayed due to the exchange controls and restrictions applicable to RMB.

In addition, there may be liquidity risk associated with RMB products, especially if such investments may not have an active secondary market and their prices subject to significant bid and offer spread.

◆ **Chinese Equity**

Currently applies to:

- *Asia ex Japan Equity, Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend, BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity, China A-shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Solutions, Global Equity Circular Economy, Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Infrastructure Equity, Global Real Estate Equity, Global Equity High Dividend and Hong Kong Equity,*
- *Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income.*

Investors should be aware of a number of special risk factors attendant on investment in Emerging Markets generally and the markets in China in particular.

1. Emerging Markets can be significantly more volatile than developed markets, so that the price of Shares may be subject to large fluctuations. The sub-fund's investments are subject to changes in regulations and tax policies going forward as China has now joined the WTO and engages in continuing market liberalisation.
2. The Chinese currency, the Renminbi, is not a freely convertible currency. The State Council's securities regulation body, the CSRC, also supervises the two official stock exchanges in China (the Shanghai Stock Exchange and the Shenzhen Securities Exchange) on which shares of Chinese issuers are listed in two categories, of which the "B" shares are quoted and traded in foreign currencies (currently Hong Kong Dollars and US Dollars) and are available to foreign investors.
3. The China "B" share market is relatively illiquid so that the choice of investments will be limited by comparison with that of major international stock exchanges.
4. The sub-funds will invest directly in securities quoted on the regulated Stock Exchanges in China and also in securities of companies listed in other Stock Exchanges which have substantial business or investment links in China. For this purpose, Chinese Equity will generally only invest in companies listed outside China where those companies are owned or controlled by Chinese interests, or where at least 40% of the earnings, production facilities, turnover, assets or investments of such companies are based in or derived from China.

EXTERNAL

5. Certain sub-funds may invest more than 5% of their net assets in China A-Shares which may be accessed by overseas investors via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, as detailed under (3) "Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect "of this section.

The sub-funds may invest in equity markets in China other than the Shanghai and Shenzhen exchanges once such markets have been established and approved by the authorities in China.

◆ **China A-Shares Access Products ("CAAP")**

Currently applies to:

- *Asia ex Japan Equity, Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend, BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity, China A-shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Solutions, Global Equity Circular Economy, Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Infrastructure Equity, Global Real Estate Equity, Global Equity High Dividend and Hong Kong Equity;*
- *Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income.*

The sub-fund may invest in CAAP linked to China A-shares in the PRC. Issuers of CAAP may deduct various charges, expenses or potential liabilities from the prices of the CAAP (including but not limited to any actual or potential tax liabilities determined by the CAAP issuer at its discretion) and such deduction is not normally refundable.

CAAPs may not be listed and are subject to the terms and conditions imposed by its issuer. These terms may lead to delays in implementing the Investment Adviser's investment strategy. Investment in CAAPs can be illiquid as there may not be an active market in the CAAPs. In order to liquidate investments, the sub-fund relies upon the counterparty issuing the CAAPs to quote a price to unwind any part of the CAAPs.

An investment in a CAAP is not an investment directly in the underlying investments (such as shares) themselves. An investment in the CAAP does not entitle the holder of such instrument to the beneficial interest in the shares nor to make any claim against the company issuing the shares.

The sub-fund will be subject to credit risk of the issuers of the CAAPs invested by the sub-fund. The sub-fund may suffer a loss if the issuers of the CAAPs invested by the sub-fund becomes bankrupt or otherwise fails to perform its obligations due to financial difficulties.

◆ **Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect**

Currently applies to:

- *Asia ex Japan Equity, Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend, BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity, China A-shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Solutions, Global Equity Circular Economy, Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Infrastructure Equity, Global Real Estate Equity, Global Equity High Dividend and Hong Kong Equity*
- *Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income*

The aim of Stock Connect is to achieve mutual stock market access between the PRC and Hong Kong SAR.

The sub-funds listed above may invest more than 5% of their net assets and have direct access to certain eligible China A-shares via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect (a "Stock Connect" or together the "Stock Connects").

Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect

The Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing links program developed by Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited ("HKEX"), Shanghai Stock Exchange ("SSE") and China Securities Depositary and Clearing Corporation Limited ("ChinaClear").

The Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect comprises a Northbound Shanghai Trading Link and a Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link. Under the Northbound Shanghai Trading Link, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors (including the sub-funds of the Company which are authorised to), through its Hong Kong SAR broker and a securities trading service company established by the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong ("SEHK"), may be able to trade eligible China A Shares listed on the SSE by routing orders to SSE.

Under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the sub-fund, through its Hong Kong SAR broker may trade certain eligible shares listed on the SSE. These include all the constituent stocks from time to time of the SSE 180 Index and SSE 380 Index,

EXTERNAL

and all the SSE-listed China A Shares that are not included as constituent stocks of the relevant indices but which have corresponding H-Shares listed on SEHK, except the following:

- SSE-listed shares which are not traded in RMB; and
- SSE-listed shares which are included in the "risk alert board".

Trading is subject to rules and regulations issued from time to time. Trading under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect is subject to a daily quota ("Daily Quota"). Northbound Shanghai Trading Link and Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a separate set of Daily Quota. The Daily Quota limits the maximum net buy value of cross-boundary trades under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect each day.

Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect

The Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing links program developed by HKEX, Shenzhen Stock Exchange ("SZSE") and ChinaClear.

The Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect comprises a Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link and a Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link. Under the Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors (including the sub-funds), through their Hong Kong SAR broker and a securities trading service company established by SEHK, may be able to trade eligible China A Shares listed on the SZSE by routing orders to the SZSE.

Under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the sub-funds, through its Hong SAR Kong brokers may trade certain eligible shares listed on the SZSE. These include any constituent stock of the SZSE Component Index and SZSE Small/Mid Cap Innovation Index which has a market capitalisation of RMB6 billion or above and all SZSE-listed shares of companies which have issued both China A Shares and H Shares. At the initial stage of the Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link, investors eligible to trade shares that are listed on the ChiNext Board of SZSE under the Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link will be limited to institutional professional investors as defined in the relevant Hong Kong SAR rules and regulations.

Trading is subject to rules and regulations issued from time to time. Trading under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a Daily Quota (unrelated to the Daily Quota of the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect). Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link and Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a separate set of Daily Quota. The Daily Quota limits the maximum net buy value of cross-boundary trades under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect each day.

The Stock Connects

It is expected that the list of securities eligible for trading under the Stock Connects will be subject to review.

The Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited ("HKSCC"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of HKEX, and ChinaClear will be responsible for the clearing, settlement and the provision of depository, nominee and other related services of the trades executed by their respective market participants and investors (including the sub-funds of the Company). The China A Shares traded through Stock Connects are issued in scripless form, and investors will not hold any physical China A Shares.

Although HKSCC does not claim proprietary interests in the SSE and SZSE securities held in its omnibus stock accounts in ChinaClear, ChinaClear as the share registrar for SSE and SZSE listed companies will still treat HKSCC as one of the shareholders when it handles corporate actions in respect of such SSE and SZSE securities.

SSE-/SZSE-listed companies usually announce information regarding their annual general meetings/extraordinary general meetings about two to three weeks before the meeting date. A poll is called on all resolutions for all votes. HKSCC will advise the Hong Kong Central Clearing and Settlement System ("CCASS") participants of all general meeting details such as meeting date, time, venue and the number of resolutions.

Under the Stock Connects, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors will be subject to the fees and levies imposed by SSE, SZSE, ChinaClear, HKSCC or the relevant Mainland Chinese authority when they trade and settle SSE Securities and SZSE securities.

Further information about the trading fees and levies is available online at the website:

www.hkex.com.hk/eng/market/sec_tradinfra/chinaconnect/chinaconnect.htm

In accordance with the UCITS requirements, the Depositary Bank shall provide for the safekeeping of the sub-fund's assets in the PRC through its Global Custody Network. Such safekeeping is in accordance with the conditions set down by the CSSF which provides that there must be legal separation of non-cash assets held under custody and that the Depositary Bank through its delegates must maintain appropriate internal control systems to ensure that records clearly identify the nature and amount of assets under custody, the ownership of each asset and where documents of title to each asset are located.

EXTERNAL

Further information about the Stock Connects is available online at the website:

www.hkex.com.hk/eng/csm/chinaConnect.asp?LangCode=en

In addition to risks regarding the Chinese market and risks related to investments in RMB, investments through the Stock Connects are subject to the following additional risks:

Quota Limitations

The Stock Connects are subject to quota limitations. In particular, the Stock Connects are subject to a daily quota which does not belong to the sub-funds and can only be utilised on a first-come-first-served basis. Once the daily quota is exceeded, buy orders will be rejected (although investors will be permitted to sell their cross-boundary securities regardless of the quota balance). Therefore, quota limitations may restrict the sub-funds' ability to invest in China A Shares through the Stock Connects on a timely basis, and the sub-funds may not be able to effectively pursue its investment strategy.

Legal / Beneficial Ownership

The SSE and SZSE shares in respect of the sub-funds are held by the Depositary Bank/ sub-custodian in accounts in the CCASS maintained by the HKSCC as central securities depositary in Hong Kong SAR. HKSCC in turn holds the SSE and SZSE shares, as the nominee holder, through an omnibus securities account in its name registered with ChinaClear for each of the Stock Connects. The precise nature and rights of the sub-funds as the beneficial owners of the SSE and SZSE shares through HKSCC as nominee is not well defined under PRC law. There is lack of a clear definition of, and distinction between, “legal ownership” and “beneficial ownership” under PRC law and there have been few cases involving a nominee account structure in the PRC courts. Therefore, the exact nature and methods of enforcement of the rights and interests of the sub-funds under PRC law is uncertain. Because of this uncertainty, in the unlikely event that HKSCC becomes subject to winding up proceedings in Hong Kong SAR it is not clear if the SSE and SZSE shares will be regarded as held for the beneficial ownership of the sub-funds or as part of the general assets of HKSCC available for general distribution to its creditors.

Clearing and Settlement Risk

HKSCC and ChinaClear have established the clearing links and each has become a participant of the other to facilitate clearing and settlement of cross-boundary trades. For cross-boundary trades initiated in a market, the clearing house of that market will on one hand clear and settle with its own clearing participants, and on the other hand undertake to fulfil the clearing and settlement obligations of its clearing participants with the counterparty clearing house.

As the national central counterparty of the PRC’s securities market, ChinaClear operates a comprehensive network of clearing, settlement and stock holding infrastructure. ChinaClear has established a risk management framework and measures that are approved and supervised by the CSRC. The chances of ChinaClear default are considered to be remote. In the remote event of a ChinaClear default, HKSCC’s liabilities in SSE and SZSE shares under its market contracts with clearing participants will be limited to assisting clearing participants in pursuing their claims against ChinaClear. HKSCC should in good faith, seek recovery of the outstanding stocks and monies from ChinaClear through available legal channels or through ChinaClear’s liquidation. In that event, the sub-funds may suffer delay in the recovery process or may not fully recover its losses from ChinaClear.

Suspension Risk

Each of the SEHK, SSE and SZSE reserves the right to suspend trading if necessary for ensuring an orderly and fair market and that risks are managed prudently. Consent from the relevant regulator would be sought before a suspension is triggered. Where a suspension is effected, the sub-funds’ ability to access the PRC market will be adversely affected.

Differences in Trading Day

The Stock Connects only operate on days when both the PRC and Hong Kong SAR markets are open for trading and when banks in both markets are open on the corresponding settlement days. So it is possible that there are occasions when it is a normal trading day for the PRC market but the sub-funds cannot carry out any China A Shares trading via the Stock Connects. The sub-funds may be subject to a risk of price fluctuations in China A Shares during the time when any of the Stock Connects is not trading as a result.

Restrictions on Selling Imposed by Front-end Monitoring

PRC regulations require that before an investor sells any share, there should be sufficient shares in the account; otherwise the SSE or SZSE will reject the sell order concerned. SEHK will carry out pre-trade checking on China A Share sell orders of its participants (i.e. the stock brokers) to ensure there is no over-selling.

If the sub-funds intend to sell certain China A Shares it holds, it must transfer those China A Shares to the respective accounts of its broker(s) before the market opens on the day of selling (“trading day”). If it fails to meet this deadline, it will not be able to

EXTERNAL

sell those shares on the trading day. Because of this requirement, the sub-funds may not be able to dispose of its holdings of China A Shares in a timely manner.

Operational Risk

The Stock Connects are premised on the functioning of the operational systems of the relevant market participants. Market participants are permitted to participate in this program subject to meeting certain information technology capability, risk management and other requirements as may be specified by the relevant exchange and/or clearing house.

The securities regimes and legal systems of the two markets differ significantly and market participants may need to address issues arising from the differences on an on-going basis.

There is no assurance that the systems of the SEHK and market participants will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in both markets. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading in both markets through the program could be disrupted. The sub-funds' ability to access the China A Share market (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may be adversely affected.

Regulatory Risk

The current regulations relating to Stock Connects are untested and there is no certainty as to how they will be applied. In addition, the current regulations are subject to change which may have potential retrospective effects and there can be no assurance that the Stock Connects will not be abolished. New regulations may be issued from time to time by the regulators / stock exchanges in the PRC and Hong Kong SAR in connection with operations, legal enforcement and cross-border trades under the Stock Connects. The sub-funds may be adversely affected as a result of such changes.

Recalling of Eligible Stocks

When a stock is recalled from the scope of eligible stocks for trading via the Stock Connects, the stock can only be sold but restricted from being bought. This may affect the investment portfolio or strategies of the sub-funds, for example, if the Investment Adviser / the Sub-Investment Adviser wishes to purchase a stock which is recalled from the scope of eligible stocks.

Risk associated with Small-Capitalisation / Mid-Capitalisation Companies

The stocks of small-capitalisation / mid-capitalisation companies may have lower liquidity and their prices are more volatile to adverse economic developments than those of larger capitalisation companies in general.

◆ **Science and Technology Innovation Board and/or ChiNext Market**

Currently applies to:

- *Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare*

This sub-fund may invest in the Science and Technology Innovation Board of the Shanghai Stock Exchange (the “STAR Board”) and/or the ChiNext market of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange via the Shanghai-Hong Kong SAR connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong SAR Stock Connect respectively. Investments in the Star Board and/or ChiNext markets may result in significant losses for the sub-fund and its investors.

The following additional risks apply:

Higher fluctuation on stock prices

Listed companies on the Star Board and ChiNext market are usually of emerging nature with smaller operating scale. Hence, they are subject to higher fluctuation in stock prices, may have limited liquidity and higher risks and turnover ratios than companies listed on the main board of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange.

Over-valuation risk

Stocks listed on the Star Board and ChiNext market may be overvalued and such exceptionally high valuation may not be sustainable. Stock price may be more susceptible to manipulation due to fewer circulating shares.

Differences in regulations

The rules and regulations regarding companies listed on the Star Board and ChiNext market are less stringent in terms of profitability and share capital than those in the main boards.

Delisting risk

It may be more common and faster for companies listed on the Star Board and/or ChiNext to delist. This may have an adverse impact on the sub-fund if the companies that it invests in are delisted.

EXTERNAL

◆ China Interbank Bond Market

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Bond, Asian Currencies Bond, Asia High Yield Bond, Global ESG Corporate Bond, Global High Yield ESG Bond, GEM Debt Total Return, Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Corporate Bond, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond, Global Emerging Markets Corporate Sustainable Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Local Debt, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt, Global Government Bond, Global Green Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond, Global Inflation Linked Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Corporate Bond Climate Transition, Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, US Short Duration High Yield Bond, RMB Fixed Income and Ultra Short Duration Bond.*
- *Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income.*

The China bond market is made up of the Interbank Bond Market and the exchange listed bond market. The China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM") is an Over-The-Counter ("OTC") market, executing the majority of the Chinese onshore bond trading. The main securities traded on the CIBM include government bonds, central bank papers, policy bank bonds and corporate bonds.

The sub-funds listed above may invest in bonds traded on the CIBM via the Bond Connect (as defined below) and/or the CIBM Initiative (as defined below).

Bond Connect

Since July 2017, mutual bond market access between Hong Kong SAR and PRC ("Bond Connect") was established by China Foreign Exchange Trade System & National Interbank Funding Centre ("CFETS") and Hong Kong SAR Exchanges and Clearing Limited (amongst others). Bond Connect is governed by rules and regulations as promulgated by the PRC authorities. As at the date of this Prospectus, the rules and regulations that a sub-fund, intending to trade through Bond Connect, must abide by include:

- Appointing CFETS through Bond Connect Company Limited or other institutions recognised by the PBOC as registration agents to apply for registration with the PBOC.
- Transacting via an offshore custody agent recognised by the Hong Kong Monetary Authority (currently, the Central Money markets Unit).

There are currently no quota restrictions. Such rules and regulations may be amended from time to time.

There are no specific rules or guideline issued by the mainland China tax authorities on the treatment of income tax and other tax categories payable in respect of trading in CIBM by eligible foreign institutional investors via Bond Connect. Hence it is uncertain as to the relevant sub-fund's tax liabilities for trading in CIBM via Bond Connect. For general information on PRC taxes and associated risks, please refer to section "Taxation in the PRC" in Section 3.3."Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations".

CIBM Initiative

Since February 2016, PBOC has permitted foreign institutional investors to invest in the CIBM (the "CIBM Initiative") subject to complying with the applicable rules and regulations as promulgated by the PRC authorities, i.e., PBOC and SAFE. As at the date of this Prospectus, the rules and regulations that a sub-fund, intending to trade through the CIBM initiative, must abide by include:

- Appointing an onshore settlement agent who will be responsible for making relevant filings and account opening with relevant authorities.
- Generally only repatriating cash out of the PRC in a currency ratio approximately proportionate to the currency ratio of remitted cash into the PRC.

There are currently no quota restrictions. Such rules and regulations may be amended from time to time.

In addition to risks regarding the Chinese market and risks related to investments in RMB, investments in the CIBM are subject to the following additional risks:

Market and Liquidity Risks

Market volatility and potential lack of liquidity due to low trading volumes of certain debt securities may result in prices of certain debt securities traded on the CIBM to fluctuate significantly. The sub-funds investing in the CIBM are therefore subject to liquidity and volatility risks and may suffer losses in trading PRC bonds. The bid and offer spreads of the prices of such PRC

EXTERNAL

bonds may be large, and the relevant sub-funds may therefore incur significant trading and realisation costs and may even suffer losses when selling such investments.

Chinese Local Credit Rating Risk

The sub-fund may invest in securities the credit ratings of which are assigned by Chinese local credit rating agencies. However, the rating criteria and methodology used by such agencies may be different from those adopted by most of the established international credit rating agencies. Therefore, such rating system may not provide an equivalent standard for comparison with securities rated by international credit rating agencies.

Investors should be cautious when they refer to ratings assigned by Chinese local credit agencies, noting the differences in rating criteria mentioned above. If assessments based on credit ratings do not reflect the credit quality of and the risks inherent in a security, investors may suffer losses, possibly greater than originally envisaged.

Counterparty and Settlement Risk

To the extent that a sub-fund invests in the CIBM, the sub-fund may also be exposed to risks associated with settlement procedures and default of counterparties.

There are various transaction settlement methods in the CIBM, such as the delivery of security by the counterparty after receipt of payment by the sub-fund; payment by the sub-fund after delivery of security by the counterparty, or simultaneous delivery of security and payment by each party. Although the Investment Adviser may endeavour to negotiate terms which are favourable to the sub-fund (e.g. requiring simultaneous delivery of security and payment), there is no assurance that settlement risks can be eliminated. Where its counterparty does not perform its obligations under a transaction, the sub-fund will sustain losses. The counterparty which has entered into a transaction with the sub-fund may default on its obligation to settle the transaction by delivery of the relevant security or by payment for value.

In the event that the relevant Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, a Sub-Fund's ability to invest in the CIBM will be limited and, after exhausting other trading alternatives, a sub-fund may suffer substantial losses as a result.

Operational Risk

Trading through Bond Connect is performed through newly developed trading platforms and operational systems. There is no assurance that such systems will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in the market. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading through Bond Connect may be disrupted. The sub-fund's ability to trade through Bond Connect (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may therefore be adversely affected. In addition, where sub-fund invests in the CIBM through Bond Connect, it may be subject to risks of delays inherent in the order placing and/or settlement systems.

Quasi-Government / Local Government Bond Risk

The sub-fund may invest in securities issued by PRC quasi-government organizations. Investors should note that the repayment of debts issued by such organizations is typically not guaranteed by the PRC central government.

In 2014, the State Council approved debt issuance on a pilot basis covering local governments of a number of municipalities and provinces. Under the relevant PRC regulations, a local government covered in the pilot scheme will be able to issue debt securities directly, and the obligation of repayment rests with such local government. This is different from the debt issuance model in the past where the Ministry of Finance issues debts on behalf of local governments. Investors should note that debt securities under the pilot scheme are not guaranteed by the PRC central government. If there is a default by the local government issuing such debt securities, the sub-fund will suffer losses as a result of investing in such securities.

Although the pilot scheme provides an alternative platform for local governments to raise funds, it should be noted that local governments have also taken on debts in other forms, including issuing urban investment bonds through local government financing vehicles.

Worsening financial conditions may lead to a default in the local government's debt obligations.

Under the relevant PRC regulations, a local government may conduct debt issuance up to the limit prescribed by the State Council for the current year. Further, a local government is required to arrange for credit rating for the debts by a credit rating agency. Investors should note the limits of credit ratings in general and the relevant risks regarding credit ratings given by PRC local credit rating agencies.

Urban Investment Bonds Risk

The sub-funds may invest in bonds issued by PRC local government financing vehicles (LGFVs), i.e. also known as "urban investment bonds". This may subject the sub-fund to additional risks.

EXTERNAL

In view of limitations on directly raising funds, local governments in the PRC have set up numerous entities known as "Local Government Financing Vehicles" (LGFVs) to borrow and fund local development, public welfare investment and infrastructure projects. LGFV bonds have grown rapidly in size in recent years and have become a significant bond sector in the PRC.

Many LGFVs invest in urban development projects which involve substantial initial investment through high financial leverage and this causes cash flow mismatch for the LGFVs. In such cases LGFVs may not be able to service debts solely through their own operating revenue, and local governments may need to offer financial subsidies to the LGFVs to ensure on-going debt-servicing. However, a LGFV may not be able to get adequate subsidies from its local government (for example in regions of low local revenue and heavy debt burden) and its local government is not obligated to subsidise the LGFV. In some cases LGFVs will take on further borrowing to pay existing debts and this can result in liquidity risks if re-financing costs increase.

Worsening financial conditions may lead to credit rating downgrade. Recent cases of downgrading have led to investors' concerns that the financial conditions of some LGFVs may be deteriorating. Downgrading in turn leads to higher financing costs for the LGFVs, making it more difficult for the LGFVs to sustain their debts.

Local governments may be seen to be closely connected to urban investment bonds, as they are shareholders of the LGFVs issuing such bonds. However, urban investment bonds are typically not guaranteed by the relevant local governments or the central government of the PRC. As such, local governments or the central government of the PRC are not obligated to support any LGFVs in default. The LGFVs' ability to repay debts depends on the financial condition of the LGFVs, and the extent to which the relevant local governments are prepared to support such LGFVs. However, slower revenue growth at some local governments may constrain their capacity to provide support, while regulatory constraints may also limit local governments' ability to inject land reserves into LGFVs. Further, local governments have taken on debt in various other forms, and recent analyses show that increased financing activities have posed a risk to local government finances.

Although in some cases collateral such as land is provided, in case of default of a LGFV, it may be difficult for bond holders (such as the sub-fund) to enforce its right to the collateral. In most cases, collateral is not provided, and the bond holders will be fully exposed to the credit/insolvency risk of LGFVs as an unsecured creditor. In the event that the LGFVs default on payment of principal or interest of the urban investment bonds, the sub-fund could suffer substantial loss and the net asset value of the sub-fund could be adversely affected.

Though most LGFVs disclose basic financial information regularly (e.g. through audited annual report and credit rating report), timely disclosure of other relevant information, such as material asset allocation and capital injection, is still uncertain. Imperfect disclosure of financial information could lead to biased investment judgment, adding to the risks for investment in LGFV securities.

Bonds issued by LGFVs normally have lower liquidity than other government issued fixed income instruments (such as Central Bank Notes / Bills and Treasury Bonds), and the sub-fund's investment in bonds issued by LGFVs is subject to liquidity risk as disclosed in the paragraphs under "Liquidity Risk" in this section.

LGFVs take on loans in a substantial amount from Chinese banks, and the total outstanding loans have risen rapidly in recent years. This has led the China Banking Regulatory Commission to require banks to limit their holdings of bonds sold by LGFVs. If LGFVs default on their repayment obligations, this may in turn pose a risk to the stability of the banking system in China.

It was announced that the National Audit Office would start a nationwide assessment of government liabilities in order to address concerns about rising debts from local development projects. However, there is no assurance that the extent of local government debts can be comprehensively and accurately assessed.

Regulatory Risk

The CIBM is also subject to regulatory risks. The People's Bank of China and the China Central Depositary & Clearing Co. may impose additional requirements on account opening or the trading / settlement flows of CIBM and therefore the CIBM account opening may be a prolonged process and also trading / settlement of CIBM may be subject to regulatory changes from time to time. As a result, the sub-funds' ability to invest in the CIBM could be limited and the sub-funds maybe disadvantaged. Alternatively, the sub-funds which are already invested in the CIBM could potentially suffer from material losses if the trading and/or settlement rules are changed.

- **Concentration risks**

Currently applies to: Global Green Bond, Global Equity Circular Economy, Global Infrastructure Equity and Ultra Short Duration Bond Fund.

Certain sub-funds may concentrate their investments on certain geographical areas or sectors. Concentration of the investments of sub-funds in any particular countries will mean that those sub-funds may be more greatly impacted by adverse social, political or economic events which may occur in such countries. Similarly, sub-funds concentrating their investments in companies of certain sectors will be subject to the risks associated with such concentration.

EXTERNAL

◆ **Frontier Markets Risk**

Currently applies to: Frontier Markets

The sub-fund invests in emerging markets and frontier markets which may involve increased risks and special considerations not typically associated with investment in more developed markets, such as greater liquidity risks, currency risks/control, political and economic uncertainties, legal and taxation risks, settlement risks, custody risk and the likelihood of a higher degree of volatility.

Securities exchanges in emerging markets and frontier markets typically have the right to suspend or limit trading in any security traded on the relevant exchange. The government or the regulators may also implement policies that may affect the financial markets. All these may have a negative impact on the sub-fund.

High market volatility and potential settlement difficulties in the markets may also result in significant fluctuations in the prices of the securities traded on such markets and thereby may adversely affect the value of the sub-fund.

Frontier markets are differentiated from emerging markets in that frontier markets are considered to be somewhat less economically developed than emerging markets. The sub-fund's investment in frontier markets may involve similar risks as mentioned above, but to a greater extent since they tend to be even smaller, less developed, and less accessible than other emerging markets.

Additional risks of investing in frontier markets may include (a) unfavourable changes in regulations and laws, (b) failure to enforce laws or regulations, or to recognise the rights of investors as understood in developed market; (c) excessive fees, trading costs or taxation, or outright seizure of assets; (d) lack of uniform accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards; (e) manipulation of market prices by large investors; (f) arbitrary delays and market closures; (g) fraud, corruption and error; (h) delay or disruption in execution or settlement of trades; and (i) absence of segregation of assets under custody.

◆ **Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare Concentration Risk**

Currently applies to: Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare

The portfolio of Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare will have a high concentration in Biotechnology and Pharmaceutical companies. Because these investments are limited to a relatively narrow segment of the world economies, the sub-fund's investments are not as diversified as most mutual funds. This means that these sub-funds tend to be more volatile than other mutual funds and their portfolio values can increase or decrease more rapidly. The performance of the sub-fund may differ in direction and degree from that of the overall stock market.

In addition, this sub-fund may concentrate its investments on companies domiciled in the USA.

◆ **Sector Risk**

Currently applies to: BRIC Equity and BRIC Markets Equity.

The portfolios of the sub-funds listed above, may have a high concentration in the natural resources sector. Because these investments are limited to a relatively narrow segment of the economy, the sub-funds' investments are not as diversified as most mutual funds. This means that these sub-funds tend to be more volatile than other mutual funds and their portfolio values can increase or decrease more rapidly. The performance of each sub-fund may differ in direction and degree from that of the overall stock market.

◆ **Small Capitalisation**

Currently applies to: Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies and Euroland Equity Smaller Companies.

The investments of the sub-funds listed above, which include smaller capitalisation companies, may involve greater risk than sub-funds investing in larger, more established companies. For example, small capitalisation companies may have limited product lines, markets and financial or managerial resources. As a result, price movements in securities of smaller capitalisation companies may be more volatile.

Transaction costs in securities of smaller capitalisation companies can be higher than those of larger capitalisation companies and there may be less liquidity.

◆ **Asset Backed Securities and Mortgage-Backed Securities**

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Bond, Global ESG Corporate Bond, Global High Yield ESG Bond, Euro Bond, Euro Bond Total Return, Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Corporate Bond,* Global ESG Corporate Bond, *Global Government Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Corporate Bond Climate Transition, Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond,*

EXTERNAL

Global Short Duration Bond, US Short Duration High Yield Bond, Sort Duration Credit Bond, Strategic Duration and Income Bond. Singapore Dollar Income Bond, Ultra Short Duration Bond, US Dollar Bond and US High Yield Bond.

- *Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Multi-Strategy Target Return and US Income Focused.*

The sub-funds listed above may invest their net assets in or gain exposure to Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and/or Mortgage-Backed Securities ("MBS") (including To-Be-Announced securities ("TBAs")) to gain exposure to MBS as follows:

- Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond and Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond: may be exclusively invested
- US Dollar Bond: up to 50%
- Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Short Duration Bond and Strategic Duration and Income Bond: up to 30%
- Global Corporate Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global ESG Corporate Bond and Ultra Short Duration Bond: up to 20%
- US Income Focused: up to 15%
- Asia Bond, Global High Yield ESG Bond Euro Bond, Euro Bond Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Government Bond, Global Green Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global Corporate Bond Climate Transition, US Short Duration High Yield Bond, Multi-Strategy Target Return, Singapore Dollar Income Bond, US High Yield Bond: up to 10%

In general, ABS and MBS are debt securities with interest and capital payments backed by a pool of financial assets such as mortgages and loans, with collateral backing often provided by physical assets such as residential or commercial property. Some ABS is supported by unsecured loan cash flows without physical asset backing. ABS and MBS securities may become less liquid and/or volatile in certain circumstances and are subject to risks detailed in Section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations", including market risk, interest rate risk, credit risk, counterparty risk, non-investment grade credit risk and liquidity risk, in addition to the further risks detailed below.

MBS generally refers to mortgage securities issued by US government-sponsored enterprises such as the Federal Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac). ABS usually refers to privately sponsored asset backed securities. The main categories are Residential Mortgage-Backed Securities (RMBS), Commercial Mortgage-Backed Securities (CMBS), Collateralised Loan Obligations (CLO) and Consumer ABS (for example credit cards, auto loans and student debt). In a typical ABS deal, the securities are separated into tranches which have different rights. The senior tranches usually receive the loan repayments first and the junior tranches absorb the first losses. To compensate for the higher capital risk, the junior holders are paid a higher rate of interest than the senior note holders.

RMBS represent interests in pools of residential mortgage loans secured by the underlying residential property. Some loans may be prepaid at any time. The collateral underlying CMBS generally consists of mortgage loans secured by income-producing property, such as shopping centres, office buildings, industrial or warehouse properties, hotels, rental apartments, nursing homes, senior living centres and self-storage properties.

The investment characteristics of MBS and ABS differ from traditional debt securities. The major difference is that the principal is often paid in stages and may be fully repaid at any time because of the terms of the underlying loans. This variability in timing of cash flows makes estimates of future asset yield and weighted average life uncertain.

The broad ABS market also includes synthetic Collateralised Debt Obligations (CDO). These usually have shorter maturities, typically five years, and are referenced to debt obligations or other structured finance securities.

Prepayment Risk and Extension Risk

The frequency at which prepayments occur on loans underlying MBS/ABS will be affected by a variety of factors including interest rates as well as economic, demographic, tax, social, legal and other factors. Generally, fixed rate mortgage obligors often prepay their mortgage loans when prevailing mortgage rates fall below the interest rates on fixed-rate mortgage loans (subject to mortgage finance availability and no material change in the value of the property or borrowers' credit worthiness). Conversely, rising interest rates may lead to extension risk as individual mortgage holders are less likely to exercise prepayment options. Both prepayment risk and extension risk may negatively impact the returns of the sub-funds. A change in the prepayment rate may negatively impact the net asset value of the sub-funds.

Subordinated Risk

Investments in subordinated ABS involve greater risk of default and loss than the senior classes of the issue or series. ABS deals are structured into tranches such that holders of the most junior securities absorb losses before more senior tranches.

EXTERNAL

When losses have been absorbed by the most junior tranche, the next most junior tranche will absorb subsequent losses. Investors in junior tranches can carry high capital risk and may face a complete loss.

Capital Value Risk

The rate of defaults and losses on residential mortgage loans will be affected by a number of factors, including general economic conditions and those arising in the property location, the borrower's equity in the mortgaged property and the financial circumstances of the borrower. If a residential mortgage loan is in default, foreclosure of such residential mortgage loan may be a lengthy and difficult process, and may involve significant expenses. Furthermore, the market for defaulted residential mortgage loans or foreclosed properties may be very limited.

Most commercial mortgage loans underlying MBS are full recourse obligations of the borrower which is usually a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV). If borrowers are not able or willing to refinance or dispose of encumbered property to pay the principal and interest owed on such mortgage loans, payments on the subordinated classes of the related MBS are likely to be adversely affected. The ultimate extent of the loss, if any, to the subordinated classes of MBS may only be determined after a negotiated discounted settlement, restructuring or sale of the mortgage note, or the foreclosure (or deed in lieu of foreclosure) of the mortgage encumbering the property and subsequent liquidation of the property. Foreclosure can be costly and delayed by litigation and/or bankruptcy. Factors such as the property's location, the legal status of title to the property, its physical condition and financial performance, environmental risks, and governmental disclosure requirements with respect to the condition of the property may make a third party unwilling to purchase the property at a foreclosure sale or to pay a price sufficient to satisfy the obligations with respect to the related MBS. Revenues from the assets underlying such MBS may be retained by the borrower and the return on investment may be used to make payments to others, maintain insurance coverage, pay taxes or pay maintenance costs. Such diverted revenue is generally not recoverable without a court appointed receiver to control collateral cash flow.

Where a loan originator has assigned specific loans to an ABS structure and the originator has faced financial difficulties, creditors of the originator have sometimes challenged the validity of the assigned loans. Such challenges can weaken the asset backing for ABS securities.

Economic Risk

Performance of a commercial mortgage loan depends primarily on the net income generated by the underlying mortgaged property. The market value of a commercial property similarly depends on its income-generating ability. As a result, income generation will affect both the likelihood of default and the severity of losses with respect to a commercial mortgage loan. Any decrease in income or value of the commercial real estate underlying an issue of CMBS could result in cash flow delays and losses on the related issue of CMBS.

The value of the real estate which underlies mortgage loans is subject to market conditions. Changes in the real estate market may adversely affect the value of the collateral and thereby lower the value to be derived from a liquidation. In addition, adverse changes in the real estate market increase the probability of default, as the incentive of the borrower to retain equity in the property declines.

Re-financing Risk

Mortgage loans on commercial and residential properties often are structured so that a substantial portion of the loan principal is not amortised over the loan term but is payable at maturity and repayment of the loan principal thus often depends upon the future availability of real estate financing from the existing or an alternative lender and/or upon the current value and saleability of the real estate. Therefore, the unavailability of real estate financing may lead to default.

◆ **Contingent Convertible Securities (CoCos)**

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Bond, Asian Currencies Bond, Asia High Yield Bond, Euro Bond, Euro Credit Bond, Global ESG Corporate Bond, Global High Yield ESG Bond, Euro Bond Total Return, Euro High Yield Bond, GEM Debt Total Return, Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Corporate Bond, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond, Global Emerging Markets Corporate Sustainable Bond, Global Green Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global Corporate Bond Climate Transition, Global Short Duration Bond, US Short Duration High Yield Bond, India Fixed Income, RMB Fixed Income, Singapore Dollar Income Bond, Ultra Short Duration Bond, US Dollar Bond and US High Yield Bond.*
- *Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income and US Income Focused.*

The abovementioned sub-funds may invest in contingent securities structured as contingent convertible securities (including Additional Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital instruments) also known as CoCos.

EXTERNAL

Contingent convertible securities are risky and highly complex instruments that are comparatively untested. Depending on their category, income payments may be cancelled, suspended or deferred by the issuer and they are more vulnerable to losses than equities.

Contingent convertible securities are hybrid capital securities that absorb losses when the capital of the issuer falls below a certain level. Upon the occurrence of a predetermined event (known as a trigger event), contingent convertible securities can be converted into shares of the issuing company, potentially at a discounted price, or the principal amount invested may be lost on a permanent or temporary basis. Contingent convertible securities are also subject to additional risks specific to their structure including:

Trigger Level Risk

Trigger levels differ and determine exposure to conversion risk. It might be difficult for the Investment Adviser of a sub-fund invested in contingent convertible securities to anticipate the trigger events that would require the debt to convert into equity or the write down to zero of principal investment and/or accrued interest.

Trigger events may include:

i. a reduction in the issuing bank's Core Tier 1/ Common Equity Tier 1 (CT1/CET1) ratio or other ratios;

ii. a regulatory authority, at any time, making a subjective determination that an institution is “non-viable”, i.e. a determination that the issuing bank requires public sector support in order to prevent the issuer from becoming insolvent, bankrupt or otherwise carry on its business and requiring or causing the conversion of the contingent convertible securities into equity or write down, in circumstances that are beyond the control of the issuer; or

iii. a national authority deciding to inject capital.

Coupon Cancellation

Coupon payments on some contingent convertible securities are entirely discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point, for any reason, and for any length of time.

The discretionary cancellation of payments is not an event of default and there are no possibilities to require re-instatement of coupon payments or payment of any passed missed payments. Coupon payments may also be subject to approval by the issuer's regulator and may be suspended in the event there are insufficient distributable reserves. As a result of uncertainty surrounding coupon payments, contingent convertible securities may be volatile and their price may decline rapidly in the event that coupon payments are suspended.

Conversion Risk

Trigger levels differ between specific contingent convertible securities and determine exposure to conversion risk. It might be difficult at times for the Investment Adviser of the relevant sub-fund to assess how the contingent convertible securities will behave upon conversion. In case of conversion into equity, the Investment Adviser might be forced to sell these new equity shares since the investment policy of the relevant sub-fund may not allow the holding of equity securities. Given the trigger event is likely to be some event depressing the value of the issuer's common equity, this forced sale may result in the sub-fund experiencing some loss.

Valuation and Write Down Risk

Contingent convertible securities often offer attractive yield which may be viewed as a complexity premium. The value of contingent convertible securities may need to be reduced due to a higher risk of overvaluation of such asset class on the relevant eligible markets. Therefore, a sub-fund may lose its entire investment or may be required to accept cash or securities with a value less than its original investment.

Coupon Payments and Coupon Cancellation

Coupon payments on contingent convertible securities (Additional Tier 1 CoCos) are discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point for any reason and for any length of time. On the contrary, for Tier 2 CoCos, coupons are must-pay.

Capital structure inversion risk

Contrary to the classic capital hierarchy, investors in contingent convertible securities may suffer a loss of capital when equity holders do not, for example when the loss absorption mechanism of a high trigger/ write down of a contingent convertible security is activated. This is contrary to the normal order of the capital structure where equity holders are expected to suffer the first loss.

EXTERNAL

Call Extension Risk

Some contingent convertible securities are issued as perpetual instruments and are only callable at pre-determined levels upon approval of the competent regulatory authority. It cannot be assumed that these perpetual contingent convertible securities will be called on a call date. Contingent convertible securities are a form of permanent capital.

The investor may not receive return of principal as expected on call date or indeed at any date.

Subordinated Instruments

Contingent convertible securities will, in the majority of circumstances, be issued in the form of subordinated debt instruments in order to provide the appropriate regulatory capital treatment prior to a conversion. Accordingly, in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of an issuer prior to a conversion having occurred, the rights and claims of the holders of the contingent convertible securities, such as a sub-fund, against the issuer in respect of or arising under the terms of the contingent convertible securities shall generally rank junior to the claims of all holders of unsubordinated obligations of the issuer.

Unknown Risk

The structures of contingent convertible securities are innovative yet untested. In a stressed environment, when the underlying features of these instruments will be put to the test, it is uncertain how they will perform.

◆ **Real Estate**

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Ex Japan Equity, Asia Ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific Ex Japan Equity High Dividend, Brazil Equity, China A-Shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Euroland Value, Euroland Growth, Europe Value, Economic Scale US Equity, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Solutions, Global Equity Circular Economy, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Infrastructure Equity, Global Real Estate Equity, Global Equity High Dividend, Hong Kong Equity, Indian Equity and ASEAN Equity.*
- *Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income and US Income Focused.*

Investments in equity securities issued by companies which are principally engaged in the business of real estate or in shares/units of REITs/units of real estate collective investment scheme will subject the strategy to risks associated with the direct ownership of real estate. These risks include, among others, possible declines in the value of real estate risks related to general and local economic conditions, possible lack of availability of mortgage funds, overbuilding, extended vacancies of properties, increases in competition, real estate taxes and transaction, operating and foreclosure expenses, changes in zoning laws, costs resulting from the clean-up of, and liability to third parties for damages resulting from, environmental problems; casualty or condemnation losses, uninsured damages from natural disasters and acts of terrorism, limitations on and variations in rents; and changes in interest rates. The strategy may invest in securities of small to mid-size companies which may trade in lower volumes and be less liquid than the securities of larger, more established companies or other collective investment schemes. There are therefore risks of fluctuations in value due to the greater potential volatility in their share prices.

Exposure to real estate will normally be achieved by investment in either closed-ended REITs or in other open or closed-ended collective investment schemes (including other UCITS).

◆ **Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs)**

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Ex Japan Equity, Asia Ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific Ex Japan Equity High Dividend, Brazil Equity, China A-Shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Euroland Value, Euroland Growth, Europe Value, Economic Scale US Equity, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Solutions, Global Equity Circular Economy, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Real Estate Equity, Global Equity High Dividend, Hong Kong Equity, Indian Equity and ASEAN Equity.*
- *Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income and US Income Focused.*

Investors should note that insofar as the sub-fund directly invests in Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"), any dividend policy or dividend pay-out at the sub-fund level may not be representative of the dividend policy or dividend pay-out of the relevant underlying REIT.

The legal structure of a REIT, its investment restrictions and the regulatory and taxation regimes to which it is subject will differ depending on the jurisdiction in which it is established.

EXTERNAL

◆ Indian Bonds

Currently applies to: India Fixed Income

Investing in Indian Debt Securities

In order to invest in debt securities of the Indian Government and/or Indian companies, the sub-fund must hold a Foreign Portfolio Investor (FPI)/sub-account license, which is issued by the SEBI. The total outstanding FPI investments in Government bonds and in corporate bonds cannot exceed the limits as allotted by SEBI.

Such limits are allocated to FPI license holders through auction processes and/or applications submitted directly to regulators. The sub-fund may not be granted any quota to invest in such markets. In this case, the sub-fund may be closed to new subscriptions as the monies from new subscriptions could not be invested in such markets by the Investment Adviser.

Simultaneously, there are periods of time once allocations are made available for FPI license/sub-account holders to make the investment effective. These depend on the type of security (government or corporate) and the method used to obtain such allocation (auction process or application). Limits that had been allocated and not made effective within such periods may be lost.

Loss of FPI Registration

The sub-fund will seek to register with SEBI as a sub-account of the Company, which is in turn registered as an FPI. The investment by the sub-fund is dependent on the continued registration of the Company as an FPI and the sub-fund as its sub-account. In the event the registration of the Company as an FPI or the sub-fund as a sub-account is terminated or is not renewed, the sub-fund could potentially be forced to redeem the investments held in the sub-fund, and such forced redemption could adversely affect the returns to the shareholders, unless the approval of SEBI has been obtained to transfer the sub-account to another FPI or the sub-fund registers itself with SEBI as an FPI.

Limitations on Investments

The sub-fund's debt investments cannot exceed the limits as allotted by SEBI. FPI's cannot explicitly invest in INR denominated Certificate of Deposits and Fixed Deposits issued by banks in India.

Indian Capital Gains Tax and Interest Income Tax

- **Capital Gains Tax ("CGT")**

Indian capital gains tax applies on transfer of Indian securities. Any capital gains tax calculable as a result of portfolio transactions relating to redemptions will be dealt with in accordance with the definition of "Duties and Charges" and may result in an additional Spread. This may reduce the net proceeds received for the redemption. Any capital gains tax incurred as a result of portfolio transactions that is not related to redemptions (e.g. rebalancing) will be borne by the respective Sub-Fund.

As per the Indian tax laws, tax is levied on the gains arising from the transfer of listed or unlisted securities in India. Capital gains can be classified as "short term capital gains" ("STCG") or "long-term capital gains" ("LTCG"), depending on the period for which securities are held (i.e., period of holding of securities):

Type of Instrument	Period of Holding	Characterisation
Listed securities / Unit of equity-oriented Fund / Notified Zero Coupon Bonds	More than 12 months	Long Term Capital Asset
	12 months or less	Short Term Capital Asset
Unlisted shares	More than 24 months	Long Term Capital Asset
	24 months or less	Short Term Capital Asset
Units of specified Mutual funds (acquired before 1 April 2023)	More than 24 months	Long Term Capital Asset
	24 months or less	Short Term Capital Asset
Units of specified Mutual funds (acquired on or after 1 April 2023)*	N.A.	Short Term Capital Asset
Unlisted bonds and debenture	N.A	Short Term Capital Asset

*Specified mutual fund means (a) a Mutual Fund by whatever name called, which invests more than 65% of its total proceeds in debt and money market instruments; or (b) a fund which invests 65% or more of its total proceeds in units of a fund referred to in (a).

EXTERNAL

Further, Securities Transaction Tax ("STT") is levied on the securities which are traded on the floor of a recognised stock exchange in India or unlisted securities subsequently listed on a recognised stock exchange.

Such capital gains are subject to tax for the FPI in the following manner:

Type of Security	Period of Holding	Nature of Income	Tax rate
Listed Equity shares and units of equity-oriented MF [Securities Transaction Tax (STT) Paid]	12 months or less	STCG	20%
	More than 12 months	LTCG < INR 1 lakh (before 23 July 2024) LTCG < INR 1.25 lakh (on or after 23 July 2024)	12.5%
Unlisted Equity shares	24 months or less	STCG	30%
	More than 24 months	LTCG	10%
Listed bonds or listed debentures (other than notified ZCBs)	12 months or less	STCG	30%
	More than 12 months	LTCG	10%
Unlisted bonds or unlisted debentures /	Sold before 23 July 2024 - 36 months or less Sold on or after 23 July 2024 - Period of holding is not applicable	STCG	30%
	Sold before 23 July 2024 – More than 36 months	LTCG	NA
Units of specified mutual fund (acquired before 1 April 2023)	24 months or less	STCG	NA
	More than 24 months	LTCG	NA
Units of specified mutual fund (acquired on or after 1 April 2023	NA	STCG	30%

The above tax rates should be increased by applicable surcharge and cess.

- **Dividend/Interest Income Tax**

Dividend/Interest income arising from Indian securities will in principle be subject to income tax at the rate of 20% on gross dividend/interest (plus applicable surcharge and education cess).

The Company, after seeking professional advice, may decide to make, or not to make, any tax provisions in respect of a Sub-Fund. Even if tax provisions are made, these provisions may be more (or less) than a Sub-Fund's actual Indian tax liabilities and it is possible that any tax provisions made by the Company may be insufficient. In case of a difference between the Sub-Fund's provision for taxes and its actual Indian tax liabilities, the relevant amounts shall be credited to (or debited from) the Sub-Fund's assets. As a result, the income from, and/or the performance of, the Sub-Fund may be adversely affected and the impact on individual Shareholders of the Sub-Fund may vary, depending on factors such as the level of the Sub-Fund's provision for taxes and the amount of the difference at the relevant time and when the relevant Shareholders subscribed for and/or redeemed their Shares in the Sub-Fund.

Any tax provision, if made by the Company, will be reflected in the Net Asset Value of the relevant Sub-Fund at the time of debit or refund and thus will only impact on Shares which remain in the Sub-Fund. Shares which are redeemed prior to this time will not be affected by any debit of insufficient tax provisions nor benefit from any refund of excess tax provisions. Shareholders who have redeemed their Shares in the -Sub-Fund before the distribution of any excess provision will not be entitled to claim any part of the withholding amounts relating to such excess provision distributed to the Sub-Fund. In the event the Company considers it necessary to adopt any tax provision (whether in respect of CGT, tax on interest/dividend or any other applicable tax regulation/laws in India) on a retrospective basis, the prevailing and/or future Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund may be negatively impacted. The magnitude of any negative impact on the performance of the Sub-Fund may not correspond to the gains over an investor's holding period.

EXTERNAL

Currently, the tax provision policy of the Company is to fully provide for both CGT and tax on interest/dividend (on a cash or realised basis) where it is not already withheld at source. This tax provision liability will be reflected in the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund.

The Company will review and make adjustments to its tax provision policy when necessary and as soon as practicable upon issuance of further notices or clarification issued by the Indian tax authority in respect of the application of CGT, tax on interest/dividend and/or any other applicable tax regulations/laws and the respective implementation rules.

Current tax laws, rules, regulations, and practice in India and/or the current interpretation or understanding thereof may change in the future and any changes may have retrospective effect. Any changes, even if made retrospectively, will only impact those investors whose Shares are held in the relevant Sub-Fund at the change is actually made. This means that the Sub-Fund could become subject to additional taxation that is not anticipated when the relevant investments are made, valued, or disposed of. Any increased tax liabilities on the relevant Sub-Fund may adversely affect the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value and may reduce the income from, and/or the value of, the relevant investments in the Sub-Fund. While any such reduction will not be borne by those investors who have already redeemed their Shares, such investors will equally not benefit from any potential repayment.

Investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of CGT and tax on interest/dividend on the value of their holdings.

INR Currency and Exchange Risk

Investors should be aware of the fact that the INR is not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and certain requirements by the government of India. These controls are subject to change and may adversely impact the INR exchange rate which may impact the net asset value of the sub-fund.

Non-INR based investors are exposed to foreign exchange risk and there is no guarantee that the value of INR against the investors' Home Currency will not depreciate. Any depreciation of INR could adversely affect the value of investor's investment in a sub-fund.

Under exceptional circumstances, payment of redemptions and/or dividend payment in INR may be delayed due to the exchange controls and restrictions applicable to INR.

- **Sukuk Risks**

Applies to: GEM Debt Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond, Global Emerging Markets Corporate Sustainable Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Local Debt, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global High Yield ESG Bond.

Sukuk are exposed to different types of risks. The most important are the market risk, credit default risk, liquidity risk, asset related risk and Shariah compliance risk.

Market Risk

Market risk is mainly composed of interest rate risks and foreign exchange risks.

Price changes in Sukuk are influenced predominantly by interest rate developments and securities' maturity: the longer is the maturity, the higher is the risk for the investor. Sukuk based on fixed rates are exposed to these risks in the same manner as fixed rate bonds because the rise in market interest rates leads to the fall in the Sukuk values. Sukuk instruments may be issued by any corporate, sovereign, or supranational entity and may be backed or derive its value from any asset, tangible or otherwise, including mortgages.

Credit Default Risk

Default risk refers to credit risk that involves the probability that an asset or loan becomes irrecoverable due to a default or delay in settlements. The Shariah principles limit the credit risk management instruments available to investors and Sukuk are in large part issued in emerging markets where counterparties possess also less sophisticated risk management mechanism. Consequently, these counterparties may be more inclined to default on their commitments.

Liquidity risk

The liquidity risk in the Sukuk market is of a different structure due to the limited nature of Sukuk assets and the appetite for the asset. Liquidity of securities issued by corporations and public-law entities in Emerging Markets may be substantially smaller than with comparable securities in industrialised countries.

Asset related risk

The underlying assets of Sukuk are subject to numerous risks among them the identification of the appropriate underlying asset. The underlying asset will also have to be maintained to ensure that not only returns will continue to be made by the investor

EXTERNAL

but also that they remain compliant with Shariah principles. Without proper maintenance, the value of the asset could significantly drop and this could hinder the pay out an investor will receive at maturity of the contract. These principles can be difficult to apply in Non-Muslim societies, where differentiation between Haram (forbidden by Shariah) and Halal (permissible by Shariah rules) activities is often misunderstood and more complex than in countries with established Shariah principles.

Shariah compliance risk

The uniqueness of risks associated with the Islamic modes of finance, like Sukuk, are signified by: the prohibition of debt-based financial activities and the concept of profit-and-loss sharing (PLS), which jointly constitute the core foundation of Islamic banking and finance. Sukuk structure are governed by the Shariah and based on the principles of Islamic finance. Every Sukuk structure should be in compliance with Shariah at all stages from issue to maturity. Shariah compliance risk is a risk applicable only to Islamic instruments. It is described as a risk of loss of asset value due to Sukuk incompliance with Shariah principles.

- **Infrastructure Sector Risk**

Currently applies to: Global Infrastructure Equity

The portfolio of Global Infrastructure Equity will have a high concentration in the infrastructure sector. Investment in infrastructure related companies are affected by a wide variety of factors such as interest rates, environmental and local regulations, increased competition, and terrorist activity. If the sub-fund is invested in a company that is subject to the adverse effects of these factors, the net asset value of the sub-fund may be negatively impacted.

EXTERNAL

Appendices

Appendix 1. General Investment Restrictions

Each sub-fund of the Company shall be regarded as a separate UCITS for the purposes of this Appendix.

I. (1) The Company may invest in:

a. transferable securities and money market instruments admitted to or dealt in on a regulated market;

b. transferable securities and money market instruments dealt in on another market in a Member State which is regulated, operates regularly and open to the public;

c. transferable securities and money market Instruments admitted to official listing on a stock exchange in a non-Member State of the European Union or dealt in on another market in a non-Member State of the European Union which is regulated, operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public provided that the choice of the stock exchange or market has been provided for in the constitutional documents of the Company;

d. recently issued transferable securities and money market instruments, provided that the terms of issue include an undertaking that application will be made for admission to official listing on a stock exchange or on another regulated market which operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public, provided that the choice of the stock exchange or the markets has been provided for in the constitutional documents of the Company and such admission is secured within one year of the issue;

e. units of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs, whether situated in a Member State or not, provided that:

- such other Eligible UCIs have been authorised under the laws which provide that they are subject to supervision considered by the CSSF to be equivalent to that laid down in European Community law, and that cooperation between authorities is sufficiently ensured,
- the level of protection for unitholders in such other Eligible UCIs is equivalent to that provided for unitholders in a UCITS, and in particular that the rules on assets segregation, borrowing, lending, and uncovered sales of transferable securities and money market instruments are equivalent to the requirements of Directive 2009/65/EC, as amended,
- the business of such other Eligible UCIs is reported in semi-annual and annual reports to enable an assessment of the assets and liabilities, income and operations over the reporting period,
- no more than 10% of the assets of the UCITS or of the other Eligible UCIs, whose acquisition is contemplated, can, according to their constitutional documents, in aggregate be invested in units of other UCITS or other Eligible UCIs;

f. deposits with credit institutions which are repayable on demand or have the right to be withdrawn, and maturing in no more than 12 months, provided that the credit institution has its registered office in a country which is a Member State or if the registered office of the credit institution is situated in a third country provided that it is subject to prudential rules considered by the CSSF as equivalent to those laid down in European Community law;

g. financial derivative instruments, including equivalent cash-settled instruments, dealt in on a regulated market referred to in subparagraphs a), b) and c) above and/or financial derivative instruments dealt in over-the-counter ("OTC derivatives"), provided that:

- the underlying consists of instruments covered by this Section (I) (1), financial indices, interest rates, foreign exchange rates or currencies, in which the sub-fund may invest according to its investment objective;
- the counterparties to OTC derivative transactions are institutions subject to prudential supervision, and belonging to the categories approved by the CSSF; and
- the OTC derivatives are subject to reliable and verifiable valuation on a daily basis and can be sold, liquidated or closed by an offsetting transaction at any time at their fair value at the Company's initiative;

and/or

h. money market instruments other than those dealt in on a regulated market and defined in the Glossary of the Prospectus, if the issue or the issuer of such instruments are themselves regulated for the purpose of protecting investors and savings, and provided that such instruments are:

EXTERNAL

- issued or guaranteed by a central, regional or local authority or by a central bank of a Member State, the European Central Bank, the EU or the European Investment Bank, a non-Member State or, in case of a Federal State, by one of the members making up the federation, or by a public international body to which one or more Member States belong, or
- issued by an undertaking any securities of which are dealt in on Regulated Markets referred to in subparagraphs a), b) or c) above, or
- issued or guaranteed by an establishment subject to prudential supervision, in accordance with criteria defined by the European Community law, or by an establishment which is subject to and complies with prudential rules considered by the Luxembourg supervisory authority to be at least as stringent as those laid down by European Community law, or
- issued by other bodies belonging to the categories approved by the CSSF provided that investments in such instruments are subject to investor protection equivalent to that laid down in the first, the second or the third indent and provided that the issuer is a company whose capital and reserves amount to at least ten million euro (Euro 10,000,000) and which presents and publishes its annual accounts in accordance with the fourth directive 78/660/EEC, is an entity which, within a group of companies which includes one or several listed companies, is dedicated to the financing of the group or is an entity which is dedicated to the financing of securitisation vehicles which benefit from a banking liquidity line.

(2) In addition, the Company may invest a maximum of 10% of the net assets of any sub-fund in transferable securities or money market instruments other than those referred to under paragraph (1) above.

II. The Company may hold ancillary liquid assets.

III. a) (i) The Company will invest no more than 10% of the net assets of any sub-fund in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by the same issuing body.

(ii) The Company may not invest more than 20% of the net assets of any sub-fund in deposits made with the same body. The counterparty risk of a sub-fund in a derivative transaction that is not centrally cleared through a central counterparty authorised in accordance with Article 14 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 or recognised in accordance with Article 25 of that Regulation, shall not exceed 10% of its net assets when the counterparty is a credit institution referred to in paragraph I. (1) f) above or 5% of its net assets in other cases.

b) Moreover, where the Company holds on behalf of a sub-fund investments in transferable securities and money market instruments of issuing bodies which individually exceed 5% of the net assets of such sub-fund, the total of all such investments must not account for more than 40% of the total net assets of such sub-fund.

This limitation does not apply to deposits and derivative transactions made with financial institutions subject to prudential supervision.

Notwithstanding the individual limits laid down in paragraph a), the Company shall not combine, where this would lead to investing more than 20% of its assets in a single body, any of the following for each sub-fund:

- investments in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by that body;
- deposits made with that body; or
- exposure arising from derivative transactions undertaken with that body that are not centrally cleared through a central counterparty authorized in accordance with Article 14 of Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 or recognised in accordance with Article 25 of that Regulation.

c) The limit of 10% laid down in sub-paragraph a) (i) above is increased to a maximum of 35% in respect of transferable securities or money market instruments which are issued or guaranteed by a Member State, its public local authorities, or by another Eligible State or by public international bodies of which one or more Member States are members.

d) The limit of 10% laid down in sub-paragraph a) (i) is increased to 25% for certain bonds when they are issued by a credit institution which has its registered office in a Member State and is subject by law, to special public supervision designed to protect bondholders. In particular, sums deriving from the issue of these bonds must be invested in conformity with the law in assets which, during the whole period of validity of the bonds, are capable of covering claims attaching to the bonds and which, in case of bankruptcy of the issuer, would be used on a priority basis for the repayment of principal and payment of the accrued interest.

If a sub-fund invests more than 5% of its net assets in the bonds referred to in this sub-paragraph and issued by one issuer, the total value of such investments may not exceed 80% of the net assets of the sub-fund.

EXTERNAL

e) The transferable securities and money market instruments referred to in paragraphs c) and d) shall not be included in the calculation of the limit of 40% in paragraph b).

The limits set out in paragraphs a), b), c) and d) may not be aggregated and, accordingly, investments in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by the same issuing body, in deposits or in financial derivative instruments effected with the same issuing body may not, in any event, exceed a total of 35% of any sub-fund's net assets.

Companies which are part of the same group for the purposes of the establishment of consolidated accounts, as defined in accordance with directive 83/349/EEC or in accordance with recognised international accounting rules, are regarded as a single body for the purpose of calculating the limits contained in this Section III.

The Company may cumulatively invest up to 20% of the net assets of a sub-fund in transferable securities and money market instruments within the same group.

f) Notwithstanding the above provisions, the Company is authorised to invest up to 100% of the net assets of any sub-fund, in accordance with the principle of risk spreading, in transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by any Member State, by one or more of its local authorities or agencies, a non-Member State of the EU or by another Member State of the OECD, Singapore or any member state of the Group of Twenty or by public international bodies of which one or more Member States of the EU are members, provided that such sub-fund must hold securities from at least six different issues and securities from one issue do not account for more than 30% of the net assets of such sub-fund.

IV. a) Without prejudice to the limits laid down in Section V., the limits provided in Section III. are raised to a maximum of 20% for investments in shares and/or bonds issued by the same issuing body if the aim of the investment policy of a sub-fund is to replicate the composition of a certain stock or bond index which is sufficiently diversified, represents an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers, is published in an appropriate manner and disclosed in the relevant sub-fund's investment policy.

b) The limit laid down in paragraph a) is raised to 35% where this proves to be justified by exceptional market conditions, in particular on Regulated Markets where certain transferable securities or money market instruments are highly dominant. The investment up to this limit is only permitted for a single issuer.

V. a) The Company may not acquire shares carrying voting rights which should enable it to exercise significant influence over the management of an issuing body.

b) The Company may acquire no more than:

- 10% of the non-voting shares of the same issuer;
- 10% of the debt securities of the same issuer;
- 10% of the money market instruments of the same issuer.

c) These limits under second and third indents may be disregarded at the time of acquisition, if at that time the gross amount of debt securities or of the money market instruments or the net amount of the instruments in issue cannot be calculated.

The provisions of paragraph V. shall not be applicable to transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities or by any other Eligible State, or issued by public international bodies of which one or more Member States of the EU are members.

These provisions are also waived as regards shares held by the Company in the capital of a company incorporated in a non-Member State of the EU which invests its assets mainly in the securities of issuing bodies having their registered office in that State, where under the legislation of that State, such a holding represents the only way in which the Company can invest in the securities of issuing bodies of that State provided that the investment policy of the company from the third country of the EU complies with the limits laid down in paragraphs III., V. and VI. a), b), and c).

VI. a) The Company may acquire units of the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs referred to in paragraph I. (1) e), provided that no more than 10% of a sub-fund's net assets be invested in the units of UCITS or other Eligible UCIs or in one single sub-fund of such UCITS or other Eligible UCI (including Target Sub-Funds as defined in Section VII below), unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”.

b) The underlying investments held by the UCITS or other Eligible UCIs in which the Company invests do not have to be considered for the purpose of the investment restrictions set forth in Section III. above.

EXTERNAL

c) Where the Company invests in shares or units of UCITS (including other sub-funds of the Company) and/or other Eligible UCIs that are managed directly or indirectly by the Management Company itself or a company with which it is linked by way of common management or control or by way of a direct or indirect stake of more than 10% of the capital or votes, then there will be no duplication of management, subscription or repurchase fees between the Company and the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs into which the Company invests. In derogation of this, if the Company invests in shares of HSBC ETFs PLC or certain sub-funds of the HSBC Global Funds ICAV and/or HSBC Global Funds II ICAV, then there may be duplication of management fees for any sub-funds. The Company will indicate in its annual report the total management fees charged both to the relevant sub-fund and to HSBC ETFs PLC and/or HSBC Global Funds ICAV and/or HSBC Global Funds II ICAV.

   If any sub-fund's investments in UCITS and other Eligible UCIs constitute a substantial proportion of the sub-fund's assets, the total management fee (excluding any performance fee, if any) charged both to such sub-fund itself and the other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs concerned shall not exceed 3.00% of the relevant assets. The Company will indicate in its annual report the total management fees charged both to the relevant sub-fund and to the UCITS and other Eligible UCIs in which such sub-fund has invested during the relevant period.

d) The Company may acquire no more than 25% of the units of the same UCITS or other Eligible UCI. This limit may be disregarded at the time of acquisition if at that time the gross amount of the units in issue cannot be calculated.

e) To the extent that, pursuant to Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”, a sub-fund may invest more than 10% of its net assets in the units of UCITS or other Eligible UCIs or in one single such UCITS or other Eligible UCIs (including Target Sub-Funds), the following will apply:

   - The sub-fund may acquire units of the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs referred to in paragraph I (1) e), provided that no more than 20% of the sub-fund's net assets be invested in the units of a single UCITS or other Eligible UCI.
   - For the purpose of the application of the investment limit, each compartment of a UCITS and/or UCI with multiple compartments is to be considered as a separate issuer provided that the principle of segregation of the obligations of the various compartments vis-à-vis third parties is ensured.
   - Investments made in units of other Eligible UCIs may not in aggregate exceed 30% of the net assets of the sub-fund.

VII. A sub-fund (the “Investing Sub-Fund”) may subscribe, acquire and/or hold securities to be issued or issued by one or more sub-funds of the Company (each a “Target Sub-Fund”) without the Company being subject to the requirements of the 1915 Law with respect to the subscription, acquisition and/or the holding by a company of its own shares; under the condition however that:

a) The Investing Sub-Fund may not invest more than 10% of its net asset value in a single Target Sub-Fund, this limit being increased to 20% if the Investing Sub-Fund is permitted, pursuant to Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”, to invest more than 10% of its net assets in the units of UCITS or other Eligible UCIs or in one single such UCITS or other Eligible UCIs;

b) The Target Sub-Fund(s) do(es) not, in turn, invest in the Investing Sub-Fund invested in this (these) Target Sub-Fund(s);

c) The investment policy(ies) of the Target Sub-Fund(s) whose acquisition is contemplated does not allow such Target Sub-Fund(s) to invest more than 10% of its(their) net asset value in UCITS and other Eligible UCIs;

d) Voting rights, if any, attaching to the Shares of the Target Sub-Fund(s) held by the Investing Sub-Fund are suspended for as long as they are held by the Investing Sub-Fund concerned and without prejudice to the appropriate processing in the accounts and the periodic reports;

e) In any event, for as long as these securities are held by the Investing Sub-Fund, their value will not be taken into consideration for the calculation of the net assets of the Company for the purposes of verifying the minimum threshold of the net assets imposed by the 2010 Law; and

f) There is no duplication of management/subscription or repurchase fees between those at the level of the Investing Sub-Fund(s).

VIII. The Company shall ensure for each sub-fund that the global exposure relating to derivative instruments does not exceed the net assets of the relevant sub-fund.

The exposure is calculated taking into account the current value of the underlying assets, the counterparty risk, foreseeable market movements and the time available to liquidate the positions. This shall also apply to the following subparagraphs.

EXTERNAL

If the Company invests in financial derivative instruments, the exposure to the underlying assets may not exceed in aggregate the investment limits laid down in paragraph III above. When the Company invests in index-based financial derivative instruments, these investments do not have to be combined to the limits laid down in Section III.

When a transferable security or money market instrument embeds a derivative, the latter must be taken into account when complying with the requirements of this paragraph VIII.

IX. a) The Company may not borrow for the account of any sub-fund amounts in excess of 10% of the net assets of that sub-fund, any such borrowings to be from banks and to be effected only on a temporary basis, provided that the Company may acquire foreign currencies by means of back-to-back loans.

b) The Company may not grant loans to or act as guarantor on behalf of third parties.

This restriction shall not prevent the Company from (i) acquiring transferable securities, money market instruments or other financial instruments referred to in paragraph I. (1) e), g) and h) which are not fully paid, and (ii) performing permitted Securities Lending activities, that shall not be deemed to constitute the making of a loan.

c) The Company may not carry out uncovered sales of transferable securities, money market instruments or other financial instruments.

d) The Company may not acquire movable or immovable property.

e) The Company may not acquire either precious metals or certificates representing them.

X. a) The Company need not comply with the limits laid down in the above mentioned investment restrictions when exercising subscription rights attaching to transferable securities or money market instruments which form part of its assets. While ensuring observance of the principle of risk spreading, recently created sub-funds may derogate from paragraphs III., IV. and VI. a), b) and c) for a period of six months following the date of their creation.

b) If the limits referred to in paragraph a) are exceeded for reasons beyond the control of the Company or as a result of the exercise of subscription rights, it must adopt as a priority objective for its sales transactions the remedying of that situation, taking due account of the interest of its shareholders.

EXTERNAL

Appendix 2. Restrictions on the use of Techniques and Instruments

Financial derivative instruments may be used for investment, hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes. Securities Lending and Reverse Repurchase agreements as described below may be used for efficient portfolio management purposes. Additional restrictions or derogations for certain sub-funds will be disclosed in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to the relevant sub-fund.

Efficient Portfolio Management

Efficient Portfolio Management (“EPM”) refers to techniques and instruments which relate to transferable securities which fulfil the following criteria:

1. They are economically appropriate in that they are realised in a cost-effective way,
2. They are entered into for one or more of the following specific aims:
    - reduction of risk (e.g. to perform an investment hedge on a portion of a portfolio),
    - reduction of cost (e.g. be short term cash flow management or tactical asset allocation),
    - generation of additional capital or income, with a level of risk that is consistent with the risk profile of a sub-fund (e.g. Securities Lending and/or repurchase (and Reverse Repurchase) agreements where the collateral is not reinvested for any form of leverage).

The use of financial derivative instruments introduces an additional exposure of counterparty risk by the sub-fund, although this is managed through internal risk control mechanisms and according to the diversification and concentration requirements of the UCITS regulation.

The use of these EPM instruments/techniques does not change the objective of a sub-fund or add substantial risks in comparison to the original risk policy of a sub- fund.

Any EPM instruments/techniques are included within the Company's liquidity risk management process to ensure that the Company can continue to meet redemptions within the obligated timeframe.

HSBC Asset Management is responsible for managing any conflict that might exist such that conflicts are prevented from negatively impacting shareholders.

All revenues generated from EPM techniques are returned to the sub-fund. Revenues received by third party facilitators (e.g. third-party agent lenders or broker-dealers) or affiliates, must be commercially justifiable given the level of service.

SFTR

The Company will not enter into the following securities financing transactions (“SFT(s)”) in accordance with the definitions described in the Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on transparency of securities financing transactions and of reuse and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 as amended from time to time ("SFTR"):

- repurchase agreement transactions;
- buy-sell back/sell-buy back transactions;
- margin lending.

In case the Company decides to use any of the above-mentioned SFTs, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly.

The maximum percentage of a sub-fund's net assets that could be subject to various SFTs in accordance with SFTR (as amended from time to time) are provided for each sub-fund in Section 3.2. ”Sub-Fund Details”. Sub-funds for which this information is not disclosed will not engage in such transactions.

Global Exposure

The global exposure of each sub-fund relating to derivative instruments may not exceed the net assets of the relevant sub-fund.

The exposure is calculated taking into account the current value of the underlying assets, the counterparty risk, foreseeable market movements and the time available to liquidate the positions. This shall also apply to the next two sub-paragraphs.

If the Company invests in financial derivative instruments, the exposure to the underlying assets may not exceed in aggregate the investment limits laid down in item III. a) to e) of Appendix 1. “General Investment Restrictions”. When the Company invests

EXTERNAL

in index-based financial derivative instruments, these investments do not have to be combined to the limits laid down in item III. a) to e) of Appendix 1 “General Investment Restrictions”.

When a transferable security or money market instrument embeds a derivative, the latter must be taken into account when complying with the requirements set out in the preceding subparagraph.

Total Return Swaps

Each sub-fund may, to the extent permitted by its investment policy, enter into Total Return Swaps, in order to achieve its investment objective. In particular, a Total Return Swap may be used to replicate the exposure to an index or to swap the performance of one or more instruments into a stream of fixed or variable rate cash-flows.

The TRS may be applied to transferable securities and cash held by the relevant sub-fund.

For all sub-funds using instruments that might swap the performance of one asset into the performance of another (a TRS), the underlying exposure(s) of the TRS, or an instrument with similar characteristics, is taken into account when considering the sub-funds' investment limits.

When trading Total Return Swaps, the Investment Adviser shall trade with a counterparty that has been approved for OTC Financial Derivative Instruments (“FDIs”) trading by the Investment Adviser. As part of the Investment Adviser’s investment process, the Investment Adviser approves counterparties though its internal approval and selection process.

The approval and selection process for OTC FDI counterparties is a dynamic assessment of counterparties based on various criteria. Criteria used for approval of counterparties may include, but are not limited to, a counterparty’s relative strength of credit and regulatory risk profile; ability to provide liquidity, and execution of specialized trades; accessibility, speed and responsiveness; willingness to compromise, and to resolve escalated issues; quality and value of research or financial markets information provided; span of markets covered and depth of coverage on covered markets; efficiency of trade settlement operations; system capabilities. The legal status, country of origin and minimum credit rating of the counterparty will also be taken into account in the selection process. Details of the selection criteria and a list of approved counterparties are available from the registered office of the Management Company.

Generally, the Company shall ensure that any Total Return Swap is traded under approved HSBC Group’s standard documentation wherein:

a. a collateral is valued according to a valuation schedule or similar mechanism;

b. exposure of the Total Return Swap is calculated daily on a mark-to-market basis; and

c. the variation margin is valued and exchanged daily, subject to the terms of the applicable derivatives trading contract.

All the assets subject to Total Return Swaps will be recorded as assets of the relevant sub-fund in the books of the Depositary Bank. Collateral, if any, will be held in a separate collateral cash or securities account opened in the name of the sub-fund in the books of the Depositary Bank.

The aim is to use Total Return Swaps on a temporary basis only, depending on market opportunities and as deemed relevant by the Investment Adviser to achieve the relevant sub-fund’s investment objective.

All revenues, profits and losses generated through the use of Total Return Swaps shall be retained by the relevant sub-fund.

Securities Lending

Each sub-fund may for the purpose of generating additional capital or income (either through the fee paid by the borrowers or the reinvestment of the cash collateral) or for reducing costs participate in Securities Lending subject to complying with the provisions set forth in SFTR, ESMA's Guidelines of 1 August 2014 on ETFs and other UCITS issues (ESMA/2014/937EN) (the “ESMA Guidelines on ETFs and other UCITS issues”), CSSF Circular 08/356 relating to the rules applicable to undertakings for collective investment when they use certain techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and money market instruments and CSSF Circular 14/592 relating to the ESMA Guidelines on ETFs and other UCITS issues (the “CSSF Circular 14/592”) and any other applicable laws, regulations, circulars or CSSF positions as may be amended or replaced.

The Management Company can decide which sub-fund should participate in a Securities Lending programme in which securities are transferred temporarily to approved borrowers approved by the Management Company in exchange for collateral. Any of the transferable securities (e.g. equities and equity-related instruments, fixed income instruments) shares/units of UCIs or money market instruments belonging to a sub-fund which the Company’s securities lending agent (the “Lending Agent”) deems lendable, may be subject to Securities Lending, excluding any securities or collateral issued by any entity in the HSBC Group and any collateral received pursuant to a financial derivative contract.

EXTERNAL

The aim is to use Securities Lending on a continuous basis. The proportion of a sub-fund's net assets subject to Securities Lending transactions is typically intended to be around 25%. This proportion may however be dependent on factors such as, the sub-fund's total net assets, borrower demand to borrow stocks from the underlying market and seasonal trends in the underlying market. During periods of little or no demand from the market to borrow the underlying securities, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets subject to Securities Lending may be lower, while there may also be periods of higher demand, in which case this proportion may be higher.

The risks related to the use of securities lending and the effect on shareholders' returns are described under Section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations".

The Lending Agent shall receive a fee of 15% of the gross revenue for its services related to Securities Lending and the Management Company a fee of 10% of the gross revenue for the oversight work undertaken in relation to Securities Lending. The remainder (i.e. 75%) of the gross revenue is received by the relevant sub-funds taking part in the Securities Lending programme. The revenue received by the sub-funds arising from Securities Lending transactions as well as the identity of the Lending Agent will be specified in the Company's semi-annual and annual reports.

The Management Company and the Lending Agent are part of the HSBC Group. As a result, the Management Company may be exposed to a conflict of interest in as far that such a set-up would result in additional remuneration for the HSBC Group to which the Management Company and the Lending Agent belong. In this context, the Management Company and the Lending Agent have procedures in place for managing conflicts of interest in order to prevent that they may negatively impact shareholders.

The approval and selection process for counterparties to Securities Lending is a dynamic assessment of counterparties based on various criteria. Criteria used for approval of counterparties may include, but are not limited to, a counterparty's minimum credit rating, country of origin, accessibility, execution of specialized trade and regulatory risk profile. Where a sub-fund uses Securities Lending, the maximum and the expected proportion of assets under management of the sub-fund that could be subject to Securities Lending will be set out for each sub-fund in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

Securities held for a sub-fund that are the subject of Securities Lending will be held in custody by the Depositary Bank (or a sub-custodian on the behalf of the Depositary Bank) in a registered account opened in the Depositary Bank's books for safekeeping.

Reverse Repurchase and Repurchase Transactions

To the maximum extent allowed by, and within the limits set forth in, the regulations, in particular the provisions of (i) article 11 of the Grand-Ducal regulation of 8 February 2008 relating to certain definitions of the law of 20 December 2002 relating to undertakings for collective investments (ii) SFTR (iii) CSSF Circular 08/356 relating to the rules applicable to undertakings for collective investment when they use certain techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and money market instruments (iv) ESMA Guidelines on ETFs and other UCITS issues and (iv) CSSF Circular 14/592 (as these pieces of regulations may be amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time), each sub-fund may for the purpose of generating additional capital or income or for reducing costs or risks and subject to the relevant laws and regulations enter, either as purchaser or seller, into optional as well as non-optional repurchase and Reverse Repurchase agreement transactions (it is not currently the intention of the Company to engage any sub-fund in repurchase agreement transactions).

The Management Company can decide which sub-fund should participate in a Reverse Repurchase. The resale price reflects the purchase price, plus an agreed upon market rate of interest, which is unrelated to the coupon rate or maturity (if applicable) of the purchased security. A sub-fund may acquire any securities as part of a Reverse Repurchase transaction which are eligible pursuant to its investment policy and restrictions.

The aim is to use Reverse Repurchase on a continuous basis. The maximum and expected proportion of a sub-fund's net assets subject to Reverse Repurchase can be found for the relevant sub-fund in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details". This proportion may however be dependent on factors such as, the sub-fund's total net assets and the demand from the market to borrow cash. During periods of little or no demand from the market to borrow cash, the proportion of the sub-fund's net assets subject to Reverse Repurchase may be lower, while there may also be periods of higher demand, in which case this proportion may be higher.

The risks related to the use of Reverse Repurchase and the effect on shareholders' returns are described under Section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations".

All direct and indirect operational costs and fees arising from Reverse Repurchase may be deducted from the revenue delivered to the relevant sub-fund. These costs and fees shall not include hidden revenue.

All the revenues arising from Reverse Repurchase, net of direct and indirect operational costs, will be returned to the relevant sub-fund.

EXTERNAL

The annual report of the Company shall contain details of the revenues arising from Reverse Repurchase for the entire reporting period together with the direct and indirect operational costs and fees incurred.

There are no conflicts of interest to note as the Management Company does not intend to sell the securities to a Seller which is a related party of the Company or the Management Company.

The approval and selection process for counterparties to Reverse Repurchase is a dynamic assessment of counterparties based on various criteria. Criteria used for approval of counterparties may include, but are not limited to, a counterparty's minimum credit rating, country of origin, accessibility, execution of specialized trade and regulatory risk profile. Where a sub-fund uses Reverse Repurchase, the maximum and the expected proportion of assets under management of the sub-fund that could be subject to Reverse Repurchase will be set out for each sub-fund in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

Securities held for a sub-fund that are the subject of Reverse Repurchase will be held in custody by the Depositary Bank (or a sub-custodian on the behalf of the Depositary Bank) in a registered account opened in the Depositary Bank's books for safekeeping.

Collateral

Under the investment advisory agreements, the Investment Advisers have authority to agree the terms for collateral arrangements, duly advising the Management Company of what arrangements have been made, for purposes of managing counterparty risk where transactions in over-the-counter ("OTC") Financial Derivative Instruments ("FDIs") have been executed. Transactions in FDIs can only be executed with approved counterparties. Such transactions will at all times be governed by approved Group standard documentation such as a legally enforceable bilateral ISDA, and an accompanying Credit Support Annex ("CSA") where it has been agreed that collateral will form part of the transaction.

Assets received by the Company as collateral in the context of EPM techniques and in the context of OTC FDIs will comply with the following criteria at all times:

a. Liquidity: any collateral received other than cash should be highly liquid and traded on a regulated market or multilateral trading facility with transparent pricing in order that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to pre-sale valuation. Collateral received will also comply with the provisions of paragraph V of Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions".

b. Valuation: eligible collateral, as determined is valued daily by an entity that is independent from the counterparty on a mark-to-market basis.

c. Issuer credit quality: non cash collateral received is of high credit quality (at least A3 and A-).

d. Haircut policy: haircuts will take into account the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility. Assets that exhibit high price volatility will not be accepted by the Company as collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place. Haircuts are reviewed by the Management Company on an ongoing basis to ensure that they remain appropriate for eligible collateral taking into account collateral quality, liquidity and price volatility. For cash collateral, no haircut will apply.

e. Correlation: collateral received by the Company is issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty or by one that is expected not to display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty.

f. Diversification: collateral received by the Company will remain sufficiently diversified such that no more than 20% of the net asset value of a sub-fund will be held in a basket of non-cash collateral (and reinvested collateral) with the same issuer.

g. Enforceability: collateral received by the Company is capable of being fully enforced by the Company at any time without reference to or approval from the counterparty.

h. Non-cash collateral received should not be sold, reinvested or pledged.

i. Reinvestment of cash collateral: where received by the Company, reinvested cash collateral will remain sufficiently diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral and may only be:

    - placed on deposit with credit institution having its registered office in a country which is a Member State or with a credit institution having its registered office in a third country provided that it is subject to prudential rules considered by the CSSF as equivalent to those laid down in European Community law;
    - invested in short-term money market funds as defined in Regulation (EU) 2017/1131 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 June 2017 on money market funds approved by the Management Company. The Management Company may delegate authority to the Securities Lending agent to invest cash collateral into qualifying HSBC products.

EXTERNAL

As of the date of the Prospectus, the Company only receives cash as collateral and cash collateral will not be reused except as stated below in respect of Securities Lending.

Any cash collateral received as part of Securities Lending transactions may be reinvested for the account of the relevant sub-fund in eligible money market funds or placed on deposit with an eligible credit institution (as described above). In case of cash collateral reinvestment, all risks associated with a normal investment will apply.

j. A sub-fund that receives collateral for at least 30% of its net assets will have an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Company to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral.

This stress testing policy will:

- ensure appropriate calibration, certification and sensitivity analysis;
- consider an empirical approach to impact assessment, including back-testing of liquidity risk estimates;
- establish reporting frequency and limit/loss tolerance threshold/s; and
- consider mitigation actions to reduce loss including haircut policy and gap risk protection.

k. Other risks - other risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, are identified, managed and mitigated by the risk management process.

l. Collateral received by the Company sub-funds in respect of (i) Securities Lending arrangements with HSBC Bank plc (acting as agent through its securities services) or (ii) Reverse Repurchase transactions agreements will comply with the haircut requirements whereby cash collateral will be subject to a minimum positive haircut of 102% and eligible non-cash collateral will be subject to a minimum positive haircut of 102% for fixed income securities, 105% for equities, money market securities and ETFs.

EXTERNAL

Appendix 3. Additional Restrictions

i. Regulation in Hong Kong SAR

Although the Company is now authorised in Luxembourg as a UCITS under the 2010 Law and the Prospectus has been updated to incorporate new investment restrictions, for as long as the Company and the sub-funds remain authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission ("SFC") in Hong Kong SAR and unless otherwise approved by the SFC, the Management Company confirms its intention to operate the sub-funds authorised in Hong Kong SAR (other than the sub-funds exercising the wider derivatives powers as indicated in the relevant investment objective of such sub-funds) in accordance with the investment principles of chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR code on unit trusts and mutual funds and to comply with any other requirements or conditions imposed by the SFC in respect of the relevant sub-funds.

For as long as the Company and the sub-funds remain authorised by the SFC, the Management Company may not obtain a rebate on any fees or charges levied by an underlying scheme or its management company.

Unless otherwise indicated in the investment objective of a sub-fund in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", investments in China A-shares and B-shares dealt in on the stock exchanges in China (excluding Hong Kong SAR) shall not exceed 10% of the net asset value of the sub-fund (including indirect exposure.) At least one month' prior notice will be given to relevant shareholders before any increase in exposure to China A-shares and B-shares can be made.

SFC authorised sub-funds which are classified as Bond Sub-Funds (Article 6), Bond Sub-Funds (Article 8 or Article 9), Multi-Asset Sub-Funds (Article 8 or Article 9) or Other Sub-Funds (Article 6) in Section 3.1. "List of Sub-Funds Available" may only invest less than 30% of the respective sub-fund's net asset value in debt instruments with loss-absorption features including, but not limited to, contingent convertible securities; additional tier 1 or tier 2 capital instruments; total loss-absorbing capacity eligible instruments; and certain senior non-preferred debt.

The net derivative exposure, as defined by the SFC, of each SFC authorised sub-fund will not exceed 50% of the respective sub-fund's net asset value.

ii. Rule 144A

The sub-funds may invest in Rule 144A Securities under the conditions that:

- such securities are either admitted to official listing on a Regulated Market or are dealt in on an Other Regulated Market which operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public;
- such securities respect Point 17 of "CESR's Guidelines concerning eligible assets for investment by UCITS", dated March 2007.

Investment in Rule 144A Securities, which would not comply with any of the above conditions, shall, together with the transferable securities eligible under section (2) below, not exceed 10% of the sub-fund's net asset value.

iii. US Commodities and Futures Trading Commission (CFTC)

Currently applies to: GEM Debt Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets ESG Local Debt, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt.

In order for the abovementioned sub-funds to rely on an exemption under applicable CFTC rules, the following disclosure of information is required.

Pursuant to CFTC Rule 4.13(a) (3), the Management Company is exempt from registration with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator. Therefore, unlike a registered commodity pool operator, the Management Company is not required to deliver a disclosure document and a certified annual report to a shareholder in each of the sub-funds.

The Management Company qualifies for such exemption based on the following criteria:

1. The interests in the sub-fund are exempt from registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act") and are offered and sold without marketing to the public in the United States;
2. The sub-fund meets the trading limitations of either CFTC Rule 4.13(a)(3)(ii)(A) or (B);
3. The Management Company reasonably believes, at the time the investor makes his investment in the sub-fund (or at the time it began to rely on Rule 4.13(a)(3)), that each investor in the sub-fund is:
    a. An "accredited investor," as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the 1933 Act;
    b. A trust that is not an accredited investor but that was formed by an accredited investor for the benefit of a family member;

EXTERNAL

c. A “knowledgeable employee,” as defined in Rule 3c-5 under the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the “1940 Act”); or

d. A “qualified eligible person,” as defined in CFTC Rule 4.7(a) (2) (viii) (A).

and

4. Shares in the sub-fund are not marketed as or in a vehicle for trading in the commodity futures or commodity options markets.

iv. Prohibited Securities

In accordance with the Luxembourg law of 4 June 2009 ratifying the Oslo Convention of 3 December 2008 relating to cluster munitions and HSBC Asset Management policy, the Company will not invest in the securities of companies considered to be involved in the development, production, use, maintenance, offering for sale, distribution, import or export, storage or transportation of weapons banned by international convention. The HSBC Asset Management policy as amended from time to time is available at: www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/about-us/responsible-investing - select your location and then choose Policies and Disclosures.

This policy applies to direct investment in securities and the Investment Adviser will seek to apply it on an indirect basis when investing in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

EXTERNAL

Appendix 4. Reference Benchmarks

The sub-funds listed in the table below use reference performance benchmarks for market comparison purposes or as an internal/external target in respect of which the relevant sub-fund seeks to outperform the reference benchmark, as detailed in the sub-fund's investment objective, unless otherwise stated below.

Shareholders should be aware that the sub-funds might not be managed to their reference performance benchmarks and are not constrained by their reference performance benchmarks. This means that investment returns may deviate materially from the performance of the stated reference performance benchmark.

Shareholders should also be aware that reference performance benchmarks may change over time and that the Prospectus will be updated accordingly.

Sub-Fund Name	**Current Reference Performance Benchmark** Sub-funds may offer Share Classes denominated in or hedged into currencies other than the Base Currency of the sub-fund. The full names of the Current Reference Benchmarks may differ from those listed below and may be obtained from the Management Company
Asia Bond	Markit iBoxx USD Asia Bond
Asia ex Japan Equity	MSCI AC Asia ex Japan
Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies	MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Small Cap
Asia High Yield Bond	JACI Non-Investment Grade Corporate
Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend	MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan
Asian Currencies Bond	Markit iBoxx Pan Asia Bond ex China & HK
Brazil Equity	MSCI Brazil 10/40
BRIC Equity	25% MSCI Brazil 25% MSCI China 25% MSCI Russia 25% MSCI India
BRIC Markets Equity	25% MSCI Brazil 25% MSCI China 25% MSCI Russia 25% MSCI India
China A-shares Equity	MSCI China A Onshore
Chinese Equity	MSCI China 10/40
Corporate Euro Bond Fixed Term 2027	None
Economic Scale US Equity	None
Euro Bond	Bloomberg Euro Aggregate
Euro Bond Total Return	None
Euro Credit Bond	Markit iBoxx EUR Corporates
Euro High Yield Bond	ICE BofA Euro High Yield BB-B Constrained[1]
Euroland Equity Smaller Companies	MSCI EMU SMID
Euroland Growth	MSCI EMU
Euroland Value	MSCI EMU
Europe Value	MSCI Europe
Frontier Markets	MSCI Select Frontier & Emerging Markets Capped
GEM Debt Total Return	Secured Overnight Financing Rate JPM Emerging Market Bond Index Global Diversified / JPM Government Bond Index – Emerging Markets Global Diversified / JPM Corporate Emerging Markets Bond Broad Diversified Index (only used to compare the sub-fund's ESG score)
Global Bond	Bloomberg Global Aggregate
Global Bond Total Return	Bloomberg Global Aggregate Total Return Index Hedged USD
Global Corporate Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporate Total Return Index Hedged USD

EXTERNAL

Sub-Fund Name	Current Reference Performance Benchmark Sub-funds may offer Share Classes denominated in or hedged into currencies other than the Base Currency of the sub-fund. The full names of the Current Reference Benchmarks may differ from those listed below and may be obtained from the Management Company
Global Emerging Markets Bond	JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified
Global Emerging Markets Equity	MSCI Emerging Markets
Global Emerging Markets ESG Bond	JP Morgan ESG EMBI Global Diversified
Global Emerging Markets Corporate Sustainable Bond	JP Morgan Corporate EMBI Broad Diversified (only used to compare the sub-fund's ESG score) JP Morgan ESG Corporate EMBI Broad Diversified
Global Emerging Markets ESG Local Debt	JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Diversified
Global Emerging Markets Local Debt	50% JP Morgan ESG GBI-EM Global Diversified 50% JP Morgan ELMI+
Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income	None
Global ESG Corporate Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporate Total Return Index Hedged USD
Global Equity Circular Economy	MSCI AC World
Global Equity Climate Solutions	MSCI AC World
Global Equity Quality Income	MSCI World High Dividend
	MSCI World (only used to compare the sub-fund's carbon intensity and ESG score)
Global Equity Sustainable Healthcare	MSCI World Health Care
Global Equity Volatility Focused	MSCI AC World
	MSCI All Country World (the sub-fund aims for lower portfolio volatility relative to that of this benchmark through portfolio construction)
Global Government Bond	**Until 29 October 2026:** JP Morgan GBI Global Hedged USD **From 30 October 2026:** FTSE World Government Bond Index Hedged USD
Global Green Bond	Bloomberg MSCI Global Green Bond USD Hedged
Global High Income Bond	Bloomberg Global Aggregate Corporate USD Hedged
Global High Yield Bond	ICE BofA BB-B Developed Market High Yield Constrained Index (USD Hedged)
Global High Yield ESG Bond	ICE BofA BB-B Developed Market High Yield Constrained Index (USD Hedged)
Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond	None
Global Inflation Linked Bond	ICE BofA Global Inflation-Linked Government Alternative Weighting Scheme Custom (USD hedged)[1]
Global Infrastructure Equity	Dow Jones Brookfield Global Infrastructure
Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond	None
Global Corporate Bond Climate Transition	ICE Global Corporate Climate Transition Index Hedged USD
Global Equity Climate Transition	MSCI World
Global Real Estate Equity	FTSE EPRA Nareit Developed Net Total Return Index USD
Global Flexible Securitised Credit Bond	None

EXTERNAL

Sub-Fund Name	Current Reference Performance Benchmark Sub-funds may offer Share Classes denominated in or hedged into currencies other than the Base Currency of the sub-fund. The full names of the Current Reference Benchmarks may differ from those listed below and may be obtained from the Management Company
Global Short Duration Bond	Bloomberg Global Aggregate 1-3 Years Hedged USD
US Short Duration High Yield Bond	None
Global Equity High Dividend	MSCI World High Dividend Yield Index
Hong Kong Equity	FTSE MPF Hong Kong
India Fixed Income	Crisil Composite Bond Dollar Index
Indian Equity	MSCI India
Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Conservative	None
Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth	None
Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income	None
Multi-Asset Style Factors	Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR)
Multi-Strategy Target Return	Euro Short-Term Rate (ESTR)
RMB Fixed Income	50% Markit iBoxx ALBI China Onshore Total Return Index Unhedged / 50% Markit iBoxx ALBI China Offshore Total Return Index Unhedged
Strategic Duration and Income Bond	Bloomberg Global Aggregate 1-10 Yr Total Return Index Hedged USD
Singapore Dollar Income Bond	55% Markit iBoxx SGD Non-Sovereign Total Return Index / 25% JP Morgan Asia Credit Investment Grade SGD Hedged / 20% JP Morgan Asia Credit High Yield SGD Hedged
ASEAN Equity	MSCI AC ASEAN Index
Turkey Equity	BIST 100
Ultra Short Duration Bond	Barclays 1-3 Year US Corporate Index Total Return USD (only used to compare the sub-fund's ESG score)
US Dollar Bond	Bloomberg US Aggregate
US High Yield Bond	ICE BofA US High Yield Constrained[1]
US Income Focused	None

1. Source BofA, used with permission. BOFA IS LICENSING THE BOFA INDICES "AS IS" MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFA INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES

EXTERNAL

Appendix 5. Directory

Registered Office

4, rue Peternelchen L-2370 Howald, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Board of Directors of the Company

- **Anthony Jeffs**

  Director – Fund Boards (Chairman)

  HSBC Global Asset Management Limited

  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

- **Carine Feipel**

  Independent Director

  Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

- **Thuon Benjamin Lam**

  Independent Director

  Senningerberg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

- **Timothy Palmer**

  Independent Director

  London, United Kingdom

- **Benoit Papillard**

  Chief Operating Officer

  HSBC Global Asset Management (France)

  Immeuble Coeur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4,

  75419 Paris Cedex 08, France

- **Matteo Pardi**

  Head of Wholesale Continental Europe, Partnerships

  HSBC Global Asset Management (France)

  Immeuble Coeur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4,

  75419 Paris Cedex 08, France

Management Company

HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.

18 Boulevard de Kockelscheuer, L-1821 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Board of Directors of the Management Company

- **Natasha Cork**

  Chief Risk Officer (Chair)

  HSBC Global Asset Management Limited

  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

EXTERNAL

- **Martha Fee-Callaghan**

  Chief Operating Officer and Head of Global Fund Services

  HSBC Global Asset Management Limited

  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom
- **Jon Griffin**

  Independent Director

  Grand Duchy of Luxembourg
- **Cecilia Lazzari**

  Chief Executive Officer

  HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.

  18 Boulevard de Kockelscheuer, L-1821 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg
- **Matteo Pardi**

  Head of Wholesale Continental Europe, Partnerships

  HSBC Global Asset Management (France)

  Immeuble Coeur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4,

  75419 Paris Cedex 08, France
- **Susanne Van Dootingh**

  Independent Director

  Overrijse, Belgium

Investment Advisers

- **HSBC Global Asset Management (France)**

  Immeuble Coeur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4,

  75419 Paris Cedex 08, France
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Deutschland) GmbH**

  Hansaallee 3, 40549 Düsseldorf, Germany
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited**

  Level 22, HSBC Main Building, Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong SAR
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited**

  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.**

  452 Fifth Avenue, 7th Floor, New York, NY 10018, USA
- **HSBC Portfoy Yonetimi A.S.**

  Esentepe Mahallesi, Büyükdere Caddesi, No: 128, 34394 Sisli, Istanbul, Türkiye
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited**

  10 Marina Boulevard 48-01, Marina Bay Financial Centre, Singapore (018983)

EXTERNAL

Sub-Investment Advisers

- **HSBC Global Asset Management (France)**

  Immeuble Coeur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4,

  75419 Paris Cedex 08, France
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited**

  Level 22, HSBC Main Building, Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong SAR
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited**

  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.**

  452 Fifth Avenue, 7th Floor, New York, NY 10018, USA
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Switzerland) AG**

  Gartenstrasse 26 CH – 8002 Zürich.
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited**

  10 Marina Boulevard 48-01, Marina Bay Financial Centre, Singapore (018983)

Distributors

- Global Distributor

  HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.

  18 Boulevard de Kockelscheuer, L-1821 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg
- **HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited**

  Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong SAR
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited**

  10 Marina Boulevard, Marina Bay Financial Centre, Tower 2 Level 48-01, Singapore 018983
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (France)**

  Immeuble Cœur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4,

  75419 Paris Cedex 08, France
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Deutschland) GmbH**

  Hansaallee 3, 40549 Düsseldorf, Germany
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited**

  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Malta) Ltd**

  Operations Centre, 80 Mill Street, Qormi, QRM 3101, Malta
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Bermuda) Limited**

  6 Front Street, 2nd Floor, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda
- **HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.**

  452 Fifth Avenue, New York, 10018, United States
- **HSBC. Saudi Arabia**

  7267 Olaya-AlMurooj, Riyadh 12283-225, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

EXTERNAL

- **HSBC Bank Australia**

  Level36, Tower 1, International Towers Sydney, 100 Barangaroo Avenue, Sydney NSW 2000, Australia
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Japan) Limited**

  HSBC Building 11-1, Nihonbashi 3 –Chome, Chuo-Ku, Tokyo, 103-0027, Japan

Depositary Bank

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg

18 Boulevard de Kockelscheuer, L-1821 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Administration Agent

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg

18 Boulevard de Kockelscheuer, L-1821 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Registrar and Transfer Agent

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg

18 Boulevard de Kockelscheuer, L-1821 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Domiciliary Agent

ONE Corporate

4, rue Peternelchen L-2370 Howald, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Central Paying Agent

HSBC Continental Europe, Luxembourg

18 Boulevard de Kockelscheuer, L-1821 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Paying Agent in Hong Kong

The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited

HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road, Central, Hong Kong SAR

Representative and Paying Agent in Poland

HSBC Continental Europe – Poland Branch

Kraków Business Park 200, Ul. Krakowska 280, 32-080 Zabierzów, Poland

Paying Agent in Switzerland

HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) S.A.

Quai des Bergues 9-17, Case postale 2888, CH-1211 Geneva 1, Switzerland

Auditors

PricewaterhouseCoopers Assurance, Société coopérative

2, rue Gerhard Mercator, B.P. 1443, L-1014 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

EXTERNAL

Legal Advisers

Elvinger Hoss Prussen *société anonyme*

2, Place Winston Churchill, L-1340 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

EXTERNAL

Appendix 6. SFDR regulatory technical standards (RTS) Disclosure Requirements

EXTERNAL